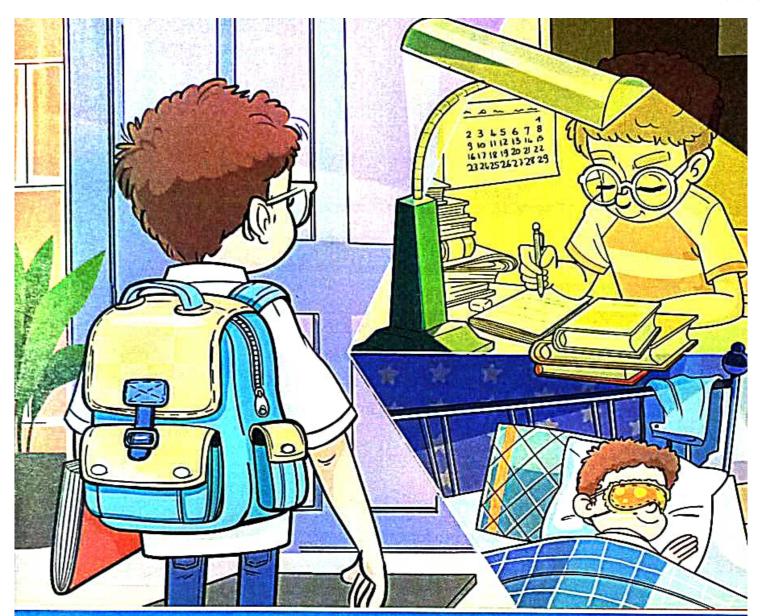


ight of the property of the control of the control



تطبيق التعلُّم|التفاعُلى



SB pages 2:11 WB pages 72:78

Objectives:

Reading:

A text about daily routines; a blog about routines; a website article about children in India; The Railway Children

· Writing:

A text message; an email to a penfriend

• Listening : A description of a bedroom

Speaking:

Discussing daily routines; describing bedrooms and furniture

• Language : Present simple questions

· Life skills:

Self-management

Values:

Coexistence values

· Issues:

Citizenship

- Lessons -

1 & 2

SB pages 2 : 5 WB pages 72 & 73





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

routine (n)	رونین [عمل متکرر]	way (n)	طريق
daily (adj), (adv)	بومی - بشکل بومی		كنبة (أريكة)
activity (n)	نشاط	block of flats (n)	عمارة سكنية
text (ed) (v) , (n)		interview (ed) (v), (n)	
برسل رسالة نصبة [لشخص على هانفه المحمول] - رسالة نصبة		- مقابلة شخصية	یحاور (شخص) - حوار

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

way - activity - routine - interview

- 1. Yasser met Omar on his to school yesterday.
- 2. Going to school is a daily for me.
- 3. Ali is having a/an for the job of the engineer.

Lesson 1

SB pages 2 & 3 WB page 72

best friend	أفضل صديق	person (n)	شخص
guess (ed) (v)	يخمن / يتوقع	lesson (n)	درس/حصة
school day (n)	بوم دراسی	weekend (n)	عطلة نهابة الأسبوع
prefer (red) (v)	يفضل	يسى (school work (n	العمل الدراسي / الواجب المدر
baker's = bakery (n)		partner (n)	شريك
cook (ed) (v), (n)	بطبخ - طباخ	country (n)	دولة / بلد

Lesson 2

SB pages 4 & 5 WB page 73

blog (n)	مدونة (على الأنترنت)	computer games (n)	ألعاب الحاسوب
everyone (pron)	کل واحد / شخص ــــــ	fun (n)	متعة



school subjects (n)	مواد دراسیه	interests (n)	اهتمامات
break (n)		somewhere (adv)	اعتدادات مکان ما
topic (n)		sleeping (n)	النوم
free time (n)		chess (n)	لعبة الشطرنج

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Prese	nt المضارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
read	يقرأ	read	read
come	يأتى	came	come
leave	بغادر / برحل	left	left
spend	بقضی (وقت)	spent	spent

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

block of flats	a tall building with more than one floor with flats for people to live in		
interview	a formal meeting in which someone asks about yourself and your life	you questions مقابلة شخصية	
routine	your usual way of doing things, especially them in a fixed order at the same time		

Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

	breakfast / lunch / dinner يتناول وجبة [الإفطار / الغداء / العشاء]	read	on the sofa يقرأ وهو جالس على الأريكة
have	a routine لدیه نظام بومی ثابت coffee پشرب مشروب قهوهٔ	play	chess بلعب لعبة الشطرنج computer games
	fun يستمتع		يلعب ألعاب الحاسوب
text	friends برسل رسائل نصبة لأصدقائه على الهاتف المحمول	take	the bus پستقل الأتوبيس
get	up يستيقظ	spend	يقضى وفتًا
	بصل للمدرسة to school	Spellu	ينفق مالاً

do		بؤدى أنشطة بقوم بأداء الواجب المنا بقوم بنفس الأشباء كال بتدرب	breakfast	تعد وجبة الأفطار
	sports	بمارس الرياضة		

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and	Antonym	ns	سادات	مترادفات ومتذ
للمة Word	ווא	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	المضاد
late	متأخر	-	early	مبكر
the same as	مطابق	identical	لف عن different to / from	
leave	بغادر	move – exist	stay	ىقبم - ببقى
start	بيدا	begin	finish	ينهى
important	هام	necessary – vital	unimportant	غير هام

Prefixes & Suffixe	15		مقاطع بادئة وناهية
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Exar	inples أمثلة
– ly	يكون الصفة والظرف من الاسم	daily	بومی / بومیًا

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- a. unimportant b. important c. happy d. terrible
- 3. I go to school every day. This means I go to school
- a. daily b. monthly c. yearly d. weekly
- 5. The antonym of "begin" is ".....".
 a. finish b. state c. study d. start





General Notes on Reading & Listening 1 routine - habit - custom * routine روتین یومی (عمل متکرر) My daily routine is the same every school day. (533 page 2) * habit عادة (شخصية) Skipping breakfast is a bad habit. * custom عُرُف - عادة (محتمعية) It's the custom for bride to wear a white dress in wedding. 2 make * make + Jocob یصنع أو یعد (شینا) My mum always makes my breakfast. (533 page 2) * make + المحود + (adj.) يجعل He makes me angry. * make + مفعول + (inf.) يجعل أو يجبر He makes me laugh. لاحظ أن كلمة (home) بعد هذه الأفعال (come - get - leave) لا يأتي قبلها حرف جر home | 🔞 What time do students come home from school in that country? (533 page 2) They get home late. (**5**1) page 3) My dad leaves home before we get up. (**5**1) page 4) 49 on - in - by * on يستخدم قبل أيام الأسبوع والتواريخ On Saturdays, I always get up at 11 o'clock. (**5**3 page 3) I was born on 7th December, 2000. * by يستخدم قبل وسائل المواصلات I go to school by bus with my friend, Dina. (SB) page 2)

ىستخدم قبل فترات الليل والنهار ما عدا (night) يسبقها (at

In the evening, I do my homework, read on the sofa, watch TV and text my friends. (533 page 2)

5 help يساعد

* help + المعود + (to) + (inf.)

I often help mum make dinner. (555 page 2)

I often help mum to make dinner.

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Value 1 III . CESS		Prepositions	
go to bed listen to music on her way to on the right That's why	يستمع إلى الموسيقى فى طريقها إلى على اليمين	study hard for	بذاكر بجد لأجل بشاهد التلفاز في السرير في إحازة



Skills





on Lesson 1 SB page 2

I'm Mariam. My daily routine is the same every school day! I always get up at 6.30 in the morning. My mum always makes my breakfast⁽¹⁾. I go to school by bus with my friend, Dina.

Sometimes we listen to music⁽²⁾. My parents work at the hospital. They get home⁽³⁾ late, so I often help to make dinner. In the evening, I do my homework, read on the sofa⁽⁴⁾, watch TV and text my friends⁽⁵⁾. Then I go to bed⁽⁶⁾!

Answer

the following questions:

إستخراج معلومات Extracting information

Learn 1. How does Mariam go to school?
- She goes to school by bus.

Practise 2. Does Mariam do the same thing every school day?

Pop Quiz تنرب على ٣٠ من قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع



- (۱) تعد / تصنع إفطاري
- (2) يستمع إلى الموسيقي
 - (3) يصل المنزل
- (4) بِفُراً جالسا على الأريكة
- (5) أرسل رسائل نصبة لأصدقائى (على الهائف)
 - (6) يذهب للنوم

on Lesson 1 SB page 3

Mariam doesn't get up at 7 am. She gets up at 6.30. Mariam doesn't make breakfast. Her mum always makes it. Her parents don't work at a school. They work at a hospital. They don't get home early. They get home late.



on Lesson 1 SB page 4

My best friend's family

Hi everyone. Today's interview is with my best friend Sherifa and her family. Here's a photo of (1) us. Sherifa's on the right (2)!

How many people are in your family, Sherifa?

There are five people: me, Mum, Dad and my two brothers.



I usually get up at 6.30 and help Mum make breakfast. My brothers help, too. My dad starts

work very early, so he leaves home (3) before we get up.

That's why he doesn't have breakfast with us. He eats when he gets to work⁽⁴⁾. I walk to school with my brothers.

Do you like to study?

Yes, I do. My favourite subject is English.

What do you do in the evening?

I listen to music every day. My dad and I sometimes play chess⁽⁵⁾. My brothers always watch TV and my mum usually reads.



(۱) صورة لـ

(2) على اليمين

(3) يغادر المنزل

(4) يصل إلى العمل

(5) يلعب شطرنج



• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ Key vocabulary

1. I read your and I'll call you later. a. view b. music c. message d. routine 2. Hassan has a/an today with the manager for the new job. a. routine b. class c. interview d. way 3. Come and sit on this comfortable: four people can sit on it. a. armchair b. cupboard c. sofa d. chair 4. I always my friends. I don't phone them. a. text b. mix c. fix d. try 5. My daily is interesting. I enjoy doing different things every day. a. meal b. routine c. repeat d. drink

SB, WB & Previous Ex	kams		
6. Can you tell m	e about your typica	alrou	ıtine ?
	b. dial		d. deal
		(L	Dakahlia - West Mansoura 2023)
7. My grandpare	nts live in a	of flats.	(Cairo - East Nasr City 2022)
a. house	b. black		d. chest
8. Taking photos	is one of my	(Multidiscip	linary - Cairo - Ain Shams2021)
	b. subjects		d. blocks
	always m		
a. makes	b. gives		d. deletes
10. WB She does	n't like football. She	tenr	nis.
a. buys	b. spends		d. goes
El-Moasser Exercise	es		
11. Al Akhbar is a	newspa	per. We can buy	it every day.
a. weekly	b. yearly	c. monthly	d. daily
	sells delicious bre		
	b. baker's		d. greengrocer's
▶ Definitions			
13. A/An	is a formal meet oout yourself and yo	ing in which so	meone asks you
a. activity	b. interview	c. review	. i . i
	the fixed and usual		d. view
a. Protein	b. Weekend	c. Routine	- May.
	557 774 07		d. Interview
▶ Language Not			
	finish his work		* /
a. By	b. That's why		d. When
	u doholid	c. of	
a. in	b. on	C. OI	d. by



Speaking

1. Discussing daily routine. ا. مناقشة الروتين اليومي

مهارة التحدث

Questions

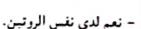


Answers



- 1. Do you have the same routine every day of the week? ١. هل لديك نفس الروتين كل يوم في الأسبوع ؟
- 2. What do you do when you get ٢. ما الذي تفعله عندما تستبقظ ؟ up?
- 3. What do you often do on your way to school?
- ٣. ماذا تفعل دائمًا وأنت في طريقك إلى المدرسة ؟
- 4. What do you do in the evenings? ماذا تفعل في أوقات الساء ؟
- 5. What do you usually do at the weekend?
 - ٥. ماذا تفعل عادة في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع !

Yes, I do.



- I always make breakfast.
 - أنا دائمًا أعد وجبة الإفطار.
- I often listen to music.
 - استمع غالبًا إلى الموسيقي.
- I usually text my friends.
- عادة ما أرسل رسائل نصبة الأصدقائي على مواتفهم المحمولة.
- Sometimes I go to my friend's flat and we play computer games.
- أحيانًا أذهب إلى شقة صديقي ونلعب ألعاب الحاسوب.

2. Talking about the family.

٢. الحديث عن العائلة

Questions



Answers



- 1. Do you have any brothers or ١. هل لديك أي أخوة أو أخوات ؟ ? sisters
- 2. How many people are there in your family?
 - ٢. كم عدد الأشخاص في عائلتك ؟
- Yes, I do. I have two brothers.
- نعم. لدى أخوين. - There are 5 people : me, my dad,

يعمل والداي بالمستشفي.

my mum and two brothers. - هناك خمسة أشخاص : أنا وأبى وأمى وأخوبن.

Writing

مهارة الكتابة

الروتين البومي الخاص بك Your daily routine

- 1.My daily routine is the same every school day. أقوم بعمل نفس الروتين اليومي كل يوم دراسي.
- أستبقظ في تمام الساعة السادسة والنصف في الصباح. 2. I get up at 6.30 in the morning.
- أذهب إلى المدرسة بالحافلة (الأتوبيس) مع أصدقائي. 3. I go to school by bus with my friends.
- 4. My parents work at the hospital. 5. They get home late, so I often help to make dinner.
 - يصل والداي إلى المنزل متأخرا لذلك فغالبًا ما أساعد في إعداد وحِنَّة العشاء.
- In the evenings, I do my homework, watch TV and text my friends.
 - في أوقات المساء، أقوم بأداء الواجب المدرسي وأشاهد التلفاز وأرسل رسائل نصبة لأصدفائي.

Speaking & Writing Corner

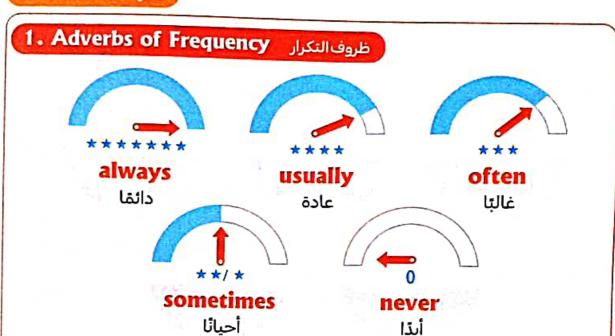
للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues فم بإستمرار بحل تدريبات هذه الصفحة. 80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & E-mails

3. Does he live in a or somewhere else? Hamza: (4) ? Or somewhere else? Hamza: Does he live in a block of flats or	1. Who is your - Aziz is my best friend	3. Do you :	2. Who do you with ? Mona : I usually get up at 6 : 30 a.m I live with my family I live with my family.	المنفظ : (1)	usually	Complete the following dialogue:	Vocabulary Speaking Speaking Speaking اختبر مدى انقانك لمهارة الكتابة اختبر مدى انقانك لمهارة التحدث اختبر انقانك للمفردات الا	"Your best friend"	Complete the following dialogue: Mona is asking Dina about her daily routine. Mona : (2) ? Dina : 1 usually get up at 6:30 a.m. Mona : (3) ? Dina : 1 live with my family. Mona : (4) Mona : (4) Mona : (5) Mona : (1) Mona : (2) Mona : (4) Mona : (4) Mona : (5) Mona : (4) Amir asks Amir about his best friend. Hamza asks Amir about his best friend. Hamza : (1) Amir : (1) Hamza : (2) Amir : (3) Hamza : (4) Amir : (3) Hamza : (4) Hamza : (4) Amir : (5) Hamza : (4) Hamza : (4)	اختبراتقاتا الغراع على الموسيقي الغراغ الموسيقي الغراغ الموسيقي الغراغ أززز الموسيقي أن الموسيقي الغراغ أززز ألموسيقي إن الموسيقي الغراغ أززز ألموسيقي إن الموسيقي
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------	---------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



Language

تذكر Remember



الاستخدام Usage

ا. تستخدم ظروف التكرار مع زمن المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن عدد مرات تكرار فعل ما:

ex. - I always do my homework before I have my dinner.

ظروف التكرار تأتى قبل الفعل الأساسي وبعد (verb to be):

- ex. My cousins sometimes text me.
 - We are never late for school.

٣. تستخدم بعض ظروف التكرار في بداية الجملة :

ex. - Sometimes, we go to the club on Sundays.

ئستخدم ظروف التكرار للإجابة على سؤال بـ (How often) :

كم مرة؟ ? مصدر الفعل .inf + الفاعل .inf + الفاعل .?

- ex. How often do you walk to school?
 - * I never walk to school.
 - How often does he do his homework in the evening?
 - * He always does his homework in the evening.

2. The Present Simple Tense زمن المضارع البسيط

Formation النكوبن

rirmati

Affirmative Statements

I / You / We / They / 👍 inf. المصدر فاعل جمع

ex. - We usually play tennis on Friday.

He / She / It / <mark>+ inf.</mark> المصدر فاعل مفرد

ex. - Rodina sometimes listens to the radio.

• لاحظ أن :

+ s/es/ies

ا. بضاف للفعل (s) مع الفاعل المفرد الغائب (He / She / It).

ex. - Marwa usually plays tennis on Fridays.

٢. يضاف للفعل (es) مع الفاعل المفرد الغائب (He / She / It) إذا كان منتهبًا ...
(ss , ch , sh , o , x) :

ex. - My brother often watches TV after lunch.

بضاف للفعل (ies) مع الفاعل المفرد الغائب (He / She / It) إذا كان منتهبًا بـ (y)
 مسبوقة بحرف ساكن ويحذف حرف (y) :

ex. - Amal always studies hard for her exams.

Negative Statements الجمل الخبرية المنمية . I / You / We / They / + don't + inf. المصدر المصدر

ex. - I don't get up early on Fridays.

He / She / It / + doesn't + inf.

ex. - She doesn't walk to school.

• لاحظ أن :

حرف (s) يحذف من الفعل عند النفى بـ (doesn't) مع المفرد الغائب. • حرف (s) يحذف من الفعل عند النفى بـ (s) ex. - He doesn't play football every Thursday.

♦ (never) تستخدم في النفي مع عدم حذف (s) مع المفرد العالب.

ex. - The bus never stops near my house.



```
(A) Yes/No question:
                                                       (أ) السؤال بـ "هل" :
                           Do + I/we/you/they/ inf.
                                          فاعل جمع
                          ex. - Do you speak English?
  Interrogative
                               * Yes, I do.
                                                * No, I don't.
       صيفـــة
      الاستفهام
                                       he/she/it/
                           Does +
                                        فاعل مفرد غائب
                          ex. - Does she cook well?
                               * Yes, she does. * No, she doesn't.

    لاحظ أن: حذف حرف (s) من الفعل عند السؤال بـ (Does):

(B) Wh-question:
                                              (ب) السؤال بكلمة استفهام :
      Question word
                          do
                                 I/we/you/they
                          does 1
        كلمة الاستفهام
                                     he/she/it
 ex. - What do you study?
                                        - Where does she go?
 3. Making questions تكوين الاسئلة
اولًا : الاسئلة التي يجُابِ عليها بـ Yes / No questions : أو No وتتكون من:   1. Yes / No questions
 "V. to Be" (am - is - are - was - were)
 "V. to Have" [have - has - had]
                                          subject
 "V. to Do" (do - does - did)
                                              الفاعل
                                                          الفعل
 الخ ... Will, Can .... etc
   ويمكن أن يجاب عن هذا النوع من الأسئلة باستخدام الصيغة المختصرة وهي الضمير والفعل
                                                               المساعد فقط.
ex. - Do you have any brothers or sisters ? - Yes, I do.
                                                          - No, I don't.
   - Does Mariam do the same routine every school day?
    * Yes, she does,
                                        * No, she doesn't.
   • لاحظ أن : يمكن استخدام (V. to Be) كفعل رئيسي في السؤال دون أن يتبعه فعل آخر،
ex. - Are you happy about the result of the match?
    * Yes, I am.
                                        * No, I am not.
```

ثانيًا : الأسئلة التي تبدأ بكلمة استفهام : 2. Wh-questions :			
Question word كلمة الاستفهام	V. to Be V. to Have V. to Do will, can etc.		verb + الفعل ?
Question wo	كلمات الاستفهام ords		
Whose?	ملك من؟		كم للعدد؟
When?	متى؟	How high?	كم للإرتفاع؟
What?	ما - ماذا؟	How deep?	كم للعمق؟
Who?	من (العاقل)؟	How wide?	كم للعرض/الاتساع؟
Whom?	من (للمفعول العاقل)؟	How far?	كم للبعد؟
Why?		How tall?	كم للطول؟
Where?	اين ٢٠٠٠	How heavy?	كم للوزن؟
Which?		How long?	كم للمدة/للطول؟
How?		How old?	كم للعمر…؟
How much?	كم للثمن / للكمية؟		كم للسرعة؟
How often?	کم مرة؟	Who with ?	مع من!
	ى الجملة نستخدم :		• لاحظ الآتي: - عندما ا
سبط بدون (۶)	إذا كان الفعل في المضارع الب	—→ do I, we	e بعول you
سبط و بنته د (5)	إذا كان الفعل في المضارع ال	—→ does my,	your حتحول your
ر بید ویسهی په ردا	أر (es) أو (ies)	ı am	are you ح
سط مع كل الضمائد	إذا كان الفعل في الماضي الب	→ did I wa	were you 🕶 عول
Examples:			
- What do you d	o in your free time ?	* I read English	
- Who will you g	o to the club with?	* I will go to the	club with All.
	see Nadia (her) ?	* I saw her last to see * She goes to see	
- How does she		* I go to the cin	ema to watch a film.
- Why do you go	you <i>pay</i> for the watch	? * I paid 200 pou	unds for it.
	they <i>go</i> to the circus		circus twice a month.



Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Previous			
1. The earth	round the s	un. (I	Beheira - Abo Al Matamir 2023)
90	V. 13 GOILIG	CWAnt	0 0000
2. 000	. you live in a block	of flats or some	where also ?
a. DOES	D. Are	CDA	d Have
3. 0201	my homework be	efore I have my	dinner
a. usually do	D. do usually	C. usually do	es d. does usually
4. Mariam o	ftenTV in	hed	
a. watch	b. watches	c. watching	d. is watching
or and on sature	adys, i always	up at 11 ocid	OCK.
a. gets	b. get	c. aettina	d. am getting
6. How often do	you dini	ner? - Once a we	ek. (Cairo - New Cairo 2022)
a. made	b. makes	c. making	d. make
El-Moasser Exercise			
7 rea	dy for the exam?-	Yes, I am.	
a. Are we	b. Do you	C. Are they	d. Are vou
8. They	talk at the classro	om to listen car	efully.
a. aren't	b. don't	c. do	d. doesn't
9 doe	es Huda get to scho	ol ? - By bus.	
a. When	b. Who	c. How	d. Why
10. How	do you go to scho	ool ? - Five times	a week.
a. many	b. much	c. often	d. long
2. Complete the	sentences with th	e correct form	of the word(s) in
brackets:			
SB, WB & Previous I	xams		
1. l (ge	et usually) up late a	t the weekend.	(Port Said 2023)
2(Alw	vays) tell lies.		(Qalyubia – Qanater 2023)
	(not drink)		
			SS. (Beni Suif - Beba 2022)
	(you do) to hi		(Suy Beat 2022)
	13.4 ST	ave run :	
El-Moasser Exercises			
	When) does Yousse	7%	- B: By bus.
7. How often	(Waleed visi	t) his uncle ?	
8. Does Salma pl	av tennis? - No, she	e (isn'	t).

General Exercises

On

LESSONS 1 & 2

c. haven't d. doesn't

Understand

Apply

• Create

	Listen and choose	the correct an	swer from a h	cord:
-	Listen and Choose			
		\$5 100 Table 1000	به الصحيحة الصوص الاست	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجار
	1. What school does			3 Delivere
1	a. Primary	b. Prep	c. Secondary	d. Private
	2. Where does Maria		25 	1 0:
	a. Cairo	b. Tanta	c. Alex	d. Giza
	What is her father a. Farmer	b. Student	c. Teacher	d. Doctor
				d. Doctor
	When do her pare a. In the morning			
	c. In the afternoo		b. At nightd. In the eveni	na
		7.70		harbia - West Tanta 2023)
	\			
2	Complete the foll	The state of the s		
	Rodina is asking M			
	Rodina : Do you ha		e, Mariam ?	
	Mariam : (1)	•		
	Rodina : (2)			
	Mariam: I get up at		The state of the s	
	Rodina : Do you ma	ake your breakfa	st?	
	Mariam: (3)			
	Rodina : (4)	?		
	Mariam: My mum a	always makes it t	for me.	
	Rodina: How do yo	ou go to school	every day ?	
	Mariam: (5)	······································		(Menofia - Bagor 2023)
C	Choose the corre	ct answer from	a,b,cord:	
0	1. She always	her friends		(Aswan - Naba 2023)
	a. help	b. helps	c. is helping	d. helping
0	2. People	usually work or	Fridays	

b. aren't

a. don't

ö	3. 🗺 What do S	herifa and her dad	In ab -	0.2
ŀ	a. did	b. does	c. doing	evenings ?
	4 my f	riends every eveni	na is one of	d. do
ľ	a. Doing	b. Texting	rig is one of my i	nterests.
	5. Last week, I ha	nd a/an w	c. Reading	d. Playing
Ì	a. subject	b. email	ith Dr Magdi Yac	oub.
		usually t	c. interview	d. poster
	a. cook	b. knock		
		S. KHOCK	c. spend	1 that 1 to 1 . •
	7. W What do y	ou do to	f 2	Jena - Nag Hammadi 2022)
	a. make	b. have	fun ? - I play che	
6		Oct important	c. try	d. cry
	a. village	ost important	In Africa.	21
		on the	c. country	d. Island
Ī	a. sofa	b. door		able than the chair.
Ĩ	a. break	we have our sandy	viches and play in	n the playground.
			c. timetable	
-	Complete the ser	itences with the co	rrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
ĺ				Beheira - Hosh Issa 2023)
	2. 🔢(Does) you like to st	udy?	
ŀ	3. WB	Where) often do yo	ou play tennis ?	
	4. It never	(rain) in summe	er. (S	harqia - Awlad saqr 2022)
3	ř.	h of about NINET		
6	The statement of the state of the	at do you usually		The second secon
	•••		Manager and a committee of	

				(C-1- P - 252
				11 miles 6 miles 2/13 21

Lessons -

SB pages 6:8 WB pages 74 & 75



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

Contract or the Contract of th			
attractive (adj)	جذاب / فانن	ةشخص]profile (n)	الملف الشخصى [لمحة عن حبا
large (adj)	كبير (الحجم)		بطعم
terrible (adj)	مفزع - رهبب - فظبع		بشارك/بنقاسم
85	فقير	tap (n)	صنبور المباه [حنفية]
poor (adj)	خط سكك حدبدية خط سكك حديدية		نمطی / نموذجی
railway line (n)			فرية
prison (n)	السجن	village (n)	

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

tap - prison - terrible - typical - attractive

- 1. Thieves are taken to
- 2. This food is bad. It tastes
- 3. The new house was very
- 4. She forgot to turn off the

Lesson 3

SB pages 6 & 7 WB page 74

		2 12 4 1	
article (n)	مفال	suggest (ed) (v)	بفنرح
text message (n)	رسالة نصية	carry (ied) (v)	بحمل
research (n)	بحث [علمي]	life - lives (n)	حباة - حبوات
clear (adj)	واضح	garden (n)	حديقة [خاصة]
picnic (n)	نزهة خلوية	goats (n)	ماعر
watermelon (n)	بطبخ	borrow (ed) (v)	بستعبر
knife (n)	سكين	include (d) (v)	ہشمل - ہنصمن



Lesson 4 SB page 8 WB page 75

adventures (n)		1	
	مغامرات	beginning (n)	بداية
train (ed) (v), (n)	پتدرب - فطار	travel (led) (v)	يسافر
together (adv)	مغا	road (n)	طريق
move (d) (v)	بنتقل - بنقل	ending (n)	نهابة
change (d) (v), (n)	بتغبر - بغبر / تغيبر	describe (d) (v)	بصف

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

Prese	nt el : n	The state of the s	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
_	nt المضارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
know	بعرف	knew	known
forget	ينسى	forgot	forgotten
bring	يحضر/يجلب	brought	brought
feed	بطعم	fed	fed

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

		ادرس سده اسعریت
prison	a place where people go when they do somethin	و wrong or bad سجن
railway line	the metal road that a train travels on	خط سكك حدبدية
poor	 people without enough money are this not having enough money to live well 	فقبر
attractive	beautiful / nice to look at	جذاب
large	big	كبيرالحجم
terrible	very bad	مفزع/رهبب
feed	give food to a person, group or animal	يطعم
tap	something you turn on or off to get water	صنبور مياه [حنفية]

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms	and Antonyr	ns	مترادفات ومتضادات
Word	الكلمة ا	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym
attractive	جذاب	beautiful	ugly قبيح
large	كبير (الحجم)	big	صغير (الحجم) small
near	قريب	close	far from بعيدًا عن
outside	خارج	outdoor	inside / indoor داخل
terrible	فظيع - رهيب	bad	good جيد

Prefixes & Suffixes		وناهية	مقاطع بادئة
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples	أمثلة
- ive	بحول الفعل إلى صفة	attractive	جذاب
– ful	تكوِّنَ الصفة من الاسم أو الفعل	beautiful careful	جمبل حریص
– ina	يكون الاسم من الفعل	beginning	بدابة

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. To turn the verb "begin" into a noun, we add "..... d.-ing c. -ed b.-able a.-ment 2. Attractive and ugly are d. nouns c. the same b. opposites a. synonyms Large and can have the same meaning. d. little c. tiny b. small a. big 4. My school is not near my home. It's from home. d. careful c. big b. far a. close 5. Volleyball is a/an game. d. ugly c. far b. outdoor a, indoor

General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 forget

- ينسى (أن يفعل شيء الفعل لم يحدث) * forget to + (inf.)
 - Hassan forgot to bring the food for the picnic. (WB page 74)
- ینسی (أنه فعل شیء الفعل حدث) * forget (inf. + ing)
 - Hassan forgot bringing the food for the picnic.

suggest

* suggest + (inf. + ing)

يقترح

- I suggest going to the beach.
- المصدر + فاعل + suggest that

يقترح ان

I suggest that she go to the beach.

(533 page 7)



3 country - the country = the countryside

* country (n)

دولة

- France and Italy are European countries.
- * the country = the countryside

الريف

I prefer living in the city to living in the country.

(WB) page 75)

4 little

* little (adj)

تستخدم بمعنى صغير السن والحجم وتسبق اسم

- I lived in America when I was little.
 - I saw a little girl in the street.
- * little (adj)

تستخدم بمعنى قليل ويأتى بعدها اسم لا يعد

She has got a little milk in her glass.

(533 page 8)

- هذه الصفة المركبة تستخدم كصفة قبل الاسم بمعنى ذا / ذات الست سنوات six year old
 - * My six year old cousin is here and he wants to play a game with me. (53) page 7)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

	Expre	essions	
do some thing wrong	يفعل شئ ما خطأ	at the beginning of	في بداية
at the end of	فی نهایة	at last	أخبرًا
take away from	يأخذ بعبدًا عن		
	Prepo	sitions	
careful with	حريص بشأن	ask for	بطلب
move from to	بنتقل من إلى	around the world	حول العالم
full of	ملیء بـ	in many ways	بعدة طرق
share with	بتشارك - يتقاسم مع	find out about	بكتشف عن



Reading and Listening

Reading

on Lesson 3 SB page 6

Lives around the World

Tell us about your life!

- · What are your hobbies and interests?
- · What is a typical day in your life?
- · What job do you want to do one day?

My name's Shahana. I'm from India. I live in a village with my parents, my brother and my sister.

I share a room with⁽¹⁾ my sister. We all get up early. There is an outside tap at the end of⁽²⁾ street where we live. My mum gets water from⁽³⁾ the tap every morning. Then we all

have breakfast. We have bread with a cup of tea. My dad works in a shop.

I have two jobs to do when I get home from school. I feed the chickens⁽⁴⁾, then I help my mum make dinner. After dinner, I do my homework.

Sometimes I help my brother and sister to do their homework, too.

Then I go to bed⁽⁵⁾.

the correct answer from a, b, c or d

•			
Extracting inforr	nation	ومات	إستخراج المعلو
Learn 1. Sha	hana helps h	er mother mak	e
a. lunch	b. dinner	c. breakfast	d. supper
Practise 2. Ther	e are	people in Sha	hana's family.
a. four		c. three	d. six

on Lesson 3 SB page 7

Yunis: Grandma, have you got

a watermelon(1)?

Grandma: Yes, I have. It's on the table.

Yunis : Can I have some, please ? I like watermelon.

Grandma: Yes, of course. We need a knife⁽²⁾

to cut(3) it!

Yunis : Shall I help you to cut it?

Grandma: Thank you, Yunis, but be careful⁽⁴⁾ with the knife!

Pop Quiz تدرب على ۳۰ من قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع







ح (1) بطیخة (2) سکین

(2) في نهاية

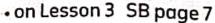
(4) يطعم الدجاج

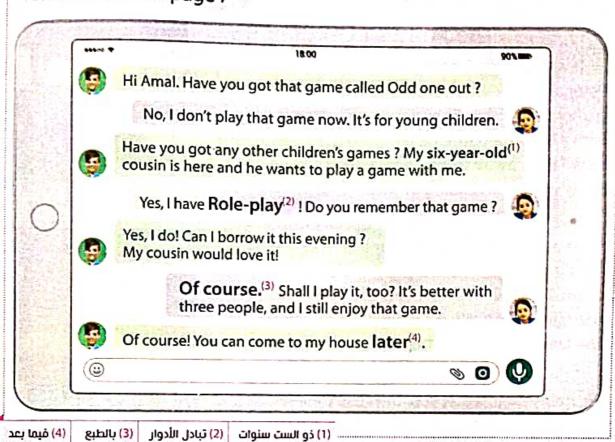
(5) يذهب للفراش

(3) يحصل على الماء من

(3) يقطع (4) حريص







on Lesson 3 WB page 74

Ali : This is a nice restaurant(1).

Shall we eat here, Hassan?

Hassan: Yes, that's a good idea(2).

Waiter(3): Good evening. Where would you like to sit?

Ali : Can we sit next to the window?

Waiter : Of course. What would you like to eat?

Hassan : Have you got any fish today?

Waiter: Yes, we've got fish with rice or fish with potato chips⁽⁴⁾.

Ali : We'd like fish with rice, please.
Waiter : Shall I bring⁽⁵⁾ you some water?

Hassan : Thank you.

(1) مطعم (2) فكرة جيدة (3) جرسون (4) شرائح البطاطس المقلية (5) يحضر



on Lesson 4 SB page 8

The Railway Children by E. Nesbit

It is the 1900s. Roberta, her younger brother Peter and their little sister, Phyllis, live with(1) their parents in London. They have a big, attractive home with a large garden. One terrible day, two men take their father away from(2) home. The children do not know where he is going or why.



The children move from(3) the city with their mother to a small house near a railway line. The family are poor and life is very different for (4) them. The children have lots of adventures near the railway line. A kind old man, who travels on the train⁽⁵⁾ every day, becomes their friend.



The old man helps the family in many ways⁽⁶⁾. He helps their father too, because their father is in prison for something he did not do. Finally, their father comes home. The family is so happy to be together again at last(7).



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

تخمين معنى مفردة لغوية في النص in the first paragraph Learn 1. The word "..... means very bad. a. attractive b. terrible c. large Practise 2. The word "near" in the second paragraph

Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context

(2) ياخذ بعيدًا عن (3) ينتقل من (4) مختلف بالنسبة لـ (5) يسافر على متن قطار

(١) يعيش مع

is the opposite of a. close

b. ugly c. far from d. beautiful (6) بعدة طرق (7) أخيرًا

Exercise on Vocabulary

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

1. I do the same things at the same time every day in my day. a. terrible b. attractive c. intelligent d. typical



	2. I couldn't sleep	after the	droam	
	a. carerui	b. large	c terrible	d typical
	5. This fairing GO [iot have much m	oney so they are	
	aic.i	D. tall	C DOOR	d fat
	4. Our new nouse	is in the country	near a railway	
	a. line	b. letter	c. number	d house
	5. I live in a city bu	t my grandparen	ts live in a small	in the country
	a. village	b. island	c. playground	d. court
í	SB , WB & Previous Ex	ams		
	6. I like your dress.	lt's		(Qalyubia - Tukh 2023)
	a. attractive	b. ualv	c. bad	d terrible
	7. He was sent to	as he di	id something wrong	(Beni Suef 2023)
	a. school	b. prison	c. garden	d. bank
	8. WE Shall I help	youvo	ur books ? - No than	ks. (Sohag - Tema 2022)
	a. carry	b. try	c. cry	d hurry
	9. 😘 She helps h	er mother	the chickens or	n the farm
	a. train	b. change	c. suggest	d. feed
	10.1 the	same room with	my brother at hom	e.
	a. dive	b. deliver	c. share	d. drive
				nary - Gharbia - Santa 2021)
	El-Moasser Exercises	h.		
	11. We travel to ma	ny countries to h	ave a lot of	
	a. adventures	b. gardens	c. roads	d lives
	12. I did a/an			
			c. picnic	
	Definitions			
	13. A is so	mething you tu	rn on or off to got w	untor
	a. tape	b. tap	c. lab	d. cab
	14. The is		1 2 1 1 1 1	
	a. station	b. railway line		d. tap
	2247 19 527."		•	u. tap
	Language Notes,			
	15. The police took			
	a. from	b. at	c. to	d. on
	16. It's polite to say			
	a. have	b. help	c. make	d. do



مهارة التحدث

Asking and answering questions about moving to a new house :
توجیه اسئلة والرد علیها عن الانتقال لمنزل جدید :

Questions



Answers



- 1. How did you feel when you moved to a new house? Why?
- ١. كيف شعرت عندما انتقلت إلى منزل جديد ؟ ولماذا ؟
- 2. How did you feel when things changed? Was it easy or difficult at first?
- كيف شعرت عندما تغيرت الأمور ؟ هل كان الأمر سهلًا أم صعبًا في البداية ؟

I felt happy and excited because the new house was comfortable.

- شعرت بالسعادة والحماس لأن المنزل الجديد مريح.

I felt strange. In fact it was difficult at first when I left my old friends.

 - شعرت بالغربة. ففي الواقع كان الأمر صعبًا في البداية عندما تركت أصدقائي القدامي.



مهارة الكتابة

Writing tips:

نصائح للكتابة:

Use short and clear sentences in text messages.

استخدم جمل قصيرة وواضحة في الرسائل النصية.

منزلك الجديد Your new house

1. We have just moved to our new house.

لقد انتقلنا مؤخرًا إلى منزلنا الجديد.

- 2. It is a big, attractive home with a large garden. إنه منزل كبير وجذاب ذو حديقة فسيحة.
- It consists of three floors and a large basement.

يتكون من ٣ طوابق علوية وطابق أرضى فسيح.

- بعيش أجدادي معنا في الطابق الأول. . 4. My grandparents live with us on the first floor.
- 5. My father made a large room for reading books.

. فام والدى بتشبيد غرفة فسيحة لقراءة الكتب.

6. It has a lot of books in all fields.

يوجد بالغرفة العديد من الكتب في كل المجالات.

Speaking & Writing Corner

للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues قم بإستمراز بحل تدريبات هذه الصفحة. 80 Dialogues

80 Paragraphs & E-mails

Step الا الا الا الا الا الا الا الا الا ال	gue: "Your house" se. "Your house" attractive. om with my r house?	ut children's "A children's story" o read? Idren Story. children who
Speaking اختبر مدی انقانك لمهارة التحدث	Complete the following dialogue: Bilal asks Hakim about his house. Bilal : Where is your house? Hakim: (1) Hakim: (2) Hakim: (2) Hakim: Because it is large and attractive. Bilal : (3) Hakim: Yes, I share a big bedroom with my brother. Bilal : Is there a garden in your house? Hakim: (5)	Yara and Nihal are talking about children's stories. Yara : What books do you like to read? Nihal : (1) Yara : (2) Nihal : Yes, I read the Railway Children Story. Yara : (3) Nihal : The story is about three children who like the trains. Yara : What happens in the story? Nihal : (4)
Vocabulary اختبراتقائك للمفردات اللغوية	Read and complete: 1. Why do you like your house? - Because it is large and - Seciption is large and - Yes! - Yes! - Yes! bedroom with my brother. 3. Is there a in your house? - Yes, there is. [قصة]	1. What books do you like to read? - I like to read children's 2. What is the story about? - It is about three children who like 3. What happened in the story? - They had a lot of

Your House

A Children's Story

Language

Asking questions with Have / Has got ... / Can ... ? & Shall ... ?

1. Have / Has got ... ?

Has (he/she/it / اسم مفرد → got?

ex. - Has your father got a blue car?

* Yes, he has.

* Yes, he has got a blue car.

* No, he hasn't (got a blue car).

Have [I / we / you / they / اسمجمع] → got?

ex. - Have you got any cousins?

* Yes, I have (got five cousins).

* No, I haven't (got any cousins).

2. Can ... ?

Asking Asking about ability السؤال عن القدرة

Yes / No question

السؤال بـ[هل]

a Can + subject الناعل + inf. ?

ex. - Can you climb a tree?

* Yes, I can.

* No, I can't.

Wh-question

السؤال بكلمات الاستفهام

hinf.? + الفاعل can + subject + كلمة الاستفهام puestion word

ex. A: What can you do, Ahmed?

B: I can lift these heavy bags.

Asking for something

طلب شیئًا ما

Can + (I / you) + inf.?

ex. - Can I have ice cream, please?

* No, you can't. Ice cream is not good for you.



3. Shall ?	
100	Shall we + inf?
A	- Hi! Shall we play a game next weekend?
Making	Agreeing الرد بالموافقة
suggestions	* Yes, that's a good idea. Let's play tennis next weekend.
تقديم اقتراحات	الرد بالرفض Disagreeing
	 No, I can't. I'm busy. No, I'm sorry. I have a lot of homework.
B	Shall I + inf? - Shall I help you to cut the watermelon?
Offering	قبول عرض المساعدة Accepting the offer
help	- Thank you, Yunis, but be careful with the knife!
تقديم المساعدة	Refusing the offer رفض عرض المساعدة
	 Thanks, I can do it myself (on my own). Thanks, I don't need any help.

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Previous Exams 1. 3 you got that game called "Odd one Out"? b. Can c. Have d. Did a. Do 2. St Of course! You can to my house later. c. coming b. came d. come a. comes 3. 653 Have you a watermelon, grandma? c. got d. getting b. gets a. get (Sharkia - Menia El-Qamh 2022 / Alexandria - Al Agmai 2023) 4. you got a camera ? - Yes, I have. (Ismailia 2023) b. Have c. Had d. Do a. Can 5. WB Shall I you some water? b. bring d. brings c. bringing a. brought 6. WB I have a glass of water, please? c. Did d. Had b. Have a. Can

El-Moasser Exercises

7. Has he got a	n umbrella ? - No,	he	
a. can't	b. hasn't	c. doesn't have	d. doesn't
8yo	u help him with hi	s homework?	
a. Have	b. Can	c. Does	d. Are
9 w	e eat here, Hassan	? - Yes, that's a good i	dea.
a. Shall	b. Were	c. Are	d. Have
10. Can you carr	y this heavy box?	- No, I	
a must	b should	c can	d. can't

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

SB, WB & Previous Exams

1. Shall we	(played) tennis together?	(Cairo-Rod El Farag 2023)
2. Can you	(helping) me, please ?	(Gharbia - Basyoun 2022)
3. Wa Can we sit	next to the window? - No, you	(not can).
		(Menofia - Al-Shohadaa 2022)
4. 33 Shall I	(helps) you to cut it?	(Gharbia - West Mahall 2022)

El-Moasser Exercises

El Moasser

Homework Interactive

• كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلب

• تمكنك من اتقان المفردات اللغوية (التسميع)

والقواعد اللغوية وتدريبات على الوحدات



General Exercises

On

LESSONS 3 & 4

a. saw

a. didn't

	• Understan	d a Ap	ply •	Create		
	Complete	the follo	wing di	alogue		
•	Ali tells Tar	ner about	his new	house	il.	
	Ali : I m	noved to a	new ho	use Tame		
	Tamer : A r	new house	1 (1)	use, lattic	:I. 3	
	Ali : It's	in Alexan	dria by t	ho soo	f	
	Tamer : Far	ntastic! W	en did	ine sea.	thora?	
	Ali : (2)		ich did ;	ou move	there ?	
	Tamer : (3)					
				with a c	arden full of flo	ware
1	Tamer : Do				arderi idil ol 110	iweis.
					ite hobby is als	inting flowers.
	An	id you ?		,,	ite nobby is pie	inting nowers.
	Tamer : (5))				*
5	Chanseth	o corroct	answor	from a	L	
	Choose th					
Î		in the de		200	citing	
1	a. road	+bic			c.line	
Ĭ	a. buy		b. lend		c. borrow	(Cairo - Ain Shams 2023)
		·				d. feed
3					? - Yes, he has.	enforces
	a. get		- 		c. getting	•
•		nelped her			the chickens	
	a. feel		b. fail		c. feed	d. fall
0	5. WB Shall	we	to th	ne beach	tomorrow?	
	a. went		b.go		c. going	d. goes
•	6 How did	you feel w	hen vou		to the new h	ouse?

b. moved

b. doesn't

7. Has Habiba got a pen ? - No, she

c. carried

c. can't

d. told

d. hasn't

- 1	- UI	nderstand	o Apply	• Create	
	8. Her family w	ere so	The	y couldn't buy	her new clothes.
	a. ugly	b. p		c. beautiful	
	30 St. 1			(,	Aswan - Nasr El Nuba 2022)
-	9. Thieves are a	always take	n away to		
	a. prison	•		c. school	d. factory
0	10. They bough	t a	house a	s their old one v	vas very small.
	a. tiny		arge	c. bad	d. funny
	4.5 Te •0		3		(Gharbia – Tanta East 2022)
3	Complete the	entances	with the cou	rect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
-	The state of the State of the			has been accounted that a confidence	
	ii.	,		2152	? (Fayoum – Abshwy 2022)
	2. Hi! Shal	I we	(played	d) a game next v	weekend?
	3(D	o) we go si	wimming ?	? - Yes, that's a g	ood idea.
	4. WB Have yo	u	. (get) any	cousins?	
4	Write a parag	raph of ab	out NINET	Y (90) words or	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
0				our new house	
-		12020 2012 27 132 1			



SB pages 9 & 10 WB pages 76 & 77



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

armchair (n)	کرسی بمسند	lamp (n)	مصباح (لمبة)
basin (n)	حوض		مرآة
carpet (n)	سجادة	wardrobe (n)	۔ دولاب ملابس
curtains (n)	ستائر	bookshelf (n)	رف للكتب
chest of drawers (n)	خزانة ذات أدراج	cushions (n)	وسائد/مخدات
nature reserves (n)	محميات طبيعية	practise (d) (v)	يمارس

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

nature reserves - carpet - practise - wardrobe - mirror

- 1. There was a beautiful on the floor.
- 2. We should protect to help the environment.
- 3. My sister has many dresses in her
- 4. Pupils should English outside school.

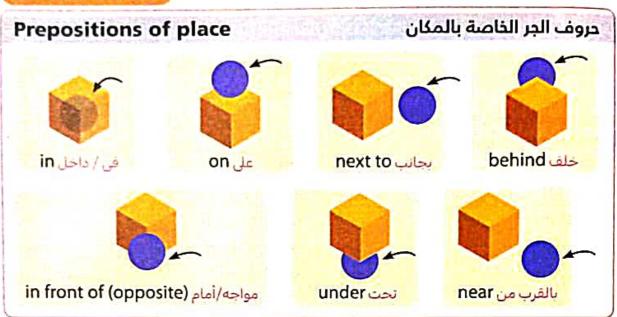
Lesson 5 SB page 9 WB page 76

match (ed) (v)	يتوافق / ينسجم مع / يلائم	drawers (n)	أدراج
floor (n)	الأرضية / طابق	sunlight (n)	ضوء الشمس
cupboard (n)	دولاب	belong (ed) (v)	بخص - بنتمی

Lesson 6 SB page 10 WB page 77

penfriend (n)	صدبق مراسلة	Cambridge	مدينة كامبريدج [انجلترا]
nationality (n)	جنسية	Oxford	مدينة أوكسفورد (انجلترا)
language (n)	لغة	Germany (n)	دولة ألمانيا

للكر Remember



Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

المضارع Present		الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P	
sleep	بنام	slept	slept	
write	بكتب	wrote	written	
send	يرسل	sent	sent	

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

lamp	مصباح [لمبة] something that gives light			
basin	 you can wash your face in this a bowl for washing, usually with taps, in a bathroom, bedroom, etc. 			
curtains	ستائر they are next to your windows and you close them at night			
wardrobe	ولاب ملابس It is a big cupboard where you can put your clothes دولاب ملابس			
chest of drawers	• It has drawers where you can put your clothes خزانة ذات ادراج • a piece of furniture with drawers (boxes with handles on them) to put things in			
mirror	a piece of special glass in which you can see yourself and what is behind you			
carpets	these are on the floor سجاد			
armchair	عرسی بمسند a large comfortable chair with parts to put your arms on			



Vocabulary Study

مترادفات ومتضادات مترادفات عصرادفات مترادفات عصرادفات عص					
الكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym		
open	يفتح	unlock	close / lock	بغلق	
لی downstairs	الطابق السف	_	upstairs	الطابق العلوى	

Prefixes & Suffixes	مقاطع بادلة وناهبة		
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples	
– ity	يكون الاسم من الصفة	nationality	جنسية
– able	تكوِّن الصفة من الاسم	comfortable	مريح

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. I can't go...... . My leg hurts, I'll use the lift المصعد.
 - a. uptown
- b. upstairs
- c. the stairs
- d. the stars

- 2. The synonym of "open" is to ".....".
 - a. lock
- b. close
- c. unlock
- d. use
- 3. To turn the adjective "national" into a noun, we add "..............".
 - a. -tion
- b. -al
- c. -ity
- d. -ment
- 4. To change the verb "comfort" into an adjective, we add to suffix ".....".
- b. -ive
- c. -ful
- d. -ness

General Notes on Reading & Listening

wardrobe / cupboard

* wardrobe

دولاب (خاص بالملابس)

- Put your clothes in the wardrobe.
- * cupboard

- دولاب (خاص بتخزين الأشياء)
- Go and see how much sugar we have in the cupboard in the (SSS page 8) kitchen.
- 2 match (v)/(n)

- تتلائم تتماشي مع / مباراة
- My curtains colour matches the carpets.
- Where are we going to watch the football match?
- (SB) page 8)

8 للحظ استخدام حرف الجر ٥٨ مع الكلمات التالية : on television on the radio on computer - Sill I watch videos on my computer. (533 page 9) Open (v) / (adj) يفتح / مفتوح Shops open at six in the morning. Don't open the window. It's cold. (SSS page 9) I sleep with the curtains open. 5 furniture (n) الأثاث (اسم لا يعد) (يعامل معاملة الاسم المفرد) - Sil Wooden furniture is not usually very expensive. (Si) page 9) اسم / for + (inf. + ing) + مفعول Thank + مفعول يشكر لـ - 533 Thank you for being my penfriend. (SB) page 11) - Still Thank you for your email. reserve (v) / (n) يحجز (مكان - تذكرة) / محمية - Can I reserve (book) a ticket to Alex., please? - There is a natural reserve near El Fayoum. (SSS page 10) penfriend - keypal * penfriend (BrE) صديق مراسلة I've a British penfriend to practise my English. keypal (AmE) صديق الإنترنت - Emad is my keypal. We chat only online. (SB) page 11)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expre	ssions	Prepositions				
a breakfast break	فنرة استراحة لوجبة الإفطار	hear from	يسمع من			
get dressed	برتدى ملابسه	look out of	ينظر من			
a short walk from	تمشية قصيرة من	tell about	بخبر (شخص) عن			
Nice to meet you	سررت بلقائك	on the front	في المقدمة			





Skills

Reading and Listening

Listening

on Lesson 5 SB page 9

1 Boy:

My room is small, but it's really attractive. I have a lamp on a bookshelf hext to my bed so I can read at night. I have a wardrobe with a mirror on the front, and my desk is under the window.



Pop Quiz نترب على ٣٠ من قطع الفهم ونصوص الاستماع



- (1) على رف الكتَّب
 - (2) ليلًا
 - (3) في المقدمة
- (4) أسفل النافذة
- (5) يشاهد فيديوهات
- (6) ينام والستائر مفتوحة
 - (7) بنظر من

Do you like my curtains? The colour matches the carpet. The best thing about my room is the sofa. I can sit there and read or watch videos⁽⁵⁾ on my computer.

Girl:

My bed is under the window. There are cushions on it! Sometimes I sleep with the curtains open because I like to look out of the window! I've got lots of books, and I like to sit and read in the big armchair. I keep some clothes in the chest of drawers. Our bathroom is downstairs, but I have a basin in my room, where I can wash my face before I go to bed.



Answer Listening skill Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Practise I have a with a mirror on the front.

a. bookshelf b. wardrobe c. sofa d. carpet

on Lesson 5 WB page 76

I like my parents' bedroom. When they open the curtains, there is always lots of sunlight'' in the room. Their bed is under the window. In front of the bed they have a big wardrobe.

(1) ضوء الشمس

My mum puts her dresses (2) in there. There is also an armchair را فسائين next to the window. My dad sometimes reads his book here. (3) ملایس He puts his clothes in a big chest of drawers. This is behind the door. They don't have a basin in their room because the bathroom is next to their room, but they have a big mirror. My sister always likes to look at herself in it!

Answer Listening skill

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Practice - In front of the bed, they have a big

b. wardrobe a. mirror

d. door



on Lesson 6 SB page 10

Dear Rebecca,

It is very nice to meet you⁽¹⁾. My name is Judy.

I'm from El Faiyoum, in Egypt. It's a large city, with beautiful nature reserves nearby. I live with my parents and my brother in a flat. My grandparents live in a flat downstairs.



On Saturdays, I usually get up early and help my grandmother with her shopping, then I read or do my homework. In the afternoons, I visit my friends or play computer games with (2) my brother.

My favourite subjects are maths and English. Thank you for (3) being my penfriend. I am happy to be able to practise my English (4)!

I hope to hear from (5) you soon.

(1) سررت بلقائك (2) يلعب ألعاب حاسوب مع

(3) بشكر على

(4) بمارس اللغة الإنجليزية

(5) يسمع من

Judy

مهارة التفكير النقدى Critical thinking skill

Learn 1. Do you think it's a good idea to have a penfriend? Why?

Yes, I think so. Because it helps me to practise my English.

تَحْمِينَ مَعْنَى مَفْرِدةَ لَغُويةَ فَي النص Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context Practise 2. The word (nearby) in the first paragraph is the opposite

of... a. beautiful

b. open

c. nice

d. far

Answer

the following

questions:

Coming home



on Lesson 6 WB page 77

Hi Tamer

Thank you for your email. I would love to visit the nature reserves near El Faiyoum. There are no nature reserves where I live in Cambridge, but there are some nice parks nearby. I would love to help you with your English. Please write to me again soon.



Yours,

Oliver

on Lesson 6 WB page 77

Hi Leila

b 1 Thank you for your email. Here is some information about me. I live with my parents and my two sisters in Oxford. We live in a house but we don't have a garden 2. Does your home have a garden?

a 2 Without⁽³⁾ a garden, I often go to the park at the weekends. I love taking photos of the birds there. Do you have many birds where you live?

d 3 I enjoy my school and I have many friends there. The school is a short walk from my house. Is your school nearby, or is it far from your home?

(1) معلومات (2) حديقة خاصة (3) بدون

(4) تمشية لمسافة قصيرة

c 4 I hope you can write to me again soon and please answer my questions!

Best wishes

Mariana

on Lesson 7 SB page 11

Hi Alex!

Thanks for being my penfriend. I'm from England. I get up at about half past seven, and then my mum makes breakfast for the family. I walk to school with my brother. Our school finishes at three o'clock, After school, we sometimes do

Eg.

sport⁽¹⁾ or play music⁽²⁾. I do not watch TV when I get home⁽³⁾. I always do my homework first.

Can you tell me about your typical daily routine in Germany?

(1) يمارس رياضة (2) يعزف موسيقي (3) يصل المنزل

on Lesson 7 SB page 11

Hi Dan!

Thanks for your email. In Germany, school starts very early in the morning. So I do not have breakfast before school. There is a "breakfast break" after the first lesson (2). How many lessons does your school have every day?



(1) فترة استراحة لتناول وجبة الأفطار (2) حصة / درس

on Lesson 7 SB page 11

I love my bedroom! I have a big white wardrobe in the corner⁽¹⁾. Next to it, there is a mirror. I look at myself in it in the mornings. I also have a small bookshelf where I put my books.

Next to this, there is a big window. I have blue curtains on it. I close⁽²⁾ them at night. I also have a red lamp next to my bed. I use it to read before I go to sleep.



Also in my bedroom, there is a grey⁽³⁾ armchair. I sit and read my book there sometimes. There is also a chest of drawers. I put my T-shirts, socks⁽⁴⁾ and other clothes in it. Finally, there is a big carpet on the floor⁽⁵⁾!

• (1) في الركن (2) يغلق (3) رمادي اللون (4) جوارب (5) الأرضية

Exercise on Vocabulary

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ Key vocabulary

1. She likes to look								
a. lamp	b. mirror	c. basin	d. carpet					
2. We use to cover the floors.								
a. carpets	b. curtains	c. drawers	d. clothes					
3. We keep our clothes in a								
a. fridge b. wardrobe c. shelf d. sofa								
4. You can put some of your clothes in this chest of								
a. windows	b. armchairs	c. basins	d. drawers					
a. windows b. armchairs c. basins d. drawers 5 are used on windows to keep out the light.								
a. Carpets b. Curtains c. Mats d. Bells								
6. Please, turn on t								
a. lamb	b. lamp	c. carpet d. m						



SB, WB & Previous Exa	ims		
7. There is a grey	in my be	edroom. I sit on it ar	nd read books.
a. bookshelf	b. wardrobe	c. armchair	d. basin
8 Will When they	non the		(Qena – Qena 2023)
8. W When they of the room.	ppen the curtain	s, there is always l	ots of in
a. moon	h sunlight	(Multic	lisciplinary - <mark>Fayoum 2021</mark>)
	s a large city with	c. darkness	a. stuay
a. nearby	b. near	c. next	reservesd. up
El-Moasser Exercises			(Giza – Al Warraq 2022)
10. There is a colour	ful carpet on th	e	
a. 1100d	b. cushions	c. hall	d. floor
11. We always talk o	online, but we ha	ive never met. He i	s my
a. classmate	b. keypal	c. partner	d. brother
12. What's your	? - I'm Egy	ptian.	2000 1 70
a. nationality	b. address	c. subject	d. birthday
Definitions			
13. A is so			
a. basin			d. curtain
14. You can wash yo			
a. carpet	b. sofa	c. bookshelf	d. basin
Language Notes,	Expressions &	Prepositions	
15. There is a breakf	ast aft	er the first lesson.	
a. lesson	b. break	c. class	d. play
16. I like to sleep wit	th curtains		sh.
a. happy	b. closed	c. open	d. lively
	Arthur William Hilliam Arthur		
2. Speaking			مهارة التحدث
1 D 11	. Jun and for		
1. Describing your b	earoom and in	تخاص بك:	ا. وصف غرقة النوم والاثاث ال
Questions	9	Ansı	wers 🙋
• Can you describe yo	ur bedroom ?	- Yes, I can. I share sister. There are t	
ب غرفة النوم الخاصة بك ؟	- هل بمكنك أن تصف	أختى. هناك سريرين كما أنني	robe in the corner. نعم يمكننى. أشترك فى غرفة مع أمتلك دولاب للملابس ذو لون أبد

٢. أسئلة والرد عليها عن أصدقاء المراسلة: . Asking and answering about penfriends.

Questions



Answers



- 1. Do you think it is a good idea to have penfriends? Why/Why not?
 - ١. هل تعتقد أنه من الجيد أن يكون لديك أصدقاء مراسلة ؟ لم/لم لا ؟
- 2. What can you learn from writing to people from different countries? ٢. ما الذي يمكنك تعلمه من مراسلة أشخاص من بلاد مختلفة ؟
- Yes, I think it's a good idea to have penfriends because it is good to practise a new language.
- نعم، أعتقد أنها لفكرة جبدة أن يكون لدى أصدقاء مراسلة لأن ذلك مفيد لممارسة لغة جديدة.
- Hearn about their different habits and traditions.
 - أتعلم عن عاداتهم وتقاليدهم المختلفة.

Pop Quiz

on Speaking

Complete the following dialogue:

Hussein and Marwan are talking about penfriends.

Marwan: What are you doing, Hussein?

Hussein: (1)......

Marwan: Who are you sending an email to?

Hussein: (2)...... Marwan: (3)? Hussein: Mark is my penfriend. Marwan : (4)?

Hussein: He is from Canada.

Marwan: Do you think it is a good to have penfriends?

Hussein : (5)

Writing

مهارة الكتابة

Writing tips :

نصائح للكتابة :

تذكر أن تستخدم الحروف الكبيرة لـ: : Remember to use capital letters for

names of people and places.

أسماء الأشخاص والأماكن.

nationalities and languages.

الجنسيات واللغات.

days and months.

أيام الأسبوع والشهور.

A description of your bedroom

وصف غرفة النوم الخاصة بك

My bed is under the window.

سريري يوجد أسفل النافذة.

There are cushions on it.

بوجد عليه وسادات.

3. I like to look out of the window.

أحب أن أنظر من النافذة.

4. I like to sit and read in the big armchair.

أحب أن أجلس واقرأ على كرسي كبير بمسند.

أقوم بحفظ بعض الملابس في خزانة ذات أدراج. . 5. I keep some clothes in the chest of drawers

General Exercises

LESSONS 5 & 6

• Understand

O Apply

Create

Listen and cho	ose the correct a	nswer from a ,	b,cord:
a. student 2. Ahmed is from	b. dentist	c. teacher	d. enginee
a. Al Fayoum 3. He has	b. Luxor	c. Cairo	d. Qena

a. one brother

b. no brothers c. one sister

d. two brothers

4. In the summer, they go to

b. Alexandria

c. Al Fayoum

d. Cairo (Favoum-Senorous 2023)

a. Luxor

Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name is Haytham and this is my house. My house is quite big. It has got two floors - a ground floor and a first floor. It has also got an attic and a basement بدروم.

On the ground floor there is a hall, a kitchen, a living room, a big dining room and a toilet.

On the first floor there are three bedrooms, one bathroom and a big corridor. My bedroom is between my parents' bedroom and the bathroom. My sister's bedroom is in front of mine.

I love my bedroom, but I also like the attic. In the attic, I keep some of my books and my old toys. I like to spend my time there because it is large and there is a big sofa there where I sometimes take a nap.

In the basement, we keep the washing machine, the drying machine and old things. At the back of the house, there is also the garage, where my parents park the family car, and a lovely garden, with many green spaces, flowers, two swings and a swimming pool. I love my house so much! It's very comfortable.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c	or c	1:
---------------------------------------------	------	----

1. The oppos	ite of the underlined	word "large" is "	
a. wide	b. long	c. small	d. sad
2. The toilet i	s on the	• .	
a. hall	b. ground floor	c. second floor	d. basement
3. There are t	wo in th	e garden.	
a. slides	b. bathrooms	c. swings	d. pools

Understand

O Apply

• Create

5. Why do you th	ink Haytham lik		
6. What does the	underlined pro	noun " <u>It</u> " refer to ?	and the apparential posts x 1
Choose the corre	ct answer fror	na,b,cord:	
1. She gets up and	bre	akfast.	(Luxor 2023
	b. has		d. is having
2. There is a lamp			7.6
a. next			d. front
3. This bag is mine			d balansa
a. works			d. belongs
		ter. There are two	oeas. d. share
a. do	b. cry	c. play	(Menofia – Quesna 2022
People put	on the s	windows to keep o	
a. carpets		c. curtains	
u. cu. pcts	5.110015	Ci dai tamb	(Cairo - New Cairo 2022
5. WB You can see	vourself in the		Commo de desamina accon
a. sofa			d. carpet
7. Most countries a	re interested in	to keep	and protect animals.
a. rivers		b. nature reserv	/es
c. mirrors		d. bookstores	
		the carpets.	
a. deals	b. treats	18.4. 6)	d. matches
and the second s		me exercises in the	
a. tool		c. equipment	d. factory
		my brothe	
a. at	b. from	c. with	d. to
Complete the se brackets:	ntences with	the correct form	of the word(s) in
1. Ali often	(ao) to sch	nool by bus.	(Minya-El Edwa 2023
	_	always) at 6:30 in th	
3. Has Sama			(Gharbia – Samanod 202



Critical thinking

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة (التفكير النقدي Critical thinking) وهنا تحتاج لقراءة النص جبدًا لإعطاء رأي مناسب.



🧀 التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في إبداء الرأي.



🧐 مفتاح الحل عند قراءة الفقرة تستطيع أن تبدى رأيك حسب الفكرة المذكورة.

Step 1

افرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

Read and learn how to answer:

work at the hospital. Their work is very hard and they the sofa. I watch TV and text my friends. Then I go to morning. My mum also gets up early and makes my get home late, so I often help to make dinner in the evening. I do my homework and read my books on school by bus with my friend Dina. I like music very I'm Mariam. My daily routine is the same every breakfast and we have breakfast together. I go to much and we sometimes listen to it. My parents school day. I always get up early at 6:30 in the bed at 10 oʻclock.



 Do you think Mariam's parents enjoy at their work? Why? To your opinion, do Mariam's parents enjoy their work? No, I don't think so. Because it is hard.

Step 2

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبعًا الخطوة الأول.

Read and answer the questions:

My name's Shahana, I'm from India. I live in a village get home from school. I feed chickens, then I help my My dad works in a shop. I have two jobs to do when I an outside tap at the end of the street where we live. My mum gets water from it every morning. Then we mum make dinner. After dinner, I do my homework. all have breakfast. We have bread with a cup of tea. Sometimes, I help my brother and sister to do their with my parents, my brother and my sister. I share a room with my sister. We all get up early. There is homework, too. Then I go to bed.

- brother and sister with their homework? Why? Do you think that Shahana is happy to help her
- 👽 Why do you think Shahana is happy to help her brother and sister with their homework?

Speaking

Your daily routine

بختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) معرفتك لقدر كاف من (Ianguage functions) والتي غالبًا ما تكون على شكل أسئلة والرد عليها.

🤲 التحدي تريد (التحدث عن الروتين البومي) وتجد صعوبة في تكوين أسللة والرد عليها.



🧐 مفتاح الحل بجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود التي قد تحدث بينك وبين زميلك.

اقرأ وفم بالإجابة متبعًا الخطوة الأولى.

Read and learn how to ask and answer:

▶ lēcí e¹aha Ziāņā lķ

• اقرأ وتعلم كبف تسأل وتجيب

حوارعن الروتين اليومي الخاص بك

3. What do you do when you get up?
4. What do you often do on your way to school?
5. How do you get to school?
6. What time does your first lesson begin ?
7. When do you get home?

Step 2

► Complete the following dialogue:

Amal is talking about her daily routine.

Mona: Do you have a daily routine, Amal?

Amal : (1)

Mona: (2)

Amal: I get up at 7 o'clock in the morning.

Mona: Do you prepare your breakfast?

Amal : (3)

Mona: (4)

Mona: How do you go to school?

Amal: My mum makes it for me.

Amal : (5)



Writing

بختبر سؤال كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية[paragraph] معرفتك لقدر كاف من المفردات وقدرتك على كتابة جمل تعبر عن الموضوع. "للمزيد من التدريب كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزل".

(عَمُمُ التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [الروتين البومي] و [حجرة نومك] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

ن المؤيران اللفيية مكيفية استخدامما في تكمين حما بالتعس عن المعضوع المطلوب.

Step 1 Review your vocabulary Step 2 Sentences	Fill in using vocabulary:	1. We all get up	1. My bed is under the ably 2. My bedroom is really 3. I have a wardrobe with a on the front. 4. I put my clothes in a big allows.
Step 3 Paragraph	Write a paragraph on :	"Your daily routine"	Write an email about: "Your bedroom"



on unit 1

﴾ يقوم معلمك بتقييم مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.

ك	مستو	قىم
	_	

Vocab	cabulary	Language
Lessons 1 & 2	خط سکك حديدية (n) railway line	طروف التكرير Adverbs of frequency
routine (n) منكرراً (routine (n)	السجن (n) prison	always दिशे - sometimes दिशे - often प्रीट
daily (adv), (adv) بومی - بشکل یومی (adv) ((daily (adi)	profile (n)	
نشاط (n) activity	الملف الشخصي [لمحة عن حياة شخص] نشاط	• تستخدم ظروف التكرا، مع زمن المضاء السبط التويير
text (ed) (v) , (n)	feed (v)	عاد عدد مرات تک از حدمت فعال ما
(v) (share (d) (v) درسالة نصبة (لشخص على هاتفه	يشارك / يتقاسم	المستعرب مدرر مدون عدر ها :
(n) tap المحمول] - رسالة نصية	صنبور المياه [حنفية]	ex.: - She always studies hard for her
طريق (n) way	(adi)	final exams.
		- He usually drives an old car.
عمارة سكنية (block of flats (n		I Charles Towns of the Control of th
interview (ed) (v), (n)	Lessons 5 & 6	رمن المصارع البسبط ense lense Simple lense
armchair (n) - حوار - مقابلة شخصية	کرسی بمسند (n) armchair	• «بتكون زمن المضارع البسيط من»
(hest friend أفضل صديق basin (n)	حوض	Affirmative statement:
guess (ed) (v) (sarpet (n) (guess (ed) (v)	سجادة	In They / We / You / eds we Inf.
يوم دراسي (n) school day	ستائر (n) curtains ہوم دراسی	
مخبز (n) baker's = bakery	خزانة ذات أدراج (chest of drawers مخبز	He Shellt Ilabert Ilabert Ilabert Sheshes)
cook (ed) (v), (n	محمیان طبیعیة (n) nature reserves	Negative statement:
Lessons 3 & 4	اح [لمبة]	4 doesn't/don't + Inf.
-		interrogative : مرآة
كبير [الحجم] (Jarge (adj)	دولاب ملابس (wardrobe (n کبير (الحجم)	00 / Does → 6120 → 101 / Do / Does
terrible (adj) فرزع - رهبب - فظبع (terrible (adj) فرزع - رهبب - فظبع		رف للكتب Does Mariam listen to music on the bus ?
poor (adj) ما		Do Salma's parents make dinner ? حخدات

مراجعة عامة على (Unit 1 في ورقة واحدة

8

Questions collected from previous exams تدريبات مجمعة من اختبارات المحافظات على الوحدة

10. My sister polite and clever.	a. always is b. is always c. does always does	2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:		2.1 (not have) breakfast before scho	3(Does) they like football?	4. He (sometimes come) late for school.	5. They (be) usually late.	6 (Do) Omar usually come to sch	7. Have you (get) a mobile	8. I(get usually) up late at weekends.		10 My cietar (don't) holis me with me chool	
1. On Saturday, I usually time with my cousins.	(Luxor - Toud 2023) a. spends b. spend	c. am spending 2. My cousins text me. They text me every day.	a. never b. always c. sometimes d. usually	3. Gamal got a new car? (Ismailia 2023) a. Has b. Does c. Have d. Do	4. The earth around the sun. (Fayoum - Sanorus 2023) a. go b. is going c. goes d. went	go to school on Frie	`	6. Can you help me? - Sorry, I	got a new house? (Succ - Sour	arrives at school	(Sharkia - West Zagazig 2023) a. don't b. never c. doesn't d. isn't	9. She a sports car, (Favoum - Senomus 2023)	50

Test

on unit 1



e Understand . . Apply

· Create

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).



1. Dina is	years old.
a gloven	h twelve

d. thirteen c. thirty

2. Dina is from

a. Egypt

b. England

c. USA

d. France

3. Dina's mother is a/an

a. teacher

b. doctor

c. footballer

d. engineer

4. There are people in Dina's family.

b. five a. ten

c. eight

d. three

(Oena-Nage-Hamadi 2023)

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Jana is describing her house to her friend Judy.

Judy: Do you live in a flat or a house?

Jana : (1)

Judy: (2) ?

Jana: We've got three rooms, a bathroom and a kitchen.

Judy: Have you got a special bedroom in your house?

Jana : (3)

Judy : (4)

Jana: I share it with my sister.

Judy: Are there curtains in your room?

Jana : (5)

(Beni Suef-Naser 2023)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions :

My name is Nada. I always get up at half past six. I usually have a shower before I get dressed. I have breakfast with my family. My house is not far from school, so I go to school on foot. I always arrive before the bell rings.

At break, I have some sandwiches and talk to my friends. I play with <u>them</u> in the playground. I come back home at about three o'clock. My parents come from work at about three o'clock. I like to help my mum make lunch. After lunch, I do my homework. I usually go to bed at nine o'clock.

lunch, I do my	homework. I usua	lly go to bed at nine o	o'clock
a. Choose the	correct answer f	rom - L	OCIOCK.
1. Nada's ho	use is not far from	roma,b,cord:	
the	e house	n her school. It means	s that her school is
a. near	25 27	a_ 1 •	
		c. big	d. opposite
a. one	rents come home		
	b. two	c. three	d. four
5. The under	fined word "then	refers to	
a. Nada's p		 b. Nada's family 	/
c. Nada's f		d. sandwiches	
b. Answer the	following questi	ons:	
	table title to the p		
	s Nada do at brea		
	ou think of Nada?		***************************************
		wily .	
			(Cairo-West 2023)
	D 1/2-2-1-1-1-1		
	D. Vocabuic	iry & Structure	8
Choose the co	orrect answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	
. This	helps me to re	ad in bed at night.	
a. lamb	b. lamp	c. basin	d. curtain
			(Giza-Hawamdia 2023)
2. Samir	plays footba	II in the street	(orea Hamanara 2023)
a. doesn't	b. isn't	c. didn't	d. never
-, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -	5.15.11		(Menofia-El Shohada 2023)
Doing the car	no thing overy de		
a. meal	b. routine	y is called a daily c. road	d. threat
7.5			
		got a computer ? - B	
a. Has	b. Have	c. Does	d. Do

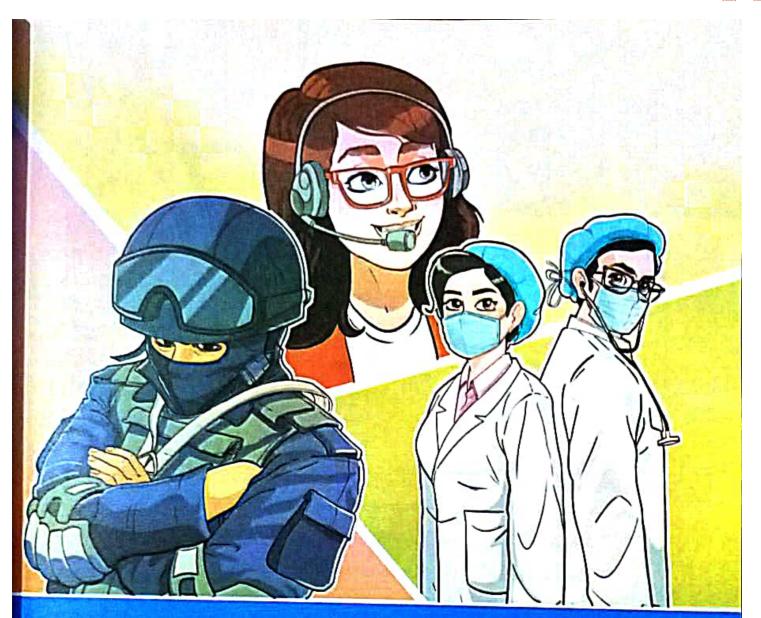
5	• Unders	tand App	o Creat	te	
5. There's	a brown	on th	ne floor in our	living room.	
a. wind	ow	b. carpet			curtain
			(Alexandi	ria – East 2020 /	Giza - Warraq 2023)
6. 🔠 Wh	ere does S	hahana	?		
a. lives		b. living	c. to live	d.	live
7. I washe	ed my face	in the	after get	ting up.	
	ooard	b. armchair	c. basin	d.	mirror
				(Beheira	/ Abo Homous 2022)
		nust be sent t			311.021
	•	•	c. prison	11000	school
9. My frie	end is send	ing me a			none.
a. rese	arch	b. street	c. picnic	a.	text
		tive" means		لد	A CONTRACT L
a. ugly	•	b. beautiful	c. dirty	a.	terrible
Comple	ete the se	ntences with	the correct	form of the	word(s) in
bracke	ts:				
1. It does	sn't	(rains) in	summer.	(Beheira	- Itay El Barud 2023)
2. W W	e have	(get) f	ish or chicker	n with rice.	
		(walk) to s			ery day.
					Vest Alexandria 2022)
1,2,1,2,1			the street and street and		
		E. V	Vriting		
Write	an email c	f about NINE	TY (90) wor	ds:	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
To your	friend Tam	er to describe	your bedroo	m. Your nam	e is Ali and
your em	nail addres	s is ali@gmail.	com. Your frie	end's email ac	ddress is
tamer@	gmail.com				
S					

Stop here!

Mini-Test on un	it 1 for Al-Azh	ar students	مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف	ختىار
			vo mini-dialogues	
1. Omar : How	often do you play	tennis ?	vo mini-dialogues	
	have got five cou			
2 Choose the co	-			
	all the w		- A mechanic	
	b. person			
	his work on ti		. 1930-19	
	b. finished		d. finishing	
3. A : d	ress is this? B:- N	Aariam's.		
a. Who	b. How	c. Whose	d. Where	
4. People write in	formation about tl	nemselves on the	eir	
a. profiles	b. lines	c. picnics	d. lives	
5. He go	ot three children.			
a. have	b. has	c. having	d. has to	
6. Theis	s a big cupboard w	here you can pu	t your clothes.	
a. basin	b. curtain	c. carpet	d. wardrobe	
Write a parag	raph of FIVE sen	tences about :		
"What	you and your fami	ily usually do on	holidays "	

تدريبات طبقاً لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري ٢٠٢٣ (للتدريب فقط)

	 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue: 	• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 6. Ahmed plays football every day. He goes to the)e
	Maged: Hi Saleh. Do you have the same routine every day of the week?	club a. monthly b. yearly c. weekly d. daily	>
		. Three people ca	ij
	a. No, I won't b. Yes, I do	a. chair b. table c. sofa d. armchair	chair
	~	8. Can you my brother for me as my phone is	S
	a. How do you go to school	not working ? a. next b. text c. fix d. mix	
	b. Where are you	9. AI Azhar Park is a/an place. Children like	<u>.</u>
-	d. What time do you go to school	playing there.	ctive
	Saleh : I go to school at 7:00 am.	the come soom	,
	Maged: What do you do after school?	10. My brother and 1 the same room. a. share b. train c. score d. carry	>
	•	birds is my favourite hobby.	
	a. I nave lunch b. We like music	a. Reading b. Weeding	
	d. They are at the school	c. Feeding d. Diving	
	Maged : (4)	myself when I lool	
	a. What do you do in your free time	a. table D. wardrobe C. mirror d. wall	
	c Do vou bave free time	. got a new bag?	
	d. How often do you go swimming	a.he b.we c.they d.1	
	Saleh : I like to listen to music in my free time.	o shopping ?	
	Maged: Do you like basketball?	a.do b.have c.is d.does	55
-	Saleh : (5)	ır shirt ? B : 10	
	a. No, I didn't b. Yes, they do	a. How much b. When c. How d. Who	



How are you feeling?

SB pages 12:21 WB pages 79:85

Objectives:

· Reading:

A text about night workers; descriptions of weekend activities; an article about happiness for teenagers; an informal email

· Writing:

A text to describe a place or a photo; an email to a friend

· Listening:

People talking about learning new skills; descriptions of photos

 Speaking:
 Describing weekend activities; describing photos; responding to news

- Language: Adverbs of manner
- Life skills: **Empathy**
- Values: **Patience**
- Issues: Social participation

Lessons -

1 & 2

SB pages 12:15 WB pages 79 & 80





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

ward (n)	جناح / عنبر (في مستشفي)	calligraphy (n)	ف الخط
food stall (n)	كشك لبيع الطعام	sewing (n)	الخباطة / الحياكة
للق]	(مكان لبيع الطعام في الهواء الد		لغة الإشارة
1	بركن (سيارة) - حديقة عامة		أصم (لا بسمع)
communicate		repair (ed) (v)	بصلح

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوبة

· Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

communicate - repair - sign language - food stall - ward

- 1. Deaf people use to communicate together.
- 2. I bought some biscuits from a on the street corner.
- 3. Samar works as a doctor in the children's in El Salam Hospital.
- 4. My car broke down. Can youit, please?

وظائف Jobs

موظف مركز انصالات (call-centre worker (n		shop worker (n)	عامل / بائع في محل
computer enginee		street-food seller (r	n)
مهندس کمبیوتر (حاسبات)		ارع)	بالع طعام منجول (في الش
nurse (n)	مُمَرِّض / ممرضة	cook (n)	طباخ
police officer (n)	ضابط شرطة	artist (n)	فنان / رسام

Lesson 1

SB pages 12 &13 WB page 79

school trip (n)	رحلة مدرسية	tins of beans (n)	علب الفول
patients (n)	المرضى	tired (adj)	منعب
tourists (n)	سانحون	wave (d) (v)	بلۇح (بيڈہ)

How are you feeling?



happen (ed) (v)	يحدث	fountain (n)	نافورة
tonight (adv)		keyboard (n)	(3.80
	-	Meyboard (11)	لوحة مفاتيح

Lesson 2 SB pages 14 & 15 WB page 80

quite (adv)	إلى حد ما	imagine (d) (v)	 بتخیل
surprise (n)		sail (ed) (v)	پاکیان بیحر (بالقارب)
traditional (adj)		painting (n)	دهان / تلوبن - لوحة فنبة
neighbour (n)	جار	art club (n)	نادي الفنون
falafel (n)	فلافل [طعمية]	lovely (adj)	جمبل
skill (n)	مهارة	dance (d) (v)	يرقص

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present		الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
drive	يقود (سيارة)	The second secon	driven
understand	يفهم	understood	understood
sew	يخيط	sewed	sewn
stand	بقف	stood	stood
catch	یلحق ہـ/یصطاد	caught	caught

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

		ادرس مدده المدريب
park	put a car, lorry, van, etc. in a place where a period of time	it can stay for برکن [سیارة]
sign language	a way of talking to people who cannot hinstead of words	ear, using hands لغة الإشارة
ward	a large room in a hospital for people who the hospital for one night or more	
street-food seller	a person who prepares or sells food in th sometimes from a van or stall	
police officer	 this person helps to keep people safe in a male or female member of the police 	the streets
call-centre	 a person who works in a big office in wl speak to customers on the phone 	
worker	 this person speaks to people on the phone helps them with their problems 	one. He or she موظف فی مرکز اتصالات

shop worker	this person helps in a place which sells things ರ	عامل فی محا
computer engineer	• you call this person if there is a problem with yo computer system • a person who mends or works with computers	our _{مه} ندس کمبر
calligraphy	beautiful writing using special pens or brushes	فن الخط
communicate	share information with others by speaking, writin in other ways	ng or بنواصل / بتص
deaf	not able to hear anything or not able to hear well (8	أصم[لابسمع
food stall	a large table or open shop in the street where pe cook and sell food	ople) کشك طعام
look forward to	feel pleased and excited about something that is to happen	: going بنطلع إلى / بن
make sure	take special care and attention to do something	بنأكد من

Vocabulary Study

Synonyr	ns and Antonym	S	دات	مترادفات ومتضا
w	الكلمة ord	Synonym المرادف	Anton	ym المضاد
busy	مشغول/مزدحم	crowded	empty	فارغ
safe	آمن	protected	dangerous	خطبر
lazy	كسول	inactive غير نشط	active	نشيط
bored	شاعر بالملل	uninterested	excited	منفعل/متحمس

Prefixes & Suffixes		مقاطع بادئة وناهية
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
– ing	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	building بناء
– er	تحول الفعل إلى اسم فاعل	seller بائع worker عامل
– al	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	traditional نقلبدی
– ly	تحول الاسم أو الفعل إلى صفة	ا ا lovely
– ous	تحول الاسم إلى الصفة	dangerous خطبر



Exercise	on Vocabul	ary Study	
Choose the correc	t answer from	a b cord:	
1. The place is very	busy. This mean	is it is	
a. Iree	b. crowded	c. distant	d. far
2. The opposite of	the word "safe" i	5"	
a. protected	b. secure	c. dangerous	d. useful
3. To turn the verb	"love" into an ac	ljective, we add	
aity	bal	cle	dly
 The words "bore a. antonyms 	d" and "unintere	ested" are ""	•
	this manney	c. opposites	d. pronouns
If you are active, a. lazy	b. big	c. safe	d. excited
	J.g	C. Saic	d. excited
(Genera	Notes on	Reading & L	ictorina
· An	i raotes on	Reading & L	istening
صفة + feel 🚺			يشعر ويتبعها صفة
l'm feeling t	tired tonight.		(SB page 13)
2 look forward to	+ (noun / inf. +	ing)	يتطلع إلى / يتمنى أن
🕨 - 🗺 I'm looking	g forward to goi	ing home and hav	ring a rest.
- Sara is looking	g forward to her	weekend.	(53 page 13)
3 quite – quiet			
* quite (adv)	(17)		تمامًا / إلى حد ما
CANCEL STORY OF STREET	ekend, Ziad's ust	ually quite lazy.	
* quiet (adj)			مادئ
Please, be qui	et during the les	son.	(SB page 14)
	3	(5) (3) (4)	(La page 1)
4 cook / chef			. 742
* cook (v)	w mam often co	ok for lunch ?	يطهى
What does you	ii iiioiii oiteii co	ok for fuller:	41.6
* cook (n) • 533 She is a fa	antactic cook		طباخ (page 14)
	antastic cook.		
* chef (n)			رئيس الطهاة (في مطعم)

My uncle works as a chef in a famous restaurant.

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Express	sions	Prepositions
go on a school trip بذهب في رحلة مدرسية		drive around the city يتجول حول المدينة (بالسيارة)
have a rest	يأخذ فسطًا من الراحة	make sure بناكد من
have a big dinner بنناول وجبة عشاء دسمة		sit by the fountain بجلس بجانب النافورة
give a surprise	يفاجئ	make for أجل
quite lazy	كسول إلى حد ما	بتواصل مع (شخص) communicate with
get everything ready	يجهز كل شيء ٧	بفکر فی think of

П

Skills





on Lesson 1 SB page 13

3 am in Cairo

A: I'm looking after⁽¹⁾ patients at a hospital. It's very busy. I'm looking after children in the children's ward. I like my job, but I'm feeling tired tonight. I'm looking forward to⁽²⁾ going home and having a rest⁽³⁾.

Amal

B: We're driving around the city ⁽⁴⁾ and making sure ⁽⁵⁾ that people are safe in the streets.

We aren't very busy tonight. It's cold so everyone is staying at home. Adel's feeling a bit bored ⁽⁶⁾ and I'm feeling hungry.

I'm looking forward to having breakfast!

Emad and Adel



Pop Quiz تدرب على ۳۰ من قطع القهم



(1) يعتني بـ (2) يتطلع إلى (3) يستريح (4) يتجول دول المدينة (بالسيارة) (5) يتاكد من (6) يشعر بالملل قلبلا



C: I'm parking my food stall here because it's the best place in the city. Lots of people and tourists come this way. People start to buy their breakfast at 6 am. I'm getting everything ready⁽⁷⁾. I'm feeling cold and I'm looking forward to drinking some hot coffee!

Kamal

(7) پجھڙ کل شيء

Answer

the following questions:

استخراج معلومات Extracting information -

Learn 1. Why is Kamal parking his food stall at this place?

 Because it is the best place in the city, lots of people and tourists go that way.

Practise 2. What is Kamal looking forward to?



on Lesson 1 WB page 79



Man 1 : I'm sorry, sir, but you can't leave your car here.

2

Woman 1: There seems to be a problem with the keyboard, but it won't take me long.



Woman 2: Good morning, this is Dina speaking, how can I help you?



Man 2 : Are you looking for (2) tins of (3) beans?
You can find them on the top shelf (4),

over there.

Answers : 1. police officer

2. computer engineer

3. call-centre worker

4. shop worker











(1) مشكلة بـ (2) يبحث عن (3) علبة من (4) على الرف الأعلى

Reading

on Lesson 2 SB page 14



Hi, I'm Ziad. I live with my mum and dad in a small flat in Minya. At the weekend⁽¹⁾, I'm usually quite lazy. bd

- b On Friday evening, my parents and I usually have a big dinner with (2) my grandparents and we sometimes stay at their house. It's bigger than our flat.
- d On Saturday morning, I often stay in bed and then I have a late breakfast with my grandmother-she's a fantastic cook! In the afternoon, I do my homework.



Hello, I'm Injy and this is my sister Aya. We live near the sea. a c

- a My father and my uncle have an old boat which they are repairing. I am learning to sail but Aya doesn't like the water very much!
- c At the weekend, we do our homework and on Saturday we sometimes spend time with⁽⁴⁾ our father and uncle on their boat⁽⁵⁾.

(1) في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع (2) يتناول وجبة عشاء دسمة مع (3) يبقى في الفراش (4) يقضي وقتًا مع (5) في القارب



on Lesson 2 SB page 15

Tamer: I'm Tamer. At the moment I'm learning a new skill⁽¹⁾. I'm learning sign language⁽²⁾ so I can communicate⁽³⁾ better with my cousin Sami. Sami is deaf ⁽⁴⁾ - he can't hear. He's learning sign language at school, too. I'm having sign language lessons on Saturday morning so I can give Sami a surprise⁽⁵⁾!





(1) معارة (2) لغة الإشارة (3) يتواصل (4) أصم (لا يسمع) (5) مفاجأة



Eman: I'm Eman. At the weekend, I'm learning to do lots of new things. Our neighbour⁽⁶⁾, Mr Osman, is in hospital at the moment. With some other neighbours in our building⁽⁷⁾, we're repairing⁽⁸⁾ his flat⁽⁹⁾. He lives in a lovely flat, but he can't look after it at the moment. My sisters and I are painting⁽¹⁰⁾ the kitchen and I am also sewing⁽¹¹⁾ some new curtains.

Manal: I'm Manal. Mona and I are starting a calligraphy⁽¹²⁾ and art club⁽¹³⁾ at school. We're very excited about it. My uncle is an artist⁽¹⁴⁾ and he's coming to the school to teach us. We're studying traditional⁽¹⁵⁾ Arabic calligraphy and we're enjoying it very much. I'm making a calligraphy book for my uncle as a present⁽¹⁶⁾.



(11) پخیط <i>ا</i> پحیك	(10) يدهن (11) يخبط / بحبا		(8) يصلح) جار (7) مېنى (8) يصلح	
	(19) مدتو	(15) تۇلىدى	(14) فنان / رسام	(13) نادي الفنون	(12) فن الخط

Exercise on Vocabulary

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ Key vocabulary

Sama wants to improve her handwriting so she is learning						
a. History	b. geography	c. calligraphly	u. science			
2. The street-food	seller sells his foo	d in the street in a	food			
a. stool	b. stall	c. stick	d. stock			
3. If there is a prob	lem with my comp	uter system, I call a .	•			
a. nurse		b. shop worker				
c. computer en	-	d. police officer				
4. Deaf people use	elangua	ige to communicat	e with each other.			
a. song	b. signal	c. sign	d. English			
5. Our computer doesn't work so we need a computer engineer						
to it.						
a. prepare	b. repair	c. stay	d. park			

S	B, WB & Previous Exam	ns		
	6. Will It is usually e can speak English	١.	with people in other (Multidisciplinary - c. sweep	Cairo - New Cairo 2021)
	7. If you are tired, w		a rest ?	(Fayoum - Senoris 2022)
	8. A/ Anis things. a. cell-centre wor c. shop worker	s a person who he ker		(Assuit 2023) ineer
	9. 🔢 My grandmo			od is delicious.
The same	El-Moasser Exercises			
	10. She's a/ana. cook		is very lovely. c. engineer	d artist
	11. There are four speaking and list	in the Eng tening.	llish language : rea	
		b. presents		d. awards
	12. You can learn cal a. art	ligraphy at the b. tools		d. circus
>	Definitions			
	a. computer eng		b. street - food se	
	14. A/An the streets.			
	58.57 CA 55.11 * PAT 5 . 107-207 5 . 147	b. police officer		d. engineer
	Language Notes, I			
	15. The food in this a quite	b. quiet	ıy good. c. quit	d. quickly
	16. Before you go or	2 3 3 3 3 3 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	• 100	350
	locked.	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		and the doors are
	a. do	b. get	c. make	d. hear



2. Speaking

مهارة التحدث

1. Asking and answering questions about the weekend

ا. توجيه أسئلة والرد عليها عن عطلة نهاية الأسبوع

Questions



1. What do you usually do at the weekend?

ا. ماذا تفعل عادة في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع؟

- 2. How do you feel at the weekend ? ٢. كيف تشعر في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع ؟
- 3. Whose weekend activities would you prefer to do, Ziad's or Injy's ? Why ? ٣. أى من أنشطة عطلة نهاية الأسبوع تفضلها، أنشطة زياد أم أنشطة إنجى ؟ ولماذا ؟

Answers



- At the weekend, I usually get up early.
 - في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع عادة ما أستيقظ مبكرًا.
- I feel excited and active.
 - أشعر بالحماس والنشاط.
- I'd prefer to do Injy's activities because I don't like to be lazy.
 - أفضل أن أقوم بأنشطة إنجى لأننى لا أحب أن أكون كسولًا.

2. Describing weekend activities

٢. وصف أنشطة عطلة نهاية الأسبوع

- 1. On Friday evening, my parents and I usually have a big dinner with my grandparents. . . في مساء يوم الجمعة, أنا ووالداي عادة ما نتناول وجبة عشاء دسمة مع أجدادي.
- 2. At the weekend, I'm learning to do lots of new things.

٢. في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع، أتعلم أن أقوم بالعديد من الأشياء الجديدة.

3. At the weekend, we sometimes spend time with my uncle at his house.

٣. في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع، نقضى أحيانًا الوقت مع عمى بمنزله.

Writing

مهارة الكتابة

أشخاص مختلفة في أسرتك "Different people in your family"

- Dad is looking after patients at a hospital.
 He is busy. He is feeling tired.
- 2. Mum is cooking in the kitchen. She's wearing an apron مربلة .
- 3. My brother is a policeman. He is wearing a uniform.
- 4. My sister is helping mum at home.

Speaking & Writing Corner

للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues قم بإستمرار بحل تدريبات هذه الصفحة. 80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & E-mails

اختبر مدى انقانك لمهارة الكتابة Write a paragraph on : "Your weekend activities"		"Night workers"
Step 2 Speaking اختبر مدى انقانك لمهارة التحدث اختبر مدى انقانك لمهارة التحدث المسالول التحدث المسالول التحدث المسالول المسلم ا	Marwa: (3) ? Dareen: I usually like to paint flowers. Marwa: Do you go to the art club? Dareen: (4)	Hatem interviews a street-food seller. Hatem: What do you do? lyad: (1) Hatem: What do you cook? lyad: (2) Hatem: (3) Iyad: 1 park my food stall in Maadi. Hatem: (4) because tourists there like it. Hatem: Do you like your job? Iyad: (5) Ilike to cook food for people.
اختبر اتقانك للمفردات اللغوية Read and complete : 1. What do you usually do at the weekend ? - I usually at the	2. Do you go to the المنون - Yes, I do. المنون - Yes, I do. المنون - 3. How do you feel when you paint? - I feel when I paint pictures.	1. What do you do ? - I am a يانع طعام متجول 2. Where do you park your المحلك بيع طعام ? - I park it in Maadi. 3. What do you cook? - I cook Egyptian food.



تنكر Remember

Language

1. The Present Continuous Tense زمن المضارع المستمر

التكوين Formation

Affirmative Statements

الجمل الخبرية المثنتية

Ι am

ing + المصدر. + is + inf فاعل مفرد غائب / He / She / It فاعل جمع / We / You / They

ex. - Manal and Mona are studying calligraphy.

Sami is learning sign language at school.

- I'm sitting in my English class now.

Negative Statements

الجمل الخبرية المنفية

Interrogative

صغه

الاستفصام

T am

ing) + المصدر .is + not + (inf المصدر .is + not + المصدر .is + not + المصدر .ing are فاعل جمع / We/You/They

ex. - She is not learning English at the moment.

- They are not playing tennis now.

(A) Yes/No question:

(أ) السؤال بـ "هل" :

Am I

?.. ing + المصدر .inf+ فاعل مفرد غائب Is + he / she / it فاعل جمع Are we/you/they

ex. - Is she helping sick people at present?

* Yes, she is.

* No, she isn't.

ex. - Are they growing potatoes now?

* Yes, they are.

* No, they aren't.

(ب) السؤال بكلمة استفهام : : (ب) السؤال بكلمة استفهام

الصعاصر لنة إنجليزية/٢٤ / ترم ١ (١ : ١)

Question ?... [ing + المصدر .inf + الفاعل word كلمة الاستفهام

ex. - Where are you working now?

I'm working in Cairo.

Usage الاستخدام

، يعبر هذا الزمن عن حدث بقع أثناء التحدث (لحظة الكلام).

ex. - They are designing a new library now.

بستخدم هذا الزمن أبضًا لوصف أحداث مخطط لها في المستفبل.

ex. - We are going to Aswan tomorrow.

- They are having a party tonight.

ملاحظات على إضافة (ing) للفعل

عندما بنتهى الفعل بحرف الـ (e) غير منطوق (قبلة حرف ساكن) تحذف (e) قبل إضافة (ing) أما إذا كان حرف (e) منطوقًا لا تحذف ويضاف (ing).

write -> writing

practise -> practising

see -> seeing

﴾ إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف ساكن مسبوقًا بحرف متحرك نضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخبر قبل إضافة [ing] [بشرط أن يكون الفعل مكون من مقطع واحد]

swim -> swimming

sit → sitting

لاحظ أنه لا يضاعف الحرف الأخير إذا كان الفعل بنتهى بحرف سأكن مسبوق بحرفين متحركين.

feed -> feeding

wait -> waiting

﴾ إذا انتهى الفعل بـ (ie) تحول إلى (y) قبل إضافة (ing).

lie → lying

die -> dying

Key words كلمات دالة

غالبًا تأتي مع الزمن :

now		Take care	احذر!!!	at the moment	في تلك اللحظة
Look!	انظر!	still		at present	في الوقت الحاضر
Listen!	انصت!	tonight	في هذه اللبلة	Look out!/Watc	احترس! !h out:

ex. - Listen! She's singing.

- He is working now.

2. The present simple tense : :زمن المضارع البسيط:

تم شرحه في الوحدة الأولى

ex. - We usually stay at home when it's cold.

- She sometimes listens to the radio.
- Do you like milk? No, I don't.
- Does she go to school early? Yes, she does.



3. The difference between the present continuous and the present simple: الاختلاف بين زمن المضارع المستمر وزمن المضارع المساع المضارع المستمر وزمن المستم

We use the present simple for : نستخدم زمن المضارع البسبط في :	We use the present continuous for : نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر في :
العادات I always drink milk for breakfast.	1. things happening now الأشياء التي تحدث الأن I am sitting in my English class.
2. routines and repeated actions الروتين والأحداث المتكررة We go to school every day.	2. unfinished actions in progress around now. أحداث غبر منتهبة ومستمرة حتى الآن My sister is learning to swim.
3. things that are always true. [معلومة صحبحة معلومة صحبحة] My aunt lives in Cairo.	3. temporary situations or actions. أحداث أو مواقف مؤقتة They are painting the school this week.
4. facts الحقائق خاصة الحقائق العلمية والقوانين المرتبطة بالكون والطبيعة The sun rises in the east.	

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB , WB & Previous Exams

1. 553 Why Amal feeling tired? (Qena - Al Waqf 2022) d. is b. are c. were a. am 2.1 English at the moment. (Ahnasea | Beni Suef 2023) b. am studying c. will study d. studied 3. WB What you think they are doing at the moment? c. do d. did b. are a. were (Multidisciplinary - Giza 2021) 4. WB How often do you dinner? b. make c. making d. made a. makes

5. My mother	at the	moment.	
		c. shopping	d. is shopping
El-Moasser Exercises			
6. Listen! Sama	the piar	10.	
a. is playing	b. played	c. plays	d. play
7. Look! They	fast.		
a. ran	b. running	c. are running	d. runs
8. We usually			
a. get	b. getting	c. gets	d. are getting
9. What game		oment?	
a. did you play		b. are you playir	ng
c. are playing		d. do you play	
		ut now I th	
	b. take	cg	
Complete the s brackets:	entences with	the correct form of	f the word(s) in
SB , WB & Previous E	kams		
1.1(rea	d) a book at the	moment.	(Giza - El Dokki 2023)
2. lt's(r	ain) now. I advise	e you to take an umb	
		(Fa	youm - East Fayoum 2022)
3. W On Saturda	ay, I usually	(spending) time	with my cousins.
4. Wil can't com	e to the park be	cause I'm cleaning	(yesterday).
5. 😘 Who are			The Contract of the Contract o
El-Moasser Exercises	2		
6. What	(vou do) now?		
7. Listen! The bird		a) in the trees	
8. The farmers			
9. Dalia			
10. I can't help you			
		(uo) my work.	

General Exercises

On

LESSONS 1 & 2

• Understand • Apply

• Create

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:					
استمع الـ ، معلمك واختر اللجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).					
	1. The nurse is working in children's				
	a, award	b. word	c. ward	d. wardrobe	
	2. The street-food seller is selling food.				
	a. dirty	b. delicious	c. terrible	d. bad	
	3. The makes sure that people are safe in the streets.				
	a. doctor		b. police office		
	c. call-centre worker		d. nurse		
	4. The street-food seller is selling food in his				
	a. café	b. restaurant	c. canteen	d. food stall	
2	Complete the following dialogue:				
	Sami asks Tarek about his job.				
	Sami: What's your job?				
	Tarek : (1)				
	Sami :(2)?				
	Tarek: I'm parking my food stall here.				
	Sami: Why are you parking your food stall at this place?				
	Tarek: (3)				
	Sami : (4)?				
	Tarek: I prepare sandwiches for people.				
	Sami: When do people start buying their breakfast?				
	Tarek: (5)				
3	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:				
0	1. 553 What is Manal for her uncle ?				
	a. make	b. makes	c. made	d. making	
•	2. I want to	I want to my phone. It is broken. (Assiut - Monfloat 2023			
	a, wave	b. drive	c. meet	d. repair	
0	3. WB Nabila feels ill, so she in bed this morning.				
	a. stay	b. stays	c. is staying	d. to stay	

_		• Underst	and Apply	Create	
		police offi the street.		chool today, but h	ne usually drives
	a. visits			c. visited	d. visit
•	5. Mum is every d	a fantastic	· ***		food for us to eat
	a. docto	r I	b. nurse	c. cook	d. farmer
	6. He is	, so	o he can't hear yo	ou.	
					d. lazy
				y uncle's garden. c. museum	d. calligraphy
	8. Which		would you like to	do in the future?	
	a. diary		b. notebook	c. job	d. place
				swer your question	
	a. take		b. make	c. stay	d. spend
-	10. The roa	id is busy t	oday, so you can'	t your c	
	a badi		h maul.		(Assint - Sedfa 2022)
	a. bark		b. park		d. send
1	Comple bracket	te the ser s :	ntences with the	e correct form of	the word(s) in
	1. WB Wh	at is Emad	!(eat) ?		
-	2. 5 At	the weeke	nd, I usually	(getting up)	early.
	3. She is	still	(do) her home	work.	(Gharbia - Tanta 2022)
	4. It isn't	(i	rain) outside.		(Giza - Agooza 2023)
Ė	Write ar	email of	about NINETY	(90) words:	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
	Hady and	l your ema		out night workers. y@gmail.com. You	
	Same and the same				•••••
- 1					

Lessons -

3 & 4

SB pages 16:18 WB pages 81 & 82





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

guest (n)	ضیف/نزبل	alone (adv)	بمقرده
port (n)	مبناء	striped (adj)	مُخطط / مُعَلم
airport (n)	مطار	pattern (n)	نموذج / شکل مرسوم
suitcase (n)	حقيبة سفر	hanging (adj)	معلق
wedding (n)	حفل زفاف	teenager (n)	مراهق
suit (ed)(v), (n)	يناسب - بلائم / بدلة	grateful (adj)	ممنن / شاکر
س الزراعبة) weeding (n)	إرالة الأعشاب الضارة (من الأرف	skin (n)	حلد (بشری او حبوانی)
	Adverb	ظروف ۽	TA TO 190 TO 100
excitedly	بحماس / بانفعال	quietly	بهدوء
happily	بسعادة	quickly	سيرعة
hungrily	يشراهة	lazily	بكشل
loudly	بصوت <mark>عال</mark> ِ	easily	يسهولة
slowly	ببطء	carefully	بحرص/يعناية
	Famous place	أماكن مشهورة 💈	1
Al Azhar Park (n)	حديقة الأزهر	Umm al-Sultan S	haban Mosque (n) مسجد أم السلطان شعبان

Ö

Pop Quiz

تدربب تلقائي بهدف لإنقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box :

wedding - airport - teenagers - striped

- 1. People whose ages are from 13 to 19 are called
- 2. You can catch a plane from the
- 3. Soha's party was great. We enjoyed it a lot.

Lesson 3 S8 pages 16 &17 WB page 81

treat (ed) (v)	بعامل - بعالح	crowds (n)	زحام من الناس - حشد
invite (d) (v)	بدعو	shopping bags (n)	أكباس النسوق
husband (n)	زوح	ف) (sweet (adj	لطبف/جمبل/حلو(المذا
playground (n)	ملعب / فناء	foreground (n)	مفدمة
football team (n)	فريق كرة القدم	background (n)	خلفية

LESSON 4 S8 page 18 WB page 82

happiness (n)	سعادة	magazine (n)	مجلة
worried (adj)	فلق	continue (d) (v)	بسنمر
pleased (adj)	مسرور	suggest (ed) (v)	بقترح

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

Prese	nt المضارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
speak	يتحدث / بتكلم	spoke	spoken
choose	بختار	chose	chosen
sing	بغنى	sang	sung

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

teenager	a boy or girl aged 13 – 19	مراهق
normal	usual, not different	طبيعي
alone	not with other people	بمفرده
grateful	 feeling and showing that you want to thank someone because of what they have done or given you feeling happy about the good things in your life شاكر 	ممتن/
in the	the part that seems furthest to you in a picture or	
background	photograph فية	في الخل
in the	the part that seems nearest to you in a picture or	
foreground	يمة photograph	في المف
sharp	having a thin edge or point that can cut something or a hole in something	make حاد
striped	with long narrow lines of colour that are a different col from the areas next to them	our مخطط /



towards	in the direction of, or closer to somebody / somethin	نجاه g
wedding	a ceremony احتفال in which people get married	ىجەن حفل رفاف
careless	not paying enough attention to what you are doing	مهمل

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms	and Antonyms		مترادفات ومتضادات
Word	الكلمة d	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym
dark	غامق اللون	_	light فاتح اللون
wrong	خاطیء / مخطئ	incorrect	right - correct صحبح/علىحق
remember	يتذكر	recall	بنسى forget
normal	طبيعي	usual	abnormal غيرطبيعي
لات get on	يركب وسيلة مواص	-	بنزل من وسيلة مواصلات get off
friendly	ودود	kind	unfriendly غبر ودود

Prefixes & Suffixe	Der ver in the second	بناهية	مقاطع بادثة و
Prefix / Suffix	أمنلة Examples		
un –	تعطى عكس المعنى	unfriendly	غير ودود
ab -	تعطى عكس المعنى	abnormal	غير طبيعي
– ful	تحول الاسم أو الفعل إلى صفة	careful	حريص
- ly	تكون الصفة من الاسم	friendly	ودود
– ness	تحول الصفة إلى اسم	happiness	سعادة

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. To give the opposite of the adjective "normal" we add "....." in the beginning. c. disb. und. rea. ab-2. Remember and forget are b. synonyms c. opposites d. nouns a. the same c. -ity d. -ness b. -able a. -ful 4. When you are incorrect, this means you are d. wrong c. correct b. happy 5. The opposite of "dark" is ".....". d. dim c. friendly b. light a. normal



General Notes on Reading & Listening

alone / lonely

alone (adv)

وحيدًا - بمفرده

- He lives alone.
- lonely (adj)

وحيدًا - حزينا

He has no friends. He feels lonely.

(St) page 18)

(older / elder) (oldest - eldest)

* older

اكبر سنًا أو أقدم من تستخدم لوصف الأشخاص والأشباء

- Basem is older than Mohammed.
 - My car is older than Ayman's car.

أكبر سنًا تستخدم لوصف الناس فقط (وخصوصًا داخل العائلة)

- My elder brother is an engineer.
- * elders (n)

كبار السن

- للحظ : بمكن استخدام elder كاسم بينما لا يمكن استخدام older (كاسم) وتستخدم كصفة.
- Be polite and respect احترم your elders.
- * oldest

اللكبر سنًا / اللقدم تستخدم لوصف الأشباء والأشخاص على حد سواء.

- The Pyramids are the oldest structures in Egypt.
 - Soha is the oldest girl in the school.
- اللكبر سنًا تستخدم لوصف الأشخاص فقط (خصوصًا: محبط الأسرة) * eldest
- My eldest sister Reem is sitting in front of the tree.

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expres	sions	Prepositions		
get married عبتروج		smile at	ببتسم لـ	
get texts from	بتسلم رسائل نصية من	get on a plane	بركب الطائرة	
do exciting things	يقوم بأشباء رائعة	in the background	في الخلفية	
down the hill		in the foreground	في المقدمة	
be grateful for	ہکون شاکر أو ممتن لـ	in the middle of	في وسط	
for the first time		towards the right	تجاه البمبن	
مبة للهانف take a selfie			على جهة البسار	
as usual	7.00	laugh at	بسخر من	
do something kind	بفعل شبئًا جيدًا / طبئًا	-		
catch a plane	بلحق بالطائرة			
feel pleased	يشعر بالسرور	=		





Skills

Reading and Listening



on Lesson 3 SB page 16

Girl 1: This is a photo of my sister's wedding⁽¹⁾. It's at the end of the day and the guests⁽²⁾ are slowly leaving. Most of the family are still there, though⁽³⁾, and still enjoying the party⁽⁴⁾. That's my sister smiling⁽⁵⁾ happily at the camera and the man next to her is Youssef, her husband⁽⁶⁾.

Boy 1: That's my class on our school trip⁽⁷⁾ to the mountains⁽⁸⁾. We're sitting carefully on the rocks⁽⁹⁾ because they are very sharp⁽¹⁰⁾! We got up at 5 o'clock in the morning and walked for hours⁽¹¹⁾ and hours. You can't see me in this picture. I'm sitting under a tree and hungrily⁽¹²⁾ eating my lunch.

Boy 2: This is me at the airport⁽¹³⁾. I'm waiting excitedly⁽¹⁴⁾ to get on a plane for the first time! My family were with me but you can't see them because my sister is taking the photo while my parents are quickly buying some sandwiches for us to eat on the plane.

Girl 2: This is my aunt's new baby⁽¹⁵⁾. Isn't she sweet⁽¹⁶⁾? She is laughing loudly⁽¹⁷⁾ in this picture because she can see my aunt's cat. She always laughs when she sees this cat-she thinks it's very funny.













(6) ies	(5) يېتسم	(4) حفل	(3) على الرغم من	(2) ضيوف	(1) حفل زفاف
(12) بشراهة	(1 1) ساعات	(10) حاد	(9) صخور	(8) جبال	رحلة مدرسية ··· (7)
	(17) يضحك بصوت عال	(16) لطيف / جميل	(15) طفل رضيع	(14) بحماس	(13) مطار

on Lesson 3 SB page 17

Girl: This is a photo of my family in Al Azhar Park in Cairo. My mother and my sisters are sitting under a tree in the foreground of the photo. In the background, you can see the Umm al- Sultan Shaban Mosque. The tree is towards the right of the photo and my eldest sister Reem is sitting in front of it. Our mother is behind her – we can't



see her face. My middle sister Talia is in the middle of ⁽⁴⁾ the picture. She's taking a selfie ⁽⁵⁾ as usual! Our aunt is behind them, down the hill ⁽⁶⁾ and on the left ⁽⁷⁾. I think she is getting ready to ⁽⁸⁾ take a photo, too.

(4) في منتصف / وسط	(3) تجاه اليمين	(2) في خلفية (الصورة)	(1) في مقدمة (الصورة) / الأمام
(8) پستعد / پجهز ل	(7) على اليسار	(6) أسفل التل	(5) بِلتَقَطَ صورة بالكامبرا الأمامية



on Lesson 4 SB page 18

Happiness for teenagers

It's normal to get worried⁽¹⁾ or to feel sad sometimes – but what helps teenagers to feel happy? We found five things that can help.

1. c Get lots of rest

Teenagers often don't sleep enough, but this is a time in your life when you need a lot of sleep. Young people who sleep eight to ten hours a night are much happier!

2. e Be friendly

It's good to be alone sometimes, but people need people. Spend time with (2) your family and also try to make new friends (3) because this makes teenagers happy.

(۱) يقلق (۱)

(2) يقضى ومّت مع

(3) يكون صداقات جديدة

(4) يفعل شيئًا جيدًا / طيبًا لـ

3. a Go outside

People need nature to be happy. Go to the desert or the river or, if you live in the city, go to a park.

4. (b) Help someone

When you do something kind for (4) someone else, this makes you feel happy, too. Try it! You feel really good.



5. d Be grateful

One of the best ways to be happy is to remember the good things in your life and feel pleased about (5) them.

(5) پشعر بالسرور بشان

Answer

the following questions:

The word "in the third paragraph means not with other people.

a. sad b. normal c. alone d. worried

2. The word "pleased" means
a. grateful b. bored c. happy d. unpleasant

on Lesson 4 WB page 82

Dear Help! Magazine

I am a normal teenager but
I often feel worried about (1)
things. Every day, I stay at
home and do my homework.
Then I get texts from (2) my
friends and they say they are
all doing exciting things!
What am I doing wrong (3)?
I do well (4) at school and
I enjoy my weekends with my
family. We often go to the park
or the beach, but I sometimes
think that my friends are
having a better time than me.
Please, can you help me?

Yours, Osama

Dear Osama

Thank you for writing to us and yes, we will try to help you. It is normal to think



that other people are doing more exciting things than you, but remember: you are wrong! Your friends probably feel worried, just like you. When you go to the park or the beach, do you send photos to your friends? They probably think YOU are having a better time than they are! Remember that we all work and relax at different times⁽⁵⁾. Be grateful for (6)</sup> the good things in your life and continue to work hard!

Yours truly, Help! Magazine

. (1) يشي بالقلق بشان (2) يتسلم رسائل نصية من (3) يخطئ (4) يؤدي جيدًا (5) في أوقات مختلفة (6) يكون شاكر أو ممتن لـ

Exercise on Vocabulary

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

1. The ship reached the safely this morning.

a. airport

b. ground

c. port

d. playground

	2. He invited over 1			
		b. suitcases		
	3. That's my sister.			
	a. happily	b. carefully	c. loudly	d. hungrily
	4. We can catch a p	olane from a/an		
	a. port	b. road	c. airport	d. way
	5. This is a photo o	f my parents'	.They are v	ery happy.
	a. weeding	b. wedding	c. married	d. crowds
S	B , WB & Previous Exa	ams		
	6. 33 The teacher	all his ch	ildren kindly.	(Sharkia - Belbis 2022)
		b. treats	•	
	7. It is to	feel scared if you se	e a snake.	
	a. normal	b. funny	c. helpful	d. careful
			(Multidisciplinary / C	Cairo - Saveda Zenab 2021
	8. Will The skin of a	a zebra is	•)	(Menofia - Tala 2023)
	a. curly	b. worried	c. sharp	d. striped
		inder a tree and		
	a. loudly	b. hungrily	c. carefully	d. luckily
	El-Moasser Exercises			
	10. You can put you	ır on the	plane when you	travel.
				d. shopping lists
	11. Can you			
	a. invite	b. guess	c. treat	d. sew
	12. I'd like to	a selfie with my	y friends as usua	l.
	a. make	b. take	c. have	d. do
	Definitions			
	13. A/An	is a boy or girl age	d 13-19.	
	a. old man	b. baby	c. child	d. teenager
	14 mean	s not paying enoug	h attention to wl	hat you are doing.
	a. Careful	b. Crying	c. Careless	d. Waving
•	Language Notes,	Expressions & P	repositions	
	15. After his parent	s' death, Ali lived		
	a. lonely	b. only	c. alone	d. solo
	16. You shouldn't la	augh peo	ple.	
	a. on	b. at	c. from	d. into





مهارة التحدث

1. Describing a photo

١. وصف صورة / وصف ما بحدث في صورة

- 1. This is a photo of me and my family in Al Azhar Park. هذه صورة لى ولعائلتي بحديقة الأزهر.
- 2. In the foreground, we can see my sister and my mother.

في المقدمة، بمكتنا أن نرى أختى ووالدتي.

3. In the background, we can see my father sitting on the grass.

في الخلفية، بمكننا أن ترى والدى بجلس على العشب.

- 4. The tree is towards the right of the photo.
- بوجد شجرة تجاه بمبن الصورة.
- 5. My eldest brother Omar is sitting in front of the tree. يجلس أخي الأكبر عمر أمام الشجرة.
- 6. Our aunt is behind my brother Omar. We can't see her face.

عمتي تقف خلف أخي عمر ولا بمكننا رؤية وجهها.

7. My middle sister Samar is in the middle of the picture.

ر أختى الوسطى سمر في منتصف الصورة.

٢. إيضاح المشاعر وكيفية التعامل معها على 2. Explaining feelings and how to deal with them

Questions



Answers



- 1. How do you feel when you go كيف تشعر عندما تذهب بالخارج ؟ ? Outside ?
- 2. How do you feel when you help someone?
 - كيف تشعر عندما تساعد شخصًا ما ؟
- 3. How do you feel when you get lots of rest?
 - ٣. كبف تشعر عندما تأخذ قسطًا من الراحة؟



- I feel pleased.
- I feel happy.
- أشعر بالسعادة.
- I feel relaxed.
- أشعر بالاسترخاء.

😽 Writing

مهارة الكتابة

وصف صورة / وصف ما يحدث في صورة Describing a photo هذه صورة لـ 1. This is a photo of إنها توضح / نعرض 2. It shows عَى مقدمة (الصورة) الأمام بمكنك أن ترى في مقدمة (الصورة) الأمام بمكنك أن ترى 5. is towards the right of the photo.نجاه بمين الصورة. 6. is in the middle of the photo.في منتصف الصورة.

Speaking & Writing Corner

للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues قم بإستمرار بحل تدريبات هذه الصفحة. 80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & E-mails

اختبر مدى انقانك لمهارة الكتابة	Write a paragraph on : dding. "A wedding party" hool , hotel.	"A visit to Al Azhar Park" ere?
Speaking Speaking اختبر مدی اتقانك لمهارة التحدث	Complete the following dialogue: Farid tells Mohamed about his sister's wedding. Mohamed: Why didn't you come to school yesterday? Farid: (1) Mohamed: Congratulations! (2) Farid: Her husband is called Adam. Mohamed: Were there a lot of guests? Farid: (3) Mohamed: (4) Farid: The wedding was in the new hotel. Mohamed: What did you wear for the wedding party? Farid: (5)	Mona tells Maha about Al Azhar Park. Mona: I like your selfie on Facebook. Maha: (1) Maha: 1 took it in Al Azhar Park. Maha: Who is in the background? Mona: Who is in the background? Mona: I know your cousin. (4) Maha: I felt pleased and excited there. Mona: When do you suggest going there? Maha: (5) It is better in the
Vocabulary اختبر انقائك للمفردات اللغوية	ر Pd اوی د میبو د خفل	1. Where did you take this را الأمامية ؟ عبدالكاميرا الأمامية . 2. Who is in the of the photo? - My cousin. قابما كالمورة والمورة ألما كالمورة ألما كالمورة ألما كالمورة ألما 1. كالمورة أل



Language

Adverbs of manner

ظروف الحال [الكيفية]

· الظرف بصف الفعل و بأتى بعده و بتكون من إضافة (ly) إلى الصفة المنتظمة.

adjective قفصا

Our team are bad.

الصفة تصف الاسم و تأتى قبله أو بعد (Verb (to be

They are quiet people.

adverb

الظرف

Our team are playing badly.

الظرف بصف الفعل و يأتى بعده.

			Regular	المنتظم			
Adjec	tive	Ad	lverb	Adjec	tive	A	dverb
bad quiet loud quick	ھادئ عالِ	badly quietly loudly quickly	بصوت عال	happy sad	سعید حزین	slowly happily sadly kindly	بيطء بسعادة / بحزن بعطف/بطببة

			Irregular	بر المنتظم	Ė		
Adjec	tive	7	Adverb	Adject	ive	Ad	dverb
good fast hard right	۷ جید f سربع l صعب r صحبح	ast nard	جيدًا بسرعة بصعوبة بطريقة صحيحة		متأخر	wrong late early	بطريقة خاطئة متأخرًا مبكرًا

التكوين Formation

، يتكون ظرف [الحال] الكيفية غالباً بإضافة (y / ly / ily) إلى الصفة:

أ. بصفة عامة يتم تكوين ظرف الكيفية بإضافة (y |) إلى الصفة

- excited excitedly
- quick → quickly
- safe → safely

- strong → strongly
- careful → carefully
- ب. وتُضاف (ly) حتى وان كانت الصفة منتهية بحرف (l)
- beautiful beautifully

ج. الصفة المنتهية بـ (le) يتم حذف حرف (e) وإضافة (y) probable - probably possible possibly د. الصفة المنتهية بـ (y) مسبوق بحرف ساكن تتحول إلى (ily) happy → happily easy easily hungry
 hungrily هـ هناك ظروف غير منتظمة لا يضاف لها (ly) وتحفظ كما هي : . fast → fast good → well late → late . hard -> hard الاستخدام Usage We use adverbs of manner to describe how we do the action of a verb. ◄ تستخدم ظروف الكيفية لوصف حدث / فعل [الطريقة التي يؤدي بها شخص ما شئ ما] He works slowly. ex. - Rodina sings well. • لاحظ أن ظروف الكيفية تجيب عن السؤال الذي يبدأ بـ (How)؛ B: She eats hungrily. ex. - A: How does Aya eat? بأتى ظرف الكيفية بعد الفعل أو بعد المفعول: ex. - She walks slowly. - The teacher called our names loudly.

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Previous Exams

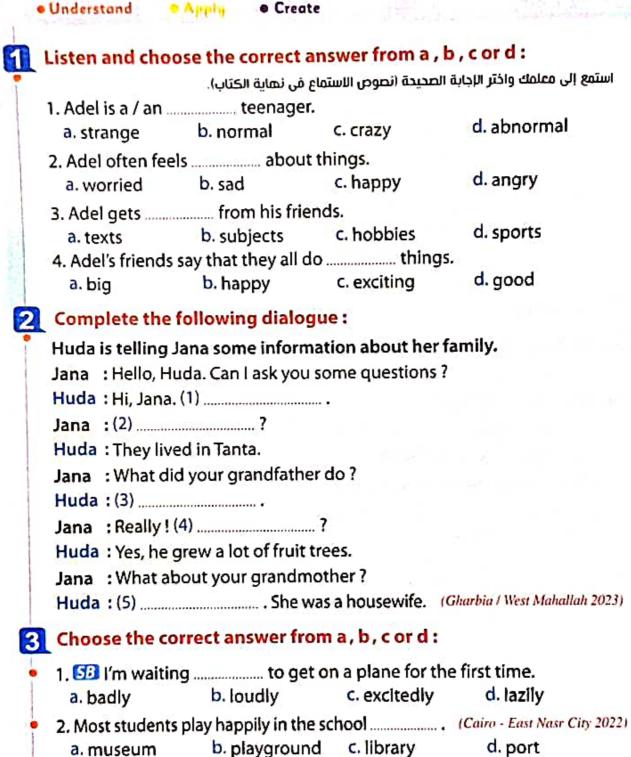
1. It is important to drive when it is raining. (Menia - Multidisciplinary 2021) b. more careful c. careful d. carefully a. most careful 2. SB Mr Kamal speaks English very (Gharbia - West Mahalla 2022) c. bad d. clear b. good a. well 3. Our football team win, so they smile d. more happy b. happiness c. happily a. happy (Cairo - Helwan 2023) b. lazily c. laziest d. lazier a. lazy



5. WE The child	en are singing	in the playg	round.
a. loudly	b. loud	c. more loud	d. most loud
El-Moasser Exercise	S		
6. Sama walks	***************************************		
a. quick	b. quickly	c. quickness	d. quickest
7. My cousin is v	ery at p	laying tennis.	
a. best	b. better	c. good	d. well
8. My brother sp	eaks very		
a. quiet	b. quietly	c. more quiet	d. most quiet
	yesterd		
a. heavy	b. heavier		d. heavily
10. There were so	me que	stions in the exam.	
a. hardly			The state of the second second
Complete the brackets:	sentences with t	the correct form o	f the word(s) in
SB , WB & Previous E	xams		
 Always speak 	(quiet) to	o your parents.	(Isamailia 2022)
2. WB Ahmed we	ent to the new sch	ool(sad).	
3. 53 The teache	er treats all her chi	ldren(kin	d).
	ng very (ba sews (ba		(Cairo - Old Cairo 2022)
El-Moasser Exercises	-		
6. Ahmed is read	ing(loud	d).	
7. He answers the	questions	(easy).	
8. Nader plays ba			
9. Ali speaks very			
		ts leave(s	low)
TO. AL LITE ETIA OF L		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	

General Exercises

o LESSONS 3 & 4



3. We're sitting on the rocks because they are very sharp.

b. slow

c. carefully

d. careful

(Giza / Bolak El Dakroor 2023)

a. happy

How	are	you	feel	ing	?

4	4. In the a. ground	of the photo, we c	an soo a man alud	
	. —		TOD	ng under a tree. d. middle
	5. I'd like to	you to my wed	lding party	a. midale
	a. cateri	D. Wait	Cinvito	d. treat
	6. Be careful! The k	nife is very		u. treat
	a. graterui	b. sharp	C dry	d. wet
	7. WB You can	a plane from	an airnort	G. WEL
	C. THE	D. MISS	c. catch	d. drive
-	8. Salma is a	cook.		u. unve
	a. well	b. good	c. badly	d. slowly
0	9. There are sharp r	ocks here, so you	have to be	a. slowly
	a. carerar	D. carefully	C. carelessness	d carelectly
-	10. Ali did his homev	vorkso	the teacher nunio	had I him
	a. careless	b. carelessness	c. more careless	d. carelessiv
Ä	Complete the sente			
0				
	1. WB The children			
	o (GD)	7	(Giza - Kerdasa 2022) (Giza / South Giza 2023)
	2. My sister spe			
	3. SB The friends a	re smiling	(happy).	
	4. The train goes	(fastest).	(Cai	ro / Dar El Salam 2023)
3	Write a paragraph	of about NINETY	(90) words on:	محاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
		"Making new	friends"	
			* AC	

Lessons -

SB pages 19:20 WB pages 83 & 84



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

Congratulations!	تهانبنا! / ألف مبروك	pity (n)	شيء مؤسف أو محزن - شفقة
conversation (n)	محادنة	empathy (n)	تعاطف
respond (ed) (v)	بجبب/ برد	interview (n)	مفابلة شخصية
news (n)	أخبار	excited (adj)	متحمس / منفعل

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

interview - empathy - conversation - respond - news

- 1. Well done, Tarek! That's great!
- 2. You should show to poor people.
- 3. We offered him a drink but he didn't
- 4. I have a/an for a new job today.

Lesson 5 SB page 19 WB page 83

The state of the s	376		
check (ed) (v)	بتحق <mark>ق</mark> من	coach (n)	مدرب
pass (ed) (v)	بجتا <mark>ز</mark> / بمر	worry (ied) (v)	بقلق
sorry (adj)	أسف/ حزين	soon (adv)	فريبًا / في الفريب ا <mark>لعاجل</mark>
bank (n)	بنك – ضفة [نهر]	hope (d) (v)	بتمنى

Lesson 6

SB page 20 WB page 84

miss (ed) (v)	بفتقد (شیء / شخص)	suitable (adj)	ملائم / مناسب
introduce (d) (v)	بقدم / بعرف	dear (adj)	عزيز / غال
system (n)	نظام	prepare (d) (v)	بعد/بجهز
recently (adv)	حدبثًا / مؤخرًا	term (n)	فصل دراسی

How are you feeling?



Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

Drocont	W. St. W.		تصريف الافعال عير المستعلب
Present	المصارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
hear	يسمع	heard	The state of the s
leave	بغادر	left	heard
sell	- 35 3	32.2	left
3011	بببع	sold	sold

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

empathy	the ability to the state of the	
A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	the ability to understand how someone feels	تعاطف
That's /	something you say to show you feel sad about so	ر ما طف
It's a pity		
	/ المحزن	إنه من المؤسف

Vocabulary Study

Synonym	s and Antonyms		مترادفات ومتضادات
Wo	الكلمة ord	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym
cloudy	مليئة (بالسحب)	gloomy	clear مافی - نقی
online	متصل بالإنترنت	connected	غير متصل بالإنترنت offline
useful	مفيد	good - helpful	useless غبر مفید
married	متزوج	·	single أعزب/غيرمتزوج
funny	مضحك	comic - amusing	serious جاد

Prefixes & Suffixes	THE THE WAY	مقاطع بادئة وناهية		
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples		
un –	تعطى العكس	unsuitable unmarried	غبر مناسب غبر متزوج	
– ing	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	greeting	تحبة	
– ion	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	congratulation	تهنئة	

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The sky is unclear, this means it is
 - a. bright
- b. clear
- c. cloudy
- d. useful

2. When you are of	ffline, you are not b. connected	c. disconnected	net. d. unsuitable
3. You are serious, a. single	you are notb. married	c. funny	d. clever
		nto a noun, we add	"". dable
5. Samah is single a. unmarried	, this means she is b. married	c. engaged	d. helpful
General	al Notes on	Reading & Lis	tening
miss / mess	And the last of the last of the last		
* miss (v)	ıcle. He's been in P	aris for long.	يفتقد (شخص)
* miss (v)	core a goal but he		يفشل / يخطئ الهدف
* miss (v) • He came late	e because he miss	ed the bus.	يفوته (وسيلة مواصلات)
* mess	ne home I found t	the kitchen in a me	ٔ فوضی / ورطة - مأزق عد
	gets me into a me		(53) page 20)
2 so / such			جدًا (وبعدها صفة)
+ SO + منة The party w	as so evelting		
+ صفة) + such +	as so exciting.		جدًا وبعدها
It was such	مم, an exciting party.		(W3 page 84)
3 + news		عاملة الاسم المفرد)	أخبار (اسم لا يُعد ويعامل ه
▶ 🗺 What's y	our news?	20 E 200 E	
* pieces of, a p	iece of		لاحظ : للتجزئة تستخدم
▶ - This is a go	ood piece of news	i.	(SB) page 21)
4 pass / succeed			
* pass	والمحادث والمحادث والمحادث		يجتاز اختبار (لا تأخذ حرف جر
	sed my maths exa oun / inf. + ing)	ım,	7 9 2004
	ded in my maths	exam.	(ينجح في) (19 page)
			The state of the s

(_) (_)



Important Expressions & Prepositions

	Expre	essions	Albert Dried
get better	بتحسن	do an interview	بقوم بمقابلة شخصبة
Great to see you!	سعيد لرؤبتك !	That must be difficult	لابد وأنه صعب
It's a pity.	إنه من المؤسف.	do hours of homewo	rk!
How's it going at?	كيف تسير الأمور في؟	واجبات المنزلبة ! واجبات المنزلبة !	، ۱۰۰۰ يقوم بأداء ساعات من اا
show empathy		How are things?	كبف هي الأحوال؟
have an interview	لدبه مقابلة شخصبة	Guess what ?	خمن ماذا ؟
	Prepo	sitions	Coll of the same
happy for	سعبد من أجل	congratulations on -	+ n/ (inf.+ing)
prepare for	يجهز لـ	vn det ≓ Ø 2 1 3 13 13 17 1 17 1 68 7 1.1	رو تهانینا علی

II Skills

Reading and Listening

Listening

on Lesson 5 SB page 19



Ali : Hi Yasser! Are you coming to football

practice(1) on Thursday?

Yasser: Oh Hello Ali. No, I can't come this week. My

granddad is in hospital again. I have to look

after my little brothers while my mum goes to visit him.

Ali : I'm sorry to hear that. I hope he gets better⁽²⁾ soon.

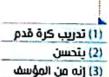
It's a pity⁽³⁾ that you can't come. Maybe see you next

It's a pity" that you can't come. Maybe see you next Thursday, then.

Yasser: Thanks Ali.







Yasser: Hey Ali, Guess what (4)! I'm in the football team! The coach told me after football practice last night.

: Well done (5), Yasser! That's great news (6). Ali

Hana : Hello Salma. How are you? Great to see you! (7) How's it going at(8) your new school? Are you

enjoying it?

Salma: Hello Hana. Great to see you, too! The new school is really hard! I don't know anyone, and I feel everyone is much cleverer than me. I have to do hours of homework (9) every night.

:That must be difficult. But don't worry: I'm sure things will get better. You were always the best student in our class!

Hana: Hi Huda, how are things(10)?

Huda: Hello Hana! Fine thanks. I passed my English

exam(11)!

: Congratulations! (12) I'm so happy for (13) you.

Everyone knows that's a really difficult exam.





(4) خمن ماذا

(5) أحسنت صنعًا

(6) هذه أخبار رائعة

(7) سعيد لرؤيتك

(8) كيف تسير الأمور في ... ؟

(9) يقوم بأداء ساعات من الواجبات المنزلية

(10) كيف مي اللحوال ؟

(11) أجتزت امتحان اللغة الإنحليزية (12) تهانينا

(13) سعيد من اجل



on Lesson 6 SB page 20

Hi Salma!

How are you? I hope you are enjoying your new school. We really miss(1) you. I am fine, but there is some bad news from school. Mrs Tahany is leaving! She is such a good science teacher(2) and we are feeling very sad. I have some good news, too. Guess what? My parents say I can go on the school trip(3) to Amman(4). I am very excited! There are many amazing(5) places to visit there. The trip is in March and I can't wait. So what's your news? Write soon! Injy

(۱) يفتقد شخص

(2) مدرس علوم

(3) رحلة مدرسية (4) مدينة عمان

(5) رائع / مذهل

Answer

the following questions:

- Understanding reference

فهم ما يشير إليه الضوير

Learn 1. What does the pronoun "you" in the second line refer to? It refers to Salma.

2. What does the word "there" in the seventh line refer to?





on Lesson 6 WB page 84

Hi Tarek,

How's it going? Congratulations on passing your maths test! Do you have more exams next term?

The news from me is that we are moving to 2 a new house! I'm so excited because my





bedroom in the new house is very big. I've got some bad news, too. I'm sharing the room with my brother! But this is only for a week until his room is ready. I'm looking forward to meeting you in the summer. Do you want to go swimming or sailing at the beach this year? I can't wait to see you. Write soon!

Tamer

(1) تهانينا على (2) ينتفل إلى (3) يتشارك في الحجرة مع (4) يتطلع إلى (5) يذهب للسباحة



on Lesson 6 WB page 84

My name is Dina. I am Egyptian but my mother is from England. I live with my parents, my brother, my sister and my grandparents. Who do you live with? Write soon.

From Dina

on Lesson 7 SB page 21

Hi Jana!

How are you? I hope you are well. Guess what! I've passed my maths exam. I'm really happy, but my brother didn't pass. He is working hard to pass it next time. It's raining today, so I'm happily sitting in my bedroom. I'm playing a game with my sister. What's your news?

Write soon!

Huda

on Lesson 7 WB page 85

Key vocabulary

This is a photo of a market. In the foreground towards the left, we can see a man. I think it is his shop and he is selling fruit and other things. In the middle of the picture we can see a man on a bicycle. He is carrying something. On the right, we can see two women. I think they want to buy something.

In the background, we can see some other people.



Exercise on Vocabulary

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Today I have an important for the new job. b. interview a. view c. review d. revision 2. It's a/an that she didn't come. It was a fantastic party. b. empathy c. expression d, respond 3. When someone passes his exam, we say "....." to him. a. Sorry! b. How terrible! c. Awful! d. Congratulations! 4. When you have, you can imagine how other people feel. d. interview a. shame b. greeting c. empathy SB, WB & Previous Exams 5. Sig Well done, Yasser! That's great! (Beni Suef - Somosta 2022) a. science b. phrase c. empathy d. news 6. Wil'm the room with my brother. (Hehia / Sharkia 2023) a. keeping b. sharing c, singing d. jumping 7. Ahmed the train as he arrived at the train station late. a. reached b. missed c. caught d. made (Multidisciplinary - Kafr El-Sheikh - Qeleen 2021) El-Moasser Exercises 8. After the football match, the told the goalkeeper to train well. b. nurse d. referee a. guard c. coach 9. I was very to know my exam results. b. excited a. quick d. ugly 10. I've some good news, too. what? a. Introduce b. Sorry c. Miss d. Guess



1 4 4 4	now die	you feeling?
▶ Definitions		
11. The ability to understand how s a. respond b. system 12. The expression "" mea	omeone feels is called	
12. The expression " " "	c. empathy	d. wedding
sad about something	ris something you say t	o show you feel
a. Thank you b. It's a pity Language Notes, Expressions &	c. Congratulations	d. Well done
13. The street-food seller prepares for a. to b. from	Prepositions	
a. to b. from	ood people t	o eat.
14. I've my English over	C. 01	d. for
		الدينانية
	of tor a now job from bi-	The state of the s
	c. played	d. shopped
2. Speaking		مهارة التحدث
Responding to news.		الاستجابة للأخبار .
اخبار جیدة Good news	Bad news	أخبار سيئة
• عند سماع أخبار جيدة نستخدم : - Well done ! - أحسنت صنعًا ! - That's great news ! - تلك أخبار رائعة ! - Congratulations ! - تهانينا !	- I'm sorry to hear tha	- أنا حزين لسماء t. - من المؤكد/لابد
Pop Quiz on Speaking		
Complete the following dialogue Adel talks to Samy about great not Adel : How are you? Samy : I'm fine. (1)	ews. ? ews. ? ay.	

Writing

مهارة الكتابة

نصائح هامة لعلامات الترقيم Important tips for punctuation

1. A sentence ends with a full stop (.).

الحملة تبنهى بنقطة.

2. A question ends with a question mark (?).

السؤال ينتهى بعلامة استفهام.

3. A sentence begins with a capital letter.

تبدأ الحملة بحرف كبير

4. We use commas (,) between clauses of a sentence.

يستخدم الفاصلة السفلية بين عبارات الحملة.

5. We also use commas(,) in lists.

تستجدم الفاصلة السعلية أيضا في القوائم.

عبارات مفيدة لتستخدمها في كتابة بريد إلكتروني useful phrases to use in an email

- بمكن أن تبدأ رسالتك بإحدى هذه العبارات متبوعة باسم المرسل إليه.
- Dear / Hi / Hello اسم المرسل إليه
- تستخدم العبارات الأتبة للسؤال عن الصحة.
- How are you? / How are things? / How's it going? / How's life?
 - تستخدم العبارات الأتبة عند تقديم الأخبار.
- The news from me / us is that / Guess what ?
 - تستخدم هذه العبارات عند الحديث عن المشاعر.
- (ا / We miss you) / (ا / We hope that you are ...) / (I'm so excited / sad because السبب)
 - تستخدم هذه العبارات عند الحديث عن المستقبل.
- (I'm looking forward to ...) / I can't wait (to)...
- (Write soon) / (See you soon).
- تستخدم هذه العبارات عندما ننهي رسالة البريد الإلكتروني.

Model email

نموذج لرسالة بريد إلكتروني

From:injy@gmail.com

To : salma@gmail.com

About: Bad news and good news

Hi Salma.

How are you? I hope you are enjoying your new school. We really miss you. I am fine, but there is some bad news from school. Mrs Tahany is leaving! She is such a good science teacher and we are feeling very sad.

I have some good news, too. Guess what?

My parents say I can go on the school trip to Amman. I am very excited!

There are many amazing places to visit there. I hope you come with me. It will be nice to get around together. The trip is in March and I can't wait.

So, what's your news? Write soon!

Yours,

Injy

General Exercises

LESSONS 5 & 6

• Understand

Apply

1	Complete the following dialogue
	Basem asks Wafaa about her exams.

Basem: Hello Wafaa. How are things?

Basem: (2)l've passed my exams.

Wafaa : (3)!

Basem : Thanks. (4)?

Wafaa : Me! I passed but with low marks.

Basem: I'm sorry to hear that. Wafaa : (5)?

Basem: You should study hard next year.

Wafaa: Thanks for your advice.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Will I'm looking to meeting you in the summer.

a. forward b. backward c. foreground

d. background

2. I share good ideas my friends.

a. of

c. with

d. about

3. 53 There are many places to visit there. The trip is in March and I can't wait.

a. amazement

b. amaze

c. amazed

d. amazing

4. My brother didn't his exams. He is sad.

a. succeed

b. pass

c. get

d. achieve

5. Mr Nader is a good science teacher. I really love him.

a. but

b. so

c. such

d. quite

6. I arrived at the bus stop late so I the bus.

a. caught

b. missed

c. handed

d. reached

7. I'm sorry about your accident. I hope you will better soon.

a. play

b. have

c. get

d. pass

		• Underst	and	Apply	Create	
8	3	the n	niddle of	the pictu	ire, we can	see a man on a bicycle.
	a. In		b. On		c. At	d. From
و	9. Our ma	nager	·········	the inter	view for ma	ny people online.
	a. got		b. did		c. took	d. had
						(Minia - Dermawas 2022)
10	0. It is imp	ortant to		empa	athy when y	our friend has an
	acciden	t.				(Dakahlia - Sherbeen 2022)
	a. prep	are	b. show	!	c. do	d. make
3	Complet brackets		tences 1	with the	correct for	m of the word(s) in
	1. Never	speak		(loud).		(Damietta - Zarka 2022)
	2. 53 Th	e friends a	re smiling	j	(happy	. (Cairo - West Nasr City 2022)
	3. Wa Th	• 626 756 7 1 66	ally flies	planes. N	low he	(speaks) on the
d	4. She is	looking fo	rward to		(pass) he	er exams.
	Write ar	n email o	f about f	VINETY(90) words :	مجاب عنه في تهاية الكتاب
		email add	dress is sa	mir@gm	ail.com. You	ess. Your name is Samir r friend's email address
=			·····			
						te pastata Mananassat sangingan kananas.
						te pastata Mananassat sanginganika natu.
						te pastata Mananassat sanginganika natu.



Giving the main idea

🧲 تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة (giving a suitable title) أو (giving a suitable title) وهنا تحتاج لتحديد الفكرة الرئيسية التي يدور حولها الموضوع.



🧀 التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تحديد الفكرة الرئيسية بسبب وجود عدة أفكار تم عرضها في الفقرة.

🧐 مفتاح الحل عند قراءة الفقرة تجد أن كل الأفكار تدور حول موضوع واحد محدد هو (الفكرة الرئيسية) أو (العنوان المناسب) للفقرة.

tep 1

اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

Read and learn how to answer:

Spend time with your family and also try to make new friends because this makes teenagers happy.

People need nature to be happy. Go to the desert or the river or if you live in the city, go to a park. When you do something kind for someone else, this makes you feel happy, too. Try it! You will feel really good.



Give a suitable title to the passage.

■ What is the main idea of the text?

What is the text about?

Happiness for teenagers.

Step 2

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأول.

Read and answer the questions:

People who go to the market are different. Some people go to the market to buy meat, chickens or fish. Others go to bring fresh fruits and vegetables. A few people go to markets to sell things and goods like clothes, tools and wood. Markets are often one day a week. Most people who go around the markets are often women but some men go, too.

Give a suitable title to the passage.

What is the main idea of the text?

What is the text about?

الهعاصر لنة إنجليزية/٢٤ / ترم ١ (٠ : ٨)



Speaking

Jobs / Good & bad news

🧲 بختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) معرفتك لقدر كاف من (language functions) والتي غالبًا ما تكون على شكل أسئلة والرد عليها.

🧀 التحدي تريد (إجراء حوار عن وظيفة) أو (الرد على أخبار سواء كانت جبدة أو سيئة) وتجد صعوبة في تكوين أسئلة والرد عليها.

🧐 مفتاح الحل بجب علبك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود التي قد تحدث بينك وبين المتحدث.

Read and learn how to ask and answer:

أقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأولى

· Complete the following dialogue:

Ahmed is asking Yassin about his father's job.

Ahmed: Hi, Yassin. What's your father's job?

Usage

Response

Stimulus

Hi, Ali

1. Hi, Omar

حوارعن وظبفة

Yassin : He works in Tanta Prep School.

Ahmed: (3)

مدى نأتبر الشخص في الوظيفة

- Yes, they do.

مكان الوظيفة مهام الوطيفة

He works in El Salam

Prep School.

2. What's your father's job? He is a teacher.

He teaches English.

4. What subject does he teach?

3. Where does he work?

5. Do his pupils like him?

الوظبفة اندة

Yassin: He teaches English.

Ahmed: Do his pupils like him?

Yassin : (4) ..

Ahmed: Do you want to be a teacher like him?

Yassin : (5) ...

Step 2

افرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

Yassin :(1)... Ahmed: (2)

حوارعن الأخبار الجيدة والسيئة

100 - 120 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 -	The state of the s	
Stimulus	Response	Usage
1. Hello Huda. How are	السؤال عن الحال/ Hello Rana. I've passed الحال 1. Hello Huda. How are	السؤال عن الحال/
things?	my exams.	الأخبار
2. That's great news!	الرد على الأخبار الجبدة Thanks. What about you?	الردعل الأخبار الجيدة
Me ! I passed but with low marks.	I'm sorry to hear that.	الردعل الأخبار السبئة
4. What should I do to get full marks?	You should study hard and revise well before the exams.	طلب وإعطاء النصبحة
5. Thanks for your advice. You're welcome.	You're welcome.	الشكرعل إعطاءالنصبحة



Writing

بختبر سؤال كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية (paragraph) معرفتك لقدر كاف من المفردات وقدرتك على كتابة جمل تعبر عن الموضوع.

(هم) التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع (نصائح لسعادة المراهقين) و (زيارة لحديقة الأزهر) وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

🧐 مفتاح الحل بجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوبة واستخدامها في تكوين جمل تستخدمها للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

Write the meaning: - Fill in using vocabulary: 1. They should sleep time. 2. They should sleep their friends. 3. They should sleep	time	Write a paragraph on: "Happiness for teenagers"
	time	"Happiness for teenagers"
	to open places. ps that can help	
	ps that can help	
	2	
	them to make	
Emma	happy.	
P. Saker	time. ace to go to.	Write an email about: "A visit to Al Azhar Park"
3. We atefood.	food.	
4. Last week, I went to Al Azhar	to Al Azhar	
.5		



on unit 2

بقوم معلمك بتقييم مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.

قيم مستواك

زمن المضارع البسيط : • يستخدم للتعبير عن الروتين اليومي والعادات : زمن المضارع المستمر : • الظرف بصف الفعل و بأتي بعده و يتكون بإضافة "راا" إلى الصفة المنتظمة. هناك ظروف غير منتظمة لا بضاف لها "ال -" وتحفظ كما هي مثل: للسؤال عن كبفبة فعل شئ ما قي زمن المضارع البسيط باستخدام How (Set 185 / ك) 🕂 [التصريف اللول للفعل] 🕂 | فاعل مفرد غالب ٤١١هـ/١٩١٤ بستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن حدث بقع الآن: She speaks quietly. ex... - He usually goes to school at 8 o'clock. التصريف الأول للفعل بدون إضافات | 🕂 أماعل جمع ٢٠٤١/١٧١١/١١٩١١ + Inf. passil . ing 9463 Į, They are listening to music at the moment. سعادة ظروف الحال Adverbs of manner .2. Adverbs Congratulations! الف مبروك ! Congratulations أنهانبنا! / ألف مبروك ! Congratulations 1. Use the Present Simple and happily ylwols iduas mits sadly softly the Present Continuous Language 2. The Present Continuous: ex.: - I get up at 7 o'clock. بسرعة بصوت عال / مرتفع 6976 are 1. The Present Simple: How does your sister speak? + We - You - They He-She-It quickly loudly quietly badly أخبار حفل زفاف مراهق يناسب-بلائم/بدلة معلق ممتن/شاكر **ब्लिय / व्हा**व نموذج / شكل مرسوم إزالة الأعشاب الضارة [من الأرض الزراعبة] مدرب جلد [بشري أو حيواني] محادثة يجيب / يرد تعاطف نظ ملائم / مناسب شیء مؤسف أو محزن - شفقة (n) pity مقابلة شخصبة متحمس / منفعل بنك - ضفة [نهر] بعد/بجهز conversation (n) respond (ed) (v) (hanging |فن الخط) (jba) (n) ((d)(kd) | جناح / عنبر (في مستشفي) الملاح F & 6 prepare (d) (v) (grateful (adj) الغة الإشارة wedding (n) (n) hinterview (n) (jsuitable (adí) مطار (striped (adj) - حديقة عامة teenager (n) الخياطة / الحياكة (n) weeding (n) اكشك لبيع الطعام (n) empathy إبانع طعام متجول (في الشارع) (jexcited (adj) ونان / رسام alone (adv) communicate (d) (v) (v) إبتواصل (communicate (d) (v) system (n) ميناء shop worker (n) اعامل / بانع في محل (shop worker (n) coach (n) (Rymus) | skin (n) (hank ميف/نزيل) bank (n) Vocabulary موظف مركز اتصالات مهندس كمبيوتر [حاسبات] (مكان لبيع الطعام في الهواء الطلق حقيبة سفر computer engineer (n) call-centre worker (n) street-food seller (n) sign language (n) park (ed) (v), (n) calligraphy (n) food stall (n) repair (ed) (v) Lessons 1 & 2 Lessons 3 & 4 sewing (n) suitcase (n) airport (n) deaf (adi) ward (n) guest (n) artist (n) cook (n) port (n)

مراجعة عامة على (Unit 2) في ورقة واحدة

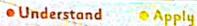


Questions collected from previous exams تدریبات مجمعة من اختبازات المحافظات على الوحدة

1.Cho	ose the	1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	er from a, b	, cord:	9. When two peop
∑. -	y mother	 My mother makes good food. She is 	food. She is		a party.
ø	a fantastic	•	(Giza - Bolak El-Dakroor 2023)	Dakroor 2023)	a. competition b
Ġ.	a. cooking b. cook		c. cooker	d. cooks	
2. A	is a	2. A is a place where we can have picnics.	we can have p	oicnics.	10. Tamer is, s
			(Assim -	(Assiut - Dayroot 2022)	
ď	a. cinema b. park	b. park	c. mark	d. bark	a. blind b
3. A	hmed loo	3. Ahmed looks forward	high marks.	S.	2. Complete the sen
			(Giza -	(Giza - Kerdasa 2022)	of the word(s) in I
a	a. to get	b. to getting c. get		d. getting	1. She walks (
4.	Ve need a	4. We need a computer engineer to our	gineer to	our	2.1 (learn) to:
<u> </u>	computer.		(Luxo	(Luxor - Luxor 2022)	3. We should be
ď	a. repair	b. prepare	c. care	d. rare	A Mr Ahmed cnes
5.5	5. She always	her frie	her friends. (Aswan - Nasr El Noba 2023)	sr El Noba 2023)	ייייי אייייי איייי
ď	a. help	b. helps	c. is helping	c. is helping d. helping	5. The cat is sitting
9.0	eaf peop	6. Deaf people in sign language.	language.		
			(Beni Suif -	(Beni Suif - Samasta 2022)	6. It is important to
a	a. recommend	end	b. make		raining.
_	c. cook		d. communicate	icate	/. wnat (be))
7.T	he skin of	7. The skin of a zebra is	(Luxo	(Luxor - Luxor 2023)	8. She is (mak
a	a. plain	p. blue	c. striped d. sharp	d. sharp	9. He speaks
8.1	was raini	8. It was raining yesterday. (Damietta - Faraskor 2022)	rday. (Damietta	- Faraskor 2022)	10. He usually arrive
ø	a. heavy	b. heavier	c. heaviest d. heavily	d. heavily	

b, cord:	9. When two people get married, they have
	a party.
J-Dakroor 2023)	a. competition b. birthday c. wedding d. game
d. cooks	(Damietta - Kafr Saad 2023)
picnics.	10. Tamer is, so he can't hear you.
- Dayroot 2022) d. bark	a. blind b. deaf c. lazy d. fired
rks.	2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
d. getting	1. She walks (slow). (Cairo - Al khalifa 2023)
, in	2. I (learn) to sail now. (Minia 2023)
cor - Luxor 2022)	3. We should be (friend) to tourists.
d. rare	A Mr Ahmed coosts English (2004)
asr El Noba 2023)	T. Ivii. Allista speaks Liigiisii (9000).
g d. helping	5. The cat is sitting in the sun (lazy).
	S)
f - Samasta 2022)	ortant to drive.
	raining. (Gharbia - West Mahalla 2023)
nicate	7. What (be) you doing now ?
12000	(Fayoum - West Fayoum 2023)
tor - Luxor 2023)	8. She is (make) tea now. (Sharkia - Diarb Negm 2023)
d. snarp	9. He speaks (quiet). (Beheira - Daminhour 2023
a - Faraskor 2022)	ಅ
d. heavily	(Beheira - Kafr El Dowar 2023)

on unit 2



a. hot

• Create



A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:



استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب). 1. The street-food seller ishis food stall here. a. making b. parking c. sailing d. selling 2. He is looking forward to drinking some coffee. a. dark b. light c. hot d. cold 3. Lots ofcome this way to his food stall. a. tourists b. passengers c. mechanics d. workers 4. Now, he is feeling

B. Language Functions

c. warm

Complete the following dialogue:

Yasser wants to buy a jacket at the clothes shop.

b. cold

Shop assistant: How can I help you?

: (1) Yasser

Shop assistant: (2)?

: I want it medium, please.

Shop assistant: What colour would you like?

: (3) Yasser

Shop assistant: Here you are. (4)?

: Yes. It's good. How much is it? Yasser

Yasser : OK. I'll buy it.

(Alexandria - West Alexandria 2022)

d. cool

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Dear Ayman,

I'd like to tell you about my new preparatory school. It's near my house, so I walk to get there. The school teachers are very kind and they help me a lot. I was not good at maths last year. But Mr Ramzy helped me to do

How are you feeling?

better. This subject is very important for our daily life. Our school library is full of <u>interesting</u> books. I go <u>there</u> once a week to borrow one. After reading, I make the most important notes to help me know a lot about the world and our life. Please, write back to tell me about the time we'll meet.

Yours, Ashraf

i. The opposi	orrect answer fro te of the underlin b. boring	ned word "interestin	g" is "" d. important	
2. Ashraf walk a. it's near	cs to school beca	use b. it's new	d. Important	
c. it's far	- A - Ab 101	d. the teachers a	are kind	
a. once		c. three times	d. four times	
b. Answer the fo	ollowing questio	ons :	a. lour times	
4. What is the	main idea of the	email?		
5. What does	the underlined w	ord "there" refer to	7	
6. What do vo	u think about wh	at Ashraf does after	roading 3	

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	CO	r d
	Choose	Choose the	Choose the correct	Choose the correct answer	Choose the correct answer from	Choose the correct answer from a,	Choose the correct answer from a, b,	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or

•	1. Why is Kamal	his food stall at this place? - Because it is the best			
	place in the city. a. barking	b. moving	c. parking	(<i>Behira - Edko 2022</i>) d. preparing	
•	2. We're very	to our pa	rents who help	ed us a lot.	
	a. angry	b. ugly	c. bad	d. grateful	
•	3. Our TV is broken. Can you		it ?	(Bolak El Dakroor / Giza 2023)	
	a. make	b. do	c. mix	d. repair	
•	4. Ahmed is a fantastic				
	a. cook	b. engineer	c. sailor	d. pilot	

 Understand 	@ Apply	• Creat
--------------------------------	---------	---------

•	بن 5. Calligraphers	are the peop خطاط	ole who are good at			
	a. languages		b. Chinese			
	c. calligraphy		d. communication	n		
9	6. Deaf people car	n communicate w	ith others using	language.		
	a. sewing	b. painting	c. sign	d. hand		
	7. I usually	a rest when	I feel tired.			
	a. do	b. have	c. make	d. wave		
•	8. Sameh is a hard	d worker. He work	ζS			
	a. hardly	b. hardest	c. hardness	d. hard		
	9. They	the school this	week. I hope it will b	e beautiful.		
	a. paint		c. were painting			
	10. 😘 The cat is s	itting in the sun				
	a. lazily		c. lazier	d. laziest		
	Complete the se	ntences with the	correct form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:		
•	0) my dinner before I sta			
			(visit) a school today.			
	100			Thomas Corac 2022,		
3. Manal (study) calligraphy every day. 4. We should be (friend) with other people. (Cairo - Ain Shams 2023)						
	4. We should be	(111611	d) With Other people.	(Caro Am Shans 2025)		
	2,112	E. V	Vriting			
1	Write a paragi	20	NETY (90) words on	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب		
		The second secon	do and what they sh	The second second second second		
	vilatte	eenagers should	do and what they sh	oulan t do		
	31.000 mm.		A			
	3					
	3					
			(M	enofia - Al-Shohadaa 2022)		

Stop here!

M	ni-Test on unit	2 for Al-Azhar		
1	Supply the miss	- Luliai	Stricteurs on	اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الش
	Supply the miss	ing parts in the	following two m	ini-dialogues:
	. Iviy lai	ther didn't go to w	ork today because	e he is ill.
	2. Osama :		*****	
	Ahmed : Congr	atulations!I'm so	happy for you.	
2	Choose the corr	ect answer from	a la sente	
	1. Deaf people car	n humi	a, b, c or a:	
	a. die	b. communicate	ng sign language.	
	2. What is Salma			d. take
	a. make	b. makes		d. made
	3. Be careful. The I		c. making	u. maue
		b. grateful	c. drv	d. wet
	4. Sama walks		,	u. Wet
	a. slow	b. slowly	c. slowest	d. slower
	5. Mona			
	a. keeps	b. sings	c. shares	d. jumps
	6. What does Yous	sef?		
	a. eat	b. eats	c. ate	d. eating
3	Write a paragrap	oh of FIVE senter	ices about	
		'A visit to Al Azhar		
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	r ark iii Cairo	

تدريبات طبقاً لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري ٢٠٢٣ (للتدريب فقط)

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to	cordto	Khalid: Do you want to be a teacher like him?	e a teacher like him ?
complete the following dialogue:		Ali : (5)	
Khalid is asking Ali about his father's job?	job?	a. Yes, I do.	b. No, he doesn't.
Khalid: Hi, Ali. What's your father's job?	2.5	c. No, they aren't.	d. Yes, I did.
		 Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the 	of the word(s) in the
	a vet.	brackets from a, b, c or d:	
a teacher.	d, ne is a scientist	6.1 (read) a book at the moment.	he moment.
Khalid: (2)		a. reads	b. am reading
b. Where does he work?		c. reading	d. is reading
c. When does he go home?		7. It is important to drive (careful) when it	(careful) when it
d. Why is he happy?		is raining.	
Ali : He works in Tanta prep school.		a. care	b. carefulness
Khalid : (3)		c. carefully	d. careless
a. When does he finish?		8. The cat is sitting under the tree (lazy).	he tree (lazy).
b. What does he like?		a, laziest	b. lazily
c. What does he teach?		c. lazier	d. laziness
d. Who does he teach?		o My brother (do) his homework pow	s homework now
Ali : He teaches English.		a doing	b. does
Khalid : Do his pupils like him?		c, are doing	d. is doing
Ali : (4)	5.4 2.4 2.4		
a. Yes, I am. b. No, he didn't	e didn't		
c. Yes, they will. d. Yes, they do.	rey do.		

Monthly assessments

تقييمات شعرية

October Test

اختبار شهر أكتوبر

	A. Listening
licton and al.	

Listen and cho	ose the correct ar	swer from a. b.	cord:
1. Ali is from	والمراب الحلاليان	بة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستد	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجا
a. El-Faiyoum	b. El-Kanater /e with ? – His	c. El-Tahrir	d. El-Minia
3. Ali plays	b. uncle with his brother.	c hrother	d. aunt
a. tennis	b. computer gan ourite subject ? –	nesic football	d. chess
a. Arabic	b. Science	c. English	d. Art

B. Language Functions Complete the following dialogue:

Omar is telling Walid about his mother who was ill.

Omar: My mother didn't go to work today.

Walid: (1)?

Omar: Because she's ill.

Walid: (2) to hear that.

Omar: (3)?

Walid: Yes, and he gave her some medicine.

Omar: What did the doctor advise her to do?

Walid: (4)

Omar: I hope she will get better soon.

Walid: (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Hi, everyone. Today's interview is with my best friend Ali and his family. There are five people in his family, his mum, his dad, his brother and his sister. He usually gets up at 6.30 and helps his mum make breakfast. His brother Abdullah helps, too.

Ali's dad starts work very early, so he leaves home before they get up. That's why he doesn't have breakfast with them. He eats when he gets to work. Ali goes to school with his brother and sister by bus. Ali's favourite subject is English.

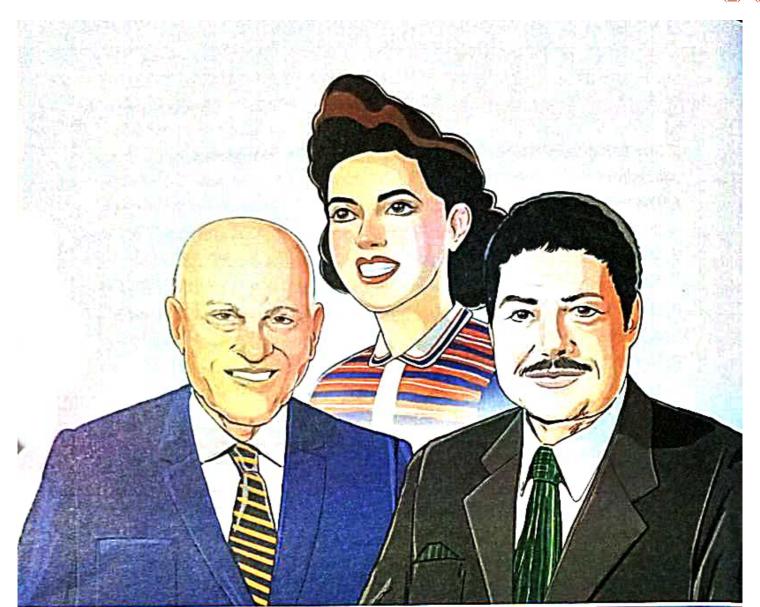
He often listens to music with his sister Sara. Ali and his dad sometimes play <u>chess</u>. His brother Abdullah watches TV. His mum is a famous dentist and **she** usually reads short stories.

famous dentist an			3 1 4. 7 113
a. Choose the cor			
		refers to Ali's	······································
a. sister			d. cousin
2. The underlin	ed word "chess"	in the passage is a	kind of
a. games	b. subjects	c. transports	d. foods
3. Ali's mum is	a/an		
a. teacher	b. dentist	c. engineer	d. nurse
b. Answer the fo	llowing question	s:	
4. Who does Al			
5. Why do you		esn't have breakfa	st with the family ?
	ole title for the pa		
9). Vocabular	y & Structur	e
Choose the co	rrect answer fro	ma,b,cord:	
1. Roberta's famil	y home in the city	y is big and	· · · · · ·
a. terrible	b. attractive	c. poor	d. silly
2. She felt	when some me	en took her father	from her home.
a. terrible	b. happy	c. funny	d. enjoyable
3. Their new hou	se is in the countr	y near a/an	line.
a. airport	b. railway	c. school	d. street
4. He put his clot	hes in a big chest	of	
a. sofas	b. drawers	c. prisons	d. lamps

-		-
α	tober	100
		103

5. Street-food se	llers put their food	in the h	ost places
The second secon	~, 2(a))	C - A	d cale
6. The teacher tr	eats her children		
a. King	b. kindness	c kindly	d unkind
7.1119 dully	····· Is interesting I	enjoy doing differ	ant things
- mean	o. routine	C. match	d drink
o. On Saturdays,	I usually	time with my cous	ins
a. spend	b. spends	C. to spend	d spending
of the children a	o not any	thing exciting in t	heir new home.
a. ub	b. does	c. did	d. done
10.They	go to school on he	olidays.	
a. always	b. usually	c. sometimes	d. never
			word(s) in brackets :
	(not wear) a jacket		
i .	d seller usually		
	ot live) in the city.		
	have) breakfast be		
	E. Wr	itina	
Write a paragr			on:
ca parag.			
	"Your typic	al school day"	

		.,,	





SB pages 22:31 WB pages 86:92

Objectives:

- Reading:
 - An article about the Egyptian handball team; a text about Ancient Egyptian doctors ; a text about heroes
- Writing: A paragraph about rubbish collectors, a paragraph about someone you are proud of
- Listening:
 Descriptions of different heroes; a talk about a family history; a discussion about what makes a hero
- Speaking:
 - Talking about heroes; discussing your family history; saying what you are proud of; checking you understand

- Language: used to
- Life Skills:
- Collaboration; Communication
- Work values; Love and respect for homeland and the family
- Citizenship; Loyalty and belonging; National unity

Lessons -

1 & 2

SB pages 22 : 25 WB pages 86 & 87



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

date of birth = birt hero (n) junior (adj) , (n) senior (adj) , (n)	بطل ناشیء / حدیث السن	handball (n)	مسابقة / منافسة رياضة كرة البد نهائى - مباراة نهائبة علاجات
DA STAND STAND		وظائف وظائف	San San Alak
surgeon (n) patron (n)		sports coach (n) nuclear scientist (n)	مدرب ریاضی عالم نووی

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box :

senior - hero - junior - competitions - handball

- 1. When he was 10, he played football in the team.
- 2. Young people like to join sports
- 4. You can use your hands to score goals in a game.

Lesson 1

SB pages 22 & 23 WB page 86

Ancient Egyptians (n)	المصربون القدماء	Bilbeis (n)	مدينة بلبيس
princess (n)	أمبرة	heart problems (n)	مدينه بنبيش مشاكل بالقلب
Khedive (n)	خدیوی [حاکم مصر]	experiments (n)	مسادل باسب تجارب (علمية)
national university (n)	الجامعة الوطنية	primary (adj)	ىبەرب رىسىپ ، ابتدائى
Cairo University (n)		preparatory (adj)	ابندانی اعدادی
shark (n)		nuclear (adj)	إعدادي نووي
attack (ed) (v) , (n)	يهاجم - هجوم	land (n)	ووی أرض

Lesson 2

SB pages 24 & 25 WB page 87

Tunisia (n)	دولة تونس	pronounce (d) (v)	بنطق
against (prep)		chess player (n)	بىتى لاعب شطرنج

Germany (n)		event (n)	حدث
teamwork (n)	عمل جماعي	Tunisian (adj)	تونسى (الجنسية)
prize (n)	جائزة		

Sports Expressions

تعبيرات رياضية

the Egyptian handball team المنتخب المصرى لكرة البد	the Africa Cup of Nations كأس الأمم الإفريقية
	the under-19 World Cup Final
	the Handball Africa Cup of Nations

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

Present	المضارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
bear	بلد	bore	born
mean	بعنی/بقصد	meant	meant
throw	برمى/بلقى		thrown
become		became	become

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

handball	a sport with seven players in a team. They score by throwing the ball into a goal
competition	an event when people try to get a prize by being the best at something
sports coach	• someone who teaches people how to play or improve a sport • a person who trains or helps people to do a sport بدرب ریاضی
win	the first person or team in a game or competition
Junior	• for younger people • connected with young people or involving young people
senior	• for older people • more advanced and / or older [غثر من ۱۸ سنة]
surgeon	a special doctor who knows how to look inside a person's body to help people who are ill
scientist	someone who does experiments to study and find out about how things work
patron	a person who gives money to help people or places عركفيل



hero	a person that people admire because they have done	
female	something very brave or good being a woman or a girl	بطل
	a woman or a girl	

Collocations

متلازمات لفظبة

4	niek			متلازمات لقطبه
get	a job بحصل على وظيفة	win	a competition	بفوز بمسابقة
do	a prize بحصل على جائزة		a leg	بفقد ساقًا
uo	experiments بقوم بتجارب علمية	1036	a competition	بخسر مسابقة
start	preparatory school ببدأ الدراسة بالمرحلة الإعدادية بنشأ مؤسسة خبرية a charity		a hero	بصنع بطلا

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and	d Antonyms		بخادات	مترادفات ود
Word a	וואנ	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	(Companyon)
brave	شجاع	courageous	cowardly	جبان جبان
patient	صبور	tolerant	impatient	بب غبر صبور
successful	ناجح	-	unsuccessful	عبر تاجح غير تاجح
similar	متشابه	alike	different	عبر ناجح مختلف
win بفوز		succeed in	lose	محننف

Prefixes & Suffixes	2000	3.30	
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples	مقاطع بادئة أمثلة
– ess	تحول الاسم المذكر لمؤنث	princess actress	مبرة
– er	تحول الفعل لاسم	player	ىمئلة نعب
– ful – ment	تحول الاسم إلى صفة تحول الفعل لاسم	successful treatment	،عب اجح ملاج

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Ahmed is a brave man. This means he is not a. strong b. cowardly c. courageous d. patient
- 2. The female name of "prince" is a. nobleman b. princess c. waitress d. actress

3. To change "treat" into aess4. To "win" is an antonyo a. lose5. The policeman was .	bal m of "	cment c. gain	dable d. succeed
a. helpless	b. cowardly	c. brave	d. small
🦠 General 1	Notes on Rea	ding & Listen	ing
1 win/beat			
* win (v) won – wo		كأس / مسابقة)	يفوز (بميدالية / 5
Who won the gaAl Ahli often wir		otball competition	s.
* beat (v) beat – bea	aten	يق)	يمزم (شخص / فر
Salim always bea	ts me at chess.	(😼 page 29 / (l	Wii page 87)
2 sport / sports			
* sport (n) • Handball is my fa	vourite sport.		رياضة
* a good sportMohammed Sala	0	ه شخص بانه ذو روح ریاضیا	تستخدم عند وصه
* sports (adj) • 📆 Omar Abdelk	kader worked as a s	ports coach. (53)	رياض (24 - 23 cage
3 born in/on/into			
* born in I was born in Cai	ro in 1990.	(địu	ولد في (مكان / س
* born on • My dad was born	n on Friday 2 nd Sep	خ) otember.	ولد في (يوم / تاري
* born into	50 st		ولد لـ (عائلة)
She was born in	to a rich family.	(33 page 23)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions		Pre	positions
improve in a sport يتحسن في رياضة		look inside the b	ody
a long time ago	منذ وقت طوبل	,	
help people with heart problems يساعد الأشخاص الذين بعانون من مشاكل في القلب		play for	يلعب لصالح [فريق]
become the number one chess player بصبح لاعب الشطرنج الأول		throw into	يلقى في





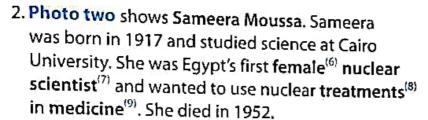
Skills

Reading and Listening



- on Lesson 1SB page 23
 - 1. Photo one shows Omar Abdelkader.

 He was born in 1994. When Omar was 22,
 a shark⁽¹⁾ attacked⁽²⁾ him and he lost a leg, but this did not stop him wanting to be successful⁽³⁾. Now he helps other people with similar⁽⁴⁾ problems and he is an important sports coach⁽⁵⁾.



- 3. Photo three shows Magdy Yacoub. He was born in Bilbeis in 1935. He went to Cairo University⁽¹⁰⁾ and became an important heart surgeon⁽¹¹⁾. He then helped people with heart problems for many years. He stopped most of his work a long time ago, but in 2006, he started a charity⁽¹²⁾ to help children with heart problems⁽¹³⁾.
- 4. Photo four shows Princess Fatma Ismail. The princess⁽¹⁴⁾ was the daughter⁽¹⁵⁾ of Khedive Ismail⁽¹⁶⁾ and she was born in 1853. She became a patron⁽¹⁷⁾ of Egypt's first national university⁽¹⁸⁾ after she gave a lot of money and land to help it to open in 1908. From 1908 to 1940, people called it the Egyptian University, but it is now called Cairo University.











(1) سمكة القُرش	(2) هاجر	(3) ناجح	(4) مشابه	(5) مدرب ریاضی	(6) انثی
(7) عالم نووي	(8) علاجات	(9) الطب	(10) جامعة القاهرة	(11) جراح قلب	(12) أنشأ جمعية خبرية
(13) لديهم مشاكل بالقلب	(14) أميرة	(15) ابنة	(16) الخديوي إسماعيل	(17) راغ / كفيل	(18) الجامعة الوطنية



on Lesson 1 WB page 86

When my parents were younger, they lived in Luxor. Then they moved to⁽¹⁾ Port Said in 1990. My father got a job⁽²⁾ in Cairo 15 years ago. They then lived in a small flat from 2005 to 2006. They moved to the bigger flat a year later when I was born.

(1) ينتقل إلى (2) يحصل على وظيفة

on Lesson 2 SB page 24

Egyptian heroes!(1)

The Egyptian handball team⁽²⁾ are heroes! They won the handball Africa Cup of Nations⁽³⁾ in Tunisia in 2020. They won the final⁽⁴⁾ against⁽⁵⁾ Tunisia 27-23. That means they are the best team in Africa!

This is not the first time Egypt's handball team played in a final. In 2019, the junior team⁽⁶⁾ won



the under-19 **World Cup**⁽⁷⁾ Final 32-28 against Germany. They were the first team from Africa to win it. In 2018, the senior team⁽⁸⁾ were also in the final of the Africa Cup of Nations, but **lost**⁽⁹⁾ the final against Tunisia.

Now, lots of people in Egypt love the sport. Let's hope⁽¹⁰⁾ the Egyptian team can win competitions⁽¹¹⁾ again!

	أبطال	(1)
1	فريق كرة البد المصرى	(2)
	كأس الأمم الأفريقية	(3)
	مباراة نهائية	(4)
	غد	(5)
	فريق الناشئين	(6)
	كأس العالم	(7)
	الفريق الأول	(8)
,	خشر	(9)
•	يتمنى	(10)
	منافسات / مسابقات	(11)

Answer the following questions:

استخراج المعلومات Extracting information

1. Where did the Egyptian handball team win the handball Africa Cup of Nations?

- In Tunisia

Practise 2. What did the Egyptian junior team win in 2019?



on Lesson 2 WB page 87

My brother Ahmed loves playing handball, and he's very good at⁽¹⁾ it. When he was eight, he played in a junior competition for a team in our city. The team didn't win, but it was second. Ahmed is now 21 and last year, he played for⁽²⁾ an important senior team. He was very pleased. Next year, the team are playing in an important competition. I hope they win it!



(1) جيد في (2) پلعب لصالح (فريق)

Exercise on Vocabulary	Exercise	on Vocabulary
------------------------	----------	---------------

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

1. "Superman" is my	favourite	. He saves many n	eonle
a. teacher	b. nero	c. doctor	d friend
2. A does e	experiments to study a	and find out about	how things work
a. surgeon		r c. patient	d. scientist
3. The Egy	ptian team won the	under -19 World C	up Final in 2019.
a. senior	b. oldest	c. children	d. junior
SB , WB & Previous Exam			
4. 😘 Sameera Mou	ssa was Egypt's first .	nuclear	scientist.
a. male	b. female	c. girl	d. daughter
5. The Egy	ptian handball team	didn't win the fir	nal in 2018
a. ancient	b. nuclear	c. final	d. senior
			ii-suef - Nasser 2023)
6. 😘 In 2006, Dr Ma	agdy Yacoub started	a charity to help o	hildren with
problen	ns.	(Multidisci	plinary - Assuit 2021)
a. cold	b. eyes	(Multidisci c. heart	d. leas
El-Moasser Exercises			
7. In a handball gam	e, you score by thro	wing the hall into	
a goal	b. pool	c hasket	
8 is the al	bility to work well to	getner in a group	
	b. Homework		
9. We all hope our na	tional team will be in	the next	. Championship.
a. Charity	b. Experiments	c. World Cup	d. Operation

Definitions			
10. A/An is a	person who	gives money to help pe	ople or places.
		c. patron	
11. is a sport	with seven p	layers in a team.	
a. Chess	b. Football	c. Handball	d. Tennis
	how to look	inside the body to help	people who
are ill.			
		c. scientist	70.
13. Ais some in a sport.	eone who tea	ches people how to pla	
a. sports player	b. sports st	car c. sports coach	d. sportsmar
Language Notes, Ex	pressions &	Prepositions	
14. My brother	the school	competition for the be	st poem.
a. won	b. beat	c. gained	d. earned
15. Ali the n		ess player in his family.	
a. gave		c. took	d. became
16. We are proud			
a. in	b. on	c. of	d. for
2. Speaking			مهارة التحدث
			DATE STATE OF STATE O
▶ 1. Asking and answe	ring question	is about what a hero	makes:
		عليها حول ما يصنع البطل :	ا. توجيه أسئلة والرد
Questions	0	Answers	0
1. What makes a hero	?	- A hero should be bran	
.ط. ۲	١. ما الذي يصنع ال	patient. He shouldn't لى بالشجاعة والطيبة والصبر. ولا	The state of the s
, , , , ,	، ، ت احدی پستے		بجب عليه أن يكون يجب عليه أن يكون
2. Can you give exam	ples of	- Yes, I can. The Americ	
heroes from other		player Michael Jordan	
 أمثلة الأبطال من دول أخرى ؟ 	٢. هل يمكنك إعطا	. كرة السلة الأمريكي مايكل جوردن.	
			- ,



2. Asking and answering questions about teamwork:

٢. توجيه أسئلة والرد عليها حول العمل الجماعي :

Questions



1. Why is teamwork important?

١. لماذا العمل الجماعي هام ؟

2. Which team do you like? Why?

٢. أي فريق تحب ؟ ولماذا ؟

- 3. Did the team win many games ! Rast year ? Why / Why not? ٣. هل فاز الفريق بالعديد من المباريات العام ! لماضي ؟ لما / لما لا ؟
- 4. When did your favourite team last win a competition?
- ٤. متى كانت آخر مرة فاز فريقك المفضل بمسابقة ؟
- 5. Would you like to play in a team? Why?

٥. هل تود أن تلعب في فريق ؟ ولماذا ؟

Answers



- Because when people have teamwork skill, they become successful.
- لأنه عندما بتمتع الناس بمهارة العمل الجماعى يصبحون ناجحين.
- My favourite team is Liverpool.
- I like Liverpool because they play well.
 - فريقى المفضل هو ليڤربول. أحب فريق ليڤربول لأنهم بلعبون جيدًا.
- Yes, they won many games because they had teamwork skill.
 - نعم، فازوا بمباريات عديدة لأنهم كان لديهم مهارة العمل الجماعي.
- My favourite team (Liverpool) won the European Championship last year.
 - فريقى المفضل (ليڤربول) فاز ببطولة أوروبا العام الماضي.
- Yes, I'd like to play in a team to experience teamwork.
- تعم، أود أن ألعب في فريق حتى أجرب العمل الجماعي.

Writing

مهارة الكتابة

جمل تساعدك على حل سؤال الفقرة الإنشائية ورسالة البريد الإلكتروني في الورقة الامتحانية.

What makes a hero

ما الذي يصنع البطل

1. A hero should help others with their problems.

ينبغي على البطل أن يساعد الأخرين في مشاكلهم.

2. A hero should be brave, kind and patient.

ينبغي على البطل أن يتسم بالشجاعة والطيبة والصبر.

3. A hero should learn good things from other heroes.

ينبغي على البطل أن يتعلم أشياء جيدة من الأبطال الأخرين.

A hero should help the poor and the needy.

ينبغي على البطل أن يساعد الفقراء والمحتاجين.

Speaking & Writing Corner

الحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues فم بإستمرار بحل ندريبات هذه الصفحة.

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & E-mails

Se l	Step 1 Vocabulary اختبر انقانك للمفردات اللغوية	Speaking Speaking اختبر مدى انقانك لمهارة التحدث	Writing اختبر مدى اتقانك لمهارة الكتابة
Rea	Read and complete:	Complete the following dialogue:	Write a paragraph on :
-	1. Who is your	Ashraf asks Ayman about his nero. Ashraf :Who is vour hero, Ayman ?	200
	न्सी .andfather.	Ayman: (1)	The state of the s
2	2. What was your great grandfather's	Ashraf: What was your great grandfather's Job ? Ayman: (2)	
	- He was a surgeon.	Ashraf: Great! (3) Avman: He worked in a big hospital in Cairo.	
3	3. Why was your great	Ashraf: Did he like his work?	
.	grandfather your hero?	Ayman: (4)	
	- Because he helped a lot of وفي	Ashraf: (5) Ayman: Because he helped a lot of poor people.	
-	oussa	Iman and Nawal are talking about Sameera Moussa.	"Sameera Moussa"
	- She is Egypt's first female	Iman : Do you know who is in this photo?	
	scientist. 699	Nawal: (1) Iman : She is Sameera Moussa.	
2	2. Where did she study science?	_	
71	- She studied science at Cairo	Nawal: That's amazing! (3)	
1.	- desperation of the property of the second	Iman : She was born in 1917. Nawal : Where did she study science?	e emple administration production and the second se
33.	Have you met her?	Iman :(4)	
	പഠ. Shein 1952. പ	Nawal	
		her before?	
		Che died in 1952	



Language

زمن الماضي البسيط The Past Simple Tense

Formation النكوين

1

Affirmative Statements

الجمل الخبرية المثبتــة

(A) Regular verbs :

(أ) الأفعال المنتظمة :

.التصريف الثاني للفعل + الفاعل Subject

• لاحظ: فواعد إضافة (d/ ed/ ied) للفعل المنتظم في زمن الماضي البسيط.

الفعل المنتهى بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	يضاف له	فئال Example
e (بعض الأفعال)	+ d	invite → invited
y + (حرف ساكن)	+ ied	carry → carried
y + (حرف متحرك)	+ ed	stay → stayed
[حرف ساكن يسبقه حرف متحرك]	بضاعف الحرف الأخبر + ed	
بعض الأفعال لابضاعف الحرف الأخبربها	+ ed	visit → visited

(ب) اللفعال غير المنتظمة : : B) Irregular verbs (ب)

الفعل	الماضي	الفعل	الماضي
cut	cut	put	put
eat	ate	drink	drank

هناك أفعال غير منتظمة لا تتبع هذه الفاعدة تحفظ مثل :

• لاحظ الآتى : بتم استخدام (verb to be) في زمن الماضي كالأتي.

I / He / She / It / فاعل مفرد was / wasn't

We / They / You / (فاعل جمع were / weren't

ex. - Dr Magdy Yacoub was born in 1935.

 The Egyptian handball team were the first team from Africa to win the World Cup.

2

• لاحظ : يستخدم (.could/couldn't + inf) للتعبير عن القدرة أو عدم القدرة في الماضي.

ex. - When I was young, I could play football, but I couldn't play chess.

Negative Statements

> الجمل الخبرية المنفية

لاحظ: في حالة النفي نستخدم الصبغة الأنبة:

المصدر .didn't + inf + فاعل Subject

ex. - Rana didn't study her lessons yesterday.

(A) Yes/No question : "هل" : "(أ) السؤال بـ "هل" :

♦ في صبغة الاستفهام باستخدام «هل» نستخدم الصبغة التالية :

Pid + subject فاعل + inf. المصدر ?

Interrogative

صغية الاستفصام ex. - Did you clean the car yesterday?

* Yes, I did.

* No, I didn't.

(ب) السؤال بكلمة استفهام : (B) Wh-question:

أما فى حالة الاستفهام باستخدام كلمة استفهام نستخدم الصبغة الآتية :

Question word + did + subject + inf. ? فاعل كلمة الاستفهام

ex. - What did you study?

-Where did she go?

Key words كلمات دالة

سنة ماضية to سنة ماضية + from • في الماضي to نفي الماضي

السنة المأضية year month الشهرالماضي

منذ Ops + مدة مدددة • yesterday أمس

When I was (young)/(little)

last الأسبوع الماضي week

in + مُنْ مَاضِية (2000)

عندما كنت صغيرًا في السن

الثلاثاء الماضي Tuesday

ex. - Dr Magdy stopped most of his work as a surgeon a long time ago.

Usage الاستخدام

(1) It is used to talk about actions that started and finished in the past.

♦ يستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط للحديث عن أحداث بدأت وانتهت في الماضي.

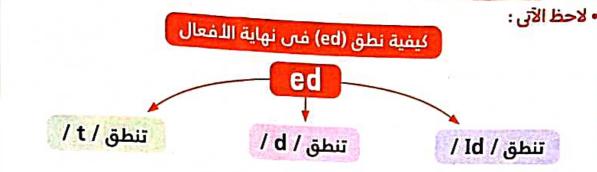
ex. - She went to school two hours ago.

(2) It is used to talk about past habits.

للحديث عن عادات في الماضي.

ex. - When I was young, I played football every day.





إذا انتهى الفعل بأحد الأصوات التالية

/t/,/d/

Examples:

/t/						
/p/	helped					
/k/ liked /f/ laughed /s/ kissed /ʃ/ washed						
			/t∫/ watched			

/d/		
/l/ called		
/m/	climbed	
/n/	listened	
vowel	played	
	married	
/v/	lived	

/Id/				
/t/	greeted			
	planted			
	waited			
	invited			
	wanted			
/d/	needed			

Exercises on Language

· Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB , WB & Previous Exams

- 1. 53 When they win the World Cup Final? Last year.
 - a. were
- b, had
- c. did
- d. does
- 2. When I was seven, I to primary school.
- (Beni Suef Nassir 2022)

- a.go
- b. goes
- c. going
- d. went

3. 😘 Egypt's h	andball team	in a final bef	ore. It's not the first time.
a. play	b. played	c. playing	d. plays
			Lswan - Multidisciplinary 2021)
4. WB My uncle	e Rashid	born in 1961.	(Assiut – Sedfa 2022)
a. were			d. am
		atch or not ?	(Behira - Rashid 2023) d. Had
a. Were	1,947416		
6. Where d	id your parents	when the	y were younger ?
a. lived	b. living	c. live	d. to live
El-Moasser Exercis	ses		
	the library ter		
a. leaves	b. left	c. leave	d. leaving
8. She	the match yest	erday. She enjoyed	l it very much.
a. watched	b. watching	c. didn't watch	d. doesn't watch
9 th	e children win th	e football match la	ist week?
a. Was	b. Do	c. Did	d. Were
10. Huda	at home yest	erday.	
	b. were		d. are
11. They	at the museur	m three weeks ago).
a.aren't	b. weren't	c. didn't	d. don't
12. Were you w	orried about you	r brother ? - Yes,	
a. I were	b. I was	c. you were	d. they were
2. Complete th brackets:	e sentences wit	h the correct for	m of the word(s) in
SB, WB & Previou	s Exams		
		small flat from 200	5 to 2006.
		(are) born in 1935	
3 How	(do) you travel	to Alexandria last	year? (<i>Qena – Farshout 2023</i>)
			018. (Sharkia – Kafr Sakr 2022)
	(get) mar		O TO: (Sharkin - Ray) Shar 2022)
5. Willey	(get/inai	nea iii 1505.	
El-Moasser Exerci			
6,(D	o) you visit the c	ountry before ?	
7. Did Noha	(went) h	ome ?	÷
		(can't) speak	English.
9. They	(are) at the cl	ub yesterday.	
		is heavy box yeste	rday.
	······································	na particulara 🗸 INO AZARIIN INT	

General Exercises

On

LESSONS 1 & 2

Understan	ıd
-----------	----

a. junior

b. senior

i i ii	Apply Create	Any on All the us	92550 15-8404		
	Listen and choose the correct a	nswer from a h	cord.		
0	ره في أحماية الكتاب).	atull and the	coru.		
	1. The handball team are h	ه الصديده الصوص الاستم	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجاب		
	a. French b. Arab		4 e 10 t		
	2. They won the handball	c. Egyptian	a. English		
	2. They won the handball a. Africa b. Europe	cup of Nations in	2020.		
	3. The match was against	C. Arab	d. World		
	a. Egypt b. Oman	T. M. C.	200-000		
	4. Our team scoredgoals.	C. Tunisia	d. Sudan		
	a. 24 b. 22	- 20	. Lan		
6	5.22	c. 29	d. 27		
	Complete the following dialogu	i <mark>e:</mark>			
	Fatma asks her friend Sarah about	her favourite spo	ort.		
	Fatma: Hello Sara, What's your favor	urite sport ?			
	Sarah : (1)				
	Fatma: Who is your favourite footba	aller?			
	Sarah : (2)				
	Fatma: (3)?				
	Sarah: Mo Salah plays for Liverpool				
	Fatma: And which is your favourite				
	Sarah : (4)	iootbaii teaiii :			
	Fatma: (5)?				
	Sarah: Yes, they score many goals.				
	Salari . les, they score many goals.				
3	Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:			
•	1. I see what yoult's impo	ortant to do the p	roiect.		
	a. eat b. mean	c. pay	d. give		
•	2. A/Anis an event when p	people try to get a			
	best at something.		, and any time		
	a. teamwork	b. treatment			
	c. competition	d. experiment			
•	3. My brother is 12 years old, he war	nts to join the	team.		

c.old

d. small

(Aswan - Edfu 2022)

_		 Understar 	d O Apply	• Create	
•	4. A sports		es players how b. eat	to play in a gam	e or in a sport.
				. 5	his hand.
	a. lost	iii iiau aii ac	b. won	c. missed	
	a.1030		D. WOII		West Zagazig - Sharkia 2023)
	6 (37) Cam	soora Mouce	a wantad ta		in medicine.
				s c. nations	and the second of the second o
	the same of the sa				d. problems
				him. c. improve	ed d. won
					d. Won
1		at	int Reem whe		d maating
	a. met	rec .		c. meets	d. meeting
ľ					y ? (Mallawy - Minia 2023)
	a, helps			c. helped	d. help
1		oved to a ne	ew flat a year.		G 2225
	a. since		b. last	c. next	d. ago
4	Complete	e the senten	ces with the c	orrect form of th	ne word(s) in brackets:
ĭ	1	(Be) they	happy at yest	erday's party?	
	2. We	(not g	o) to school y	esterday.	(Qena – Deshna 2023)
			English last ni		
				ool from 8 to 2.	(Dakahlia – Aga 2022)
		-			
<u> </u>				((90) words :	مجاب عنه في لهاية الكتاب
Ĭ					e hero. Your name
				our@gmail.com	. Your friend's email
	address is	maha@gm	ail.com.		

				(

					A. M. M. M. M. Barris - L. C. D. L.

Lessons-

3 & 4

SB pages 26 : 28 WB pages 88 & 89





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

charity (n)	جمعية خيرية / مؤسسة خيرية	nump (ad) (v) (a)	•
countryside (n)			يضخ - مضخة
emergency (n)	الربف	burn (ed) (v) , (n)	بحرق - حرق
100000	حالة طوارئ	infection (n)	عدوي - إصابة
natural disaster (n) كارئة طبيعبة	bones (n)	عظام
volunteer (n)	متطوع	earthquake (n)	زلزال

Parts of the body

أجزاء الجسم

the state of the s	n your head	In your	body
brain	المخ	lungs	الرئتين
eyes	اعبن	heart	القلب
mouth	فم	stomach	المعدة

() E

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائى يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

stomach - lungs - heart - brain - volunteer

- 1. The pumps blood around the body.
- 2. Ais someone who works for no money to help people.
- 3. The take in air and help us to breathe.
- 4. If you eat a lot, your will hurt.

Lesson 3

SB pages 26 & 27 WB page 88

family history (n)	تاريخ العائلة	scary (adj)	مخبف
necessary (adj)	ضروری / هام	life-lives (n)	حياة - حيوات
school project (n)	مشروع / بحث دراسی	great grandmother	الجدة الكبرى
the Red Crescent (n)	جمعية الهلال الأحمر	special (adj)	خاص/ممبز

Lesson 4	SB page 28	WB page 89		
parts (n)		أجزاء	blood (n)	الدم
function (n)		مهمة / وظيفة	medicines (n)	أدوية
breathe (d) (v)	3 3 4 4	بتنفس	infect (ed) (v)	بصبب بالعدوى / بعدى
mend (ed) (v)		يصلح - يعالج	pieces (n)	فطع
broken (adj)			jewellery (n)	مجوهرات
tomato plants	(n)	نبانات الطماطم	furniture (n)	أناث
donate (v)		يتبرع		

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pres	ent المضارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
pay	بدفع	paid	paid
burn	يحرق/يحترق	burnt / burned	burnt / burned

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

charity	an organisation that gives money, food, etc. to who are in need	o people جمعبة خبرية
cut	an injury when something cuts you, made by sharp	something جرح - قطع
infection	a disease in a part of your body	اصابة / عدوي
countryside	the area outside a city, where there are farms nature	and lots of الريف
emergency	when something dangerous or serious happens suddenl and you need to deal with it quickly	
volunteer	 someone who works for no money to help people a person who does a job without being paid for it 	
natural disaster	• a terrible event, such as an earthquake • something that happens in nature and causes a lot of damage, for example a flood or an earthquake	
lungs	• they take in air and help us to breathe • the parts of the body inside the chest which we use to breat	
brain	it tells the parts of our body what to do	
heart	it pumps blood around the body	قلب



proud	feeling happy about something you ha connected with	ve done or are فخور
pump	make water, air, gas, etc. move in a part the thing you use to do this	icular direction; بضخ - مضخة

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms	and Antonym	STATE OF THE	دات کی است	مترادفات ومتض
Wor	الكلمة d	المرادف Synonym	Antonyr	CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE
live	يعبش	exist - survive	die	بموت
serious	خطير	dangerous	safe	آمن
repair	يصلح	mend - fix	break - dama	بکسر-بدمر age
special	خاص/مميز	significant - unusual	usual	عادى

مقاطع بادثة وناهية Prefixes & Suffixes			
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Example	أمثلة ي
– ion	تكون الاسم من الفعل	infection	عدوى
- ent	تكون الصفة من الفعل	different	مختلف
– al	تكوِّن الصفة من الاسم	natural	طبيعي

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. To get the adjective from "nature", we add the suffix "......".
 - a. ic
- b. able
- c. ity
- d al

- 2. "Live" and "die" are
 - a. synonyms b. antonyms
- c. nouns
- d. adjectives
- 3. The word repair also means
 - a. break
- b. mend
- c. prepare
- d. build
- 4. To change the word "infect" into a noun we add
 - a. ed
- b. ious
- c. ion
- d. ing
- 5. To form an adjective from the verb "differ", we add
 - a. ent
- b. ly
- c. ive
- d. ation

General Notes on Reading & Listening 1 volunteer - voluntary volunteer (n) متطوع Salim is a volunteer in a team. voluntary (adj.) تطوعي He's doing much voluntary work. (53) page 26) 2 breathe - breath breathe (v) ستفص He isn't dead. He is still breathing. breath (n) نفس "Take a deep breath." said the doctor. (53) page 29) 3 proud • proud of + (v + ing) / (اسم) فخور بــ Basem is proud of being a policeman. Basem is proud of his job. proud to + (inf.) فخور أن Basem is proud to be a policeman. 4 special hospital / private hospital special hospital وستشفى (أنشأت لعلاج مرض معين) There is a special hospital for treating cancer. private hospital مستشفى (خاصة - مملوكة لشخص) Today private hospitals are too expensive. (WB page 88) 5 health - healthy health صدة You should look after your health. healthy (adj) صحى ا بصدة جيدة To be healthy, eat fresh fruit and vegetables. حياة صحية healthy lives -(SSS) page 26) 6 patient patient (n) شخص مريض Marcient Egyptian doctors helped their patients. patient (adj) صبور Be patient, don't be angry. (SB) page 28)



Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Express	ione		حبيرات وحروب
work for no money	The state of the s		ositions
do a school project	يعمل بدون مقابل		مختلف عن
start a charity	بقوم بیحث دراسی -		يدفع (مال) لـ
take in air	ينشأ مؤسسة خبرية		بقطع إلى
write down	پستنشق (هواء)	a volunteer for	منطوع لـ
for the first time	بدون	pleased with	مسرور من / فرح بـ
	لأول مرة	fall off	بسقط من على
stop infection	بمنع الاصابة / العدوي	proud of	فخورب

I

Skills

Reading and Listening



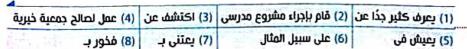
on Lesson 3 SB page 26

Yasser:

I didn't use to know very much about⁽¹⁾ my family history. Then, last week, I did a school project⁽²⁾ about someone in my family so I did some research and I found out⁽³⁾ some really interesting things about my great grandfather.

I knew he used to be a doctor but I didn't know he worked for a charity⁽⁴⁾! My great grandfather used to live in⁽⁵⁾ the countryside and he worked as

a volunteer doctor for the Red Crescent when there was a natural disaster or a health emergency. For example (6), when there was an earthquake, my great grandfather went to help. The work was difficult and sometimes scary. He also used to look after (7) people who didn't have much money. I feel very proud of (8) him.











on Lesson 3 WB page 88

We should all be proud of Magdy Yacoub. He was born in 1935 in Bilbeis, but the family used to travel to many places because his father was an important doctor. Magdy also became a doctor. Before he stopped working⁽²⁾ in 2001, he used to work in a special hospital in London. At this hospital, Magdy used to help to give people new hearts for the first time(3). Before the 1980s, people with heart problems often died. In 2009, Magdy Yacoub started a charity for (4) ill children in Aswan. Very ill children didn't use to live long lives, but many ill children can now live healthy lives.

(١) وُلد في

(2) توقف عن العمل (3) للول مرة (4) ينشأ مؤسسة خيرية لـ

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

تَخْمِينَ مَعْنَى مَفْرِدةَ لَغُويَةَ فَي النَّصِ : Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context 1. The word "special" means not b. usual c. similar d. difficult 2. The opposite of the word "live" is b. give d.start a. drive

on Lesson 4 SB page 28

Ancient Egyptian doctors

We know how Ancient Egyptian doctors helped their patients(1) because they wrote down their ideas (2) thousands of years ago.

The body

Ancient Egyptians doctors understood that the heart pumps (3) blood (4) around the body.

However, they used to think that the heart also pumped air (5) to our lungs! 6 They were also the first people to understand some of the things the brain (7) does, but they did not know how important it was.

Ways to help

Doctors used to use plants (8) to help people with burns (9) and

P	N. C.	
		Ų
OH IND		_

	_
المرضي	(1)
أفكار	(2)
يضخ	(3)
الدم	(4)
هواء	(5)
الرئتين	(6)
المخ	(7)
نبائات	(8)
Ann	(9)



to stop infections⁽¹⁰⁾. We still use some of these plants today. They also knew how to mend(11) broken bones(12) and sew(13) cuts⁽¹⁴⁾, but they didn't use to know everything. For example, they used to make medicine from animal eyes. They used to think that an animal's eye helped people who could not see!

(10) عدوي/إصابة (11) يصلح/يعالج (12) عظام مكسورة (13) بخبط (14) جروح

إعطاء الفكرة الرئيسية

Answer

the following questions:

Giving the main idea

Learn 1. Give a suitable title for this passage. Ancient Egyptian doctors.

Critical thinking skill

مصارة التفكير النقدى Practise 2. Do you think using animal's eye could help people who couldn't see?

on Lesson 4 WB page 89

Life in Ancient Egypt⁽¹⁾ was different to today. Poor children⁽²⁾ didn't use to go to school, but children from rich families used to start school when they were about seven. When they were at home, children used to enjoy playing games. When older parents died, they used to leave their houses to the sons (3). However, they used

to leave things inside the house, such as jewellery(4) and furniture(5), to the daughters (6).

(1) مصر القديمة (2) أطفال فقراء (3) الأبناء (4) مجوهرات (5) الأثاث (6) البنات



O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

- 1. You can use this tool in a/an, such as a fire.
 - a. pump
- b. mend
- c. farm
- d. emergency

- 2. An earthquake is a natural
 - a. kindness
- b. disorder
- c. disaster
- d. infection
- 3. He was a for a charity. He works for no money.
 - a. student
- b. volunteer
- c. brain
- d. patient

	4. The p	oumps blood aro	und the body.	
	a. heart			d. eye
	5. The ta	ake in air and hel	p us to breathe.	
	a. hearts	b. brains	c. stomachs	d. lungs
	SB , WB & Previous Ex	ams		
	6. Lina's cousin is	in hospital with e	ye	(Aswan - Edfu 2022)
	a. infection		c. nature	
	7. What is the nan	ne of the charity	to some n	noney ?
		and the second s	c. burn	And the second s
				(Nasir – Beni Suef 2023)
	8. WB Many ill chi	ldren can now liv	e healthy	
	a. dives	b. leaves	c. lifts	d. lives
			it. I need a	
	a. plant	b. light	c. pump	d. brain
OBORA	El-Moasser Exercises			
	10 is the	opposite of the	word "serious".	
	a. Save	b. Safe	c. Savings	d. Thief
	11. She needs to	the balloo	on with air for her lit	tle son.
	a. fall	b. fill	c. fail	d. feel
	12. The house is bu	urned. There must	t have been a	
	a. form	b. farm	c. fire	d. fight
Þ	Definitions			
	13. The t	ells the parts of o	ur body what to do	
	a. heart	b. brain	c. lung	d. stomach
	of nature.	s the area outside	e a city, where there	are farms and lots
	a. infection		c. countryside	d. city
Þ	Language Notes,			353
	The Ancient Eg years ago.	yptian doctors w	rote their	ideas thousands of
	a. out	b. down	c. of	d. inside
	16. You should pay	/ the th		a. maide
	a. at	b. for	c. in	d. with



Speaking

مهارة التحدث

ا. منافشة عن تاريخ العائلة الخاصة بك 1. Discussion about your family history

Questions



Answers



- 1. Do you know much about your family history? What things do you know?
- ١. هل تعرف الكثير عن تاريخ عائلتك ؟ ما الأشباء التي تعرفها ؟
- 2. Would you like to learn more about your family history? Why?
- ٢. هل تود أن تعرف أكثر عن تاريخ عائلتك ؟ لماذا ؟
- 3. When you were ten, did you use to live in a different house? ٣. عندما كنت في العاشرة، هل اعتدت أن تعبش
- Did you use to have different hobbies?
 - هل اعتدت أن يكون لدبك هوابات مختلفة ؟
- Which person in your family do you talk about?
 - ٥. أي شخص في عائلتك تتحدث عنه ؟

في منزل مختلف ؟

- Where did your great grandfather use to live?
 - ٦. ابن أعتاد أن يعبش جدك الأكبر ؟
- 7. What did your great grandfather use to do?
 - ٧. ماذا اعتاد جدك الأكبر أن بفعل ؟

- Yes, I know a lot about my great grandfather and great grandmother.

- نعم، أعرف الكثير عن جدى الأكبر وجدتى الكبرى.
- Yes, I'd like this because I want to learn about their life and their habits.
- نعم أود ذلك لأنني أربد أن اعرف عن حياتهم وعاداتهم.
- نعم . Yes, I did ا -
- No, I didn't, 3
- I talk about my great grandfather.
 - أتحدث عن جدى الأكبر.
- He used to live in the country.
 - اعتاد أن يعيش في الريف.
- He used to be a volunteer for the Red Crescent.
 - اعتاد أن بكون متطوعًا في جمعية الهلال الأحمر.
- He used to help when there was a natural disaster or a health emergency.
- اعتاد أن بساعد عندما كانت هناك كارثة طبيعية أو حالة طوارئ صحبة.

▶ 2. Asking and answering questions about Ancient Egyptian doctors : ٢. توجيه أسئلة والرد عليها عن أطباء مصر القديمة :

Questions

Answers

their ideas thousands of years ago.

- They understood everything

about how the heart works.

- Ancient Egyptian doctors wrote down

- كان أطباء مصر القديمة يدونون أفكارهم منذ آلاف السنين.

- فهموا كل شئ عن كيفية عمل / وظيفة القلب.



- 1. How did we know about Ancient Egyptian doctors?
 - ١. كيف عرفنا عن أطباء مصر القديمة ؟
- 2. What did they use to know about the heart?
 - ٢. ماذا اعتادوا أن يعرفوا عن القلب ؟
- 3. What did they use to help people with burns and to stop infections? ٣. ماذا استخدموا لمساعدة المصابين بالحروق

ومنع العدوى ؟

- They used plants to help people with burns and to stop infections.
- استخدموا النباتات لمساعدة المصابين بالحروق ومنع العدوي.



مهارة الكتابة

How your life used to be different when you were younger كبف اختلفت حباتك عندما كنت صغيرا

- 1. When I was young, I used to do a lot of things.
 - عندما كنت صغيرًا، اعتدت القبام بالكثير من الأشياء.
- عندما كنت صغيرًا، اعتدت الاستيقاظ مبكرًا. When I was young, I used to get up early.
- When I was young, I didn't use to walk to school.
 - عندما كنت صغيرًا، لم اعتد التمشية إلى المدرسة.
- 4. When I was young, I used to go swimming with my dad.
 - عندما كنت صغيرًا، اعتدت الذهاب للسباحة مع والدي.
- 5. When I was young, I didn't use to live in the city.
 - عندما كنت صغيرًا، لم اعتد العيش في المدينة.
- عندما كنت صغيرًا، اعتدت العيش في قرية. . . . When I was young, I used to live in a village.

What Yasser's family used to do and didn't use to do in the past ماذا اعتادت عائلة باسر أن تفعل وألا تفعل في الماضي

- 1. Yasser's grandmother used to work in a hospital. اعتادت جدة باسر أن تعمل في مستشفى.
- 2. Before Yasser's dad got married, he didn't use to live in Cairo.
 - لم بعتاد والد ياسر أن يعيش في القاهرة قبل زواجه.
- 3. Yasser's uncle used to live in Tunisia.
- اعتاد عم باسر المعيشة في تونس.
- 4. When Yasser's mum was a child, she used to play the piano every day. أعتادت والدة باسر العزف على البيانو يوميًا عندما كانت طفلة.

Speaking & Writing Corner

للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues فم بإستمرار بحل تدريبات هذه الصفحة. 80 Dialogues
80 Paragraphs
& F-mails

Read and complete: Complete the following dialogue: Read and complete: Adel and Hany are talking about Dr Magdy Yachoub? 1. Where did he work in the past? 2. Where did he work in the past? 3. Where did he work in the past? 1. Where did he work in the past? 2. Where did he work in the past? 3. What did he do to help children in Aswan. 3. What do you think of Dr Magdy 1. How did we know about 4. How did we know about 5. How did they help people with 1. How did they help people with 2. How did they help people with 3. Did they know how to mend broken 2. Hey stated broken 3. Jibahim so 2. How did they help people with broken 3. Did they know how to mend broken 2. Hey size of him. John so of him. John		& E-mails
Read and complete: 1. Where did he work in the past? - In a hospital. وخور النعوية المعمولة خيرية الله معلم المعروف	2 5	"Ancient Egyptian doctors"
Read and complete: 1. Where did he work in the past? - In a hospital. المفردات النفوية - In a hospital. المعاددات	Step2 Speaking اختبر مدى القائك لمهارة التحدث المحدث المحدث المعارة التحدث المعارة المحدث المعارة المحدث المعارة المع	im asks Kamal about doctors in Ancient Egypt. : (1) : (1) : They wrote down their ideas so we know about them. im : Did they know anything about the human brain? : (3) : They used plants to help people with burns. im : Did they know how to mend broken bones? : (5) : (5) : They also knew how to mend broken bones? : (5) : (5)
Ancient Egyptian doctors Dr Magdy Yacoub	اختبر اتقانك للمفردات النغوية الخير اتقانك للمفردات النغوية Read and complete: 1. Where did he work in the past? خاص hospital. وأمن hospital. وأمن Aswan? - He started a for ill children in Aswan. أن المعية خبرية المرابة والمرابة والمرا	1. How did we know about doctors in Ancient Egypt ? - They their ideas. 2. How did they help people with ' פֿפּטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' בּפַטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' בּפַטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' פּפּטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' פּפּטַ ' פּפּטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' פּפּטַ ' פֿפּטַ ' פּפּטַ ' פּסַ ' פֿפּסַ ' פּפּטַ ' פּפּטַ ' פּפּטַ ' פּפּטַ ' פּפּסַ ' פּפּיַ ' פּפּיַ ' פּפּיַ ' פּפּסַ ' פּפּיַ ' פּפּיַי ' פּפּיַי ' פּיַּיַי פּיַי פּיי פּי

III Language

"used to" for regular past habits and routines تستخدم (used to) للتعبير عن العادات والأعمال الروتينية في الماضي

 You can use (used to) to talk about habits or states that were true in the past but are not true now.

- تستخدم <mark>(used to)</mark> للتعبير عن عادات أو أشياء حقيقية كانت تحدث بانتظام في زمن الماضي ولم تعد تحدث الأن. - ex. - When I was young, I used to play in the street.

Formation التكوين

(A) Affirmative statement : : الجملة الخبرية المثبتة : (أ) الجملة الخبرية المثبتة :

Subject الفاعل + used to + inf. المصدر

ex. - My father used to work in a bank, but now he works in an office.

(ب) الجملة الخبرية المنفية : : (ب) الجملة الخبرية المنفية :

المصدر .didn't + use to + inf الفاعل Subject

ex. - I didn't use to like salad when I was young, but I love it now.

(ح) صيغة الاستفهام : : (ح) صيغة الاستفهام :

في حالة صبغة الاستفهام بـ (هل) تستخدم هذه الصبغة التالية :

? المصدر .use to + inf + الفاعل Did + subject

ex. - Did your mother use to read to you when you were young?

- No, she didn't.

- Yes, she did.

- وللإجابة المختصرة :

ب. السؤال بـ بكلمة الاستفهام : : B. Wh - question

في حالة صبغة الاستفهام بـ (كلمة استفهام) تستخدم هذه الصبغة التالبة :

Question word + did + subject + use to + inf. ? المصدر فاعل كلمة الاستفهام

ex. - Where did you use to live before you moved to this city?

(_) (_)



Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Previous	Exams		
		. %	
a. Do	you use to have a I	ot of homewo	ork?
2. Did Hassan	b. Did	c. Have	d. Are
a. use	b. to use	airo ?	(Sharkia – East Zagazig 2022) d. using
3. SB Yasser's o	randmotherwood	c. usea	a. using
a. too	randmother used b. for	work	in a hospital.
4. My father	Work in Acus	C. 01	d. to (<i>Beheira – Delengat 2023)</i> d. didn't use
a. used to	b. didn't used	arı. Cisusad	(Beheira – Delengat 2023)
1033613 [1	ICIE LICA E	a live in Trinic	
a. didn't	b. doesn't	C. am	d wasn't
b. Did you u	se to have any diffe	rent hobbies	7 - No
a. I did	b. I don't	c. I do	d. I didn't
El-Moasser Exercise	S		
7. My uncle used	to live in the countr	vside but now	hein the city.
a. lives	b. lived	C. livina	d. live
8. She used to	fat, but nov	w she's thin.	
a. was	b. is	c. being	d. be
9. Where	you use to borro	w books whe	n vou were voung ?
a. do	b. did	c. does	d. doing
10. No, I	use to write letters b. didn't	to my friends	
 Complete the s 	entences with the	e correct for	m of the word(s) in
brackets:			
SB , WB & Previous E	xams		
1 WB How did yo	u (used) t	o an to school	7
	(use) to he		
	andfather		
4. 100 My uncle us	iea(De) a i	irengnter, but	now he is a police officer.
El-Moasser Exercises			
5. Ayman used to	(had) a s	ports car.	
6. That building u	sed to(b	eing) a cinem	a.
7. I used to swim	a lot when I	(am) youn	ger.
8. He used to play	football, but now	he	(didn't).

General Exercises

LESSONS 3 & 4

_								4
	275	м	-	FC	٠.	~	n	e

• Create

1	The state of the s			
1	Listen and choose	the correct an	swer from a , b ,	c or d :
•		في نهاية الكتاب).	بة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجا
	1. The Ancient Egypt			
	a. scientists	b. teachers	c. rulers	d. doctors
	2. What did they use	to help people	with burns?	
*	a. Seeds	b. Medicines	c. Plants	d. Mud
	3. The Ancient Egypt			
	a. clever	2 P - 40 C 04 C 05 C C	c. brave	d. kind
Ė	4. We still use some	of these	today like them	
	a. tools	b. plants	c. doctors	d. pumps
2	Complete the follo	wing dialogu	e:	
•	Nada is asking Ola a	about what she	e is interested in.	
	Nada: What's your			
	Ola :(1)			
	Nada :(2)	?		
	Ola : I enjoy readi	ng at the librar	y.	
	Nada :(3)	7		
	Ola: This book is	about the histo	ory of Egypt.	
	Nada: Do you like	the library?		
	Ola : (4)			
	Nada: Can I borrov	v this book, ple	ase?	
	Ola : (5)			(Giza – Dokki 2023)
3	Choose the correc	t answer fron	a, b, c or d:	
	1. A/An is	an organisation	that gives money,	food, etc. to people
	who are in need.			
	a. emergency	b. charity	c. countryside	
				(Beni Suif – Beba 2022)
•	2. Yasser was			2.67
5	a. looking	b. doing	c. taking	d. spending

,	3. He is 69 years no	ow. He	working 9 years	ago.				
	a, started	p. looked	c. joined	d stannad				
•	4. Will Lina's cousin is in hospital with an eve							
	a. experiment	D , infection	c. plant	d. light				
,	5. Dis Lungs take i	n air and help us	to					
	a. release	b. relax	c please	d breathe				
)	or see kilom ap	out Ancient Eavi	otian doctors be	cause they wrote				
	GOTTI CHEH	······································	e a	mote				
	a. stories	b. games	c, ideas	d. addresses				
•	7. "Mend" and "	have the	same meaning.	(Giza – Al-Haram 2023)				
	a. damage	b. repair	c, hurt	d. plant				
	8 Ali use	to work as a sur	geon before 201	0?				
	a. Does	b. Was	c. Did	d, Had				
	9. Who did you	to play wi	th at break?					
	a. used	b. using	c. used to	d. use				
				(Menofia – Tala 2023)				
	a. don't	b. doesn't	c. isn't	d. didn't				
	Complete the sente	ences with the co	rrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:				
	1. 🔢 I used to play							
				ys. <i>(Minia – Matai 2020)</i>				
				(Qena – Deshna 2023)				
	4. When I was 10, I u	sed to	(was) funny.					
1	Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:							
	"Our body"							

			······································					

	·							
	***************************************		······					

Lessons -

5 & 6

SB pages 29 & 30 WB pages 90 & 91





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

scared (adj)	خائف - مرعوب	organisation (n)	منظمة
agree (d) (v)	بوافق	championship (n)	بطولة
rubbish collectors (n)	جامعي القمامة	street cleaners	منظفى الشوارع
heroic (adj)	بطولی - نبیل	manager (n)	مدبر
nursing (n)	(مهنة) التمريض		المجتمع

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي بهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

agree - manager - championship - heroic - society

- 1. Saving children from a dangerous fire is aact.
- 2. My mother is the of our school.
- 3. Our team won a football this year.
- 4. Do you with me that rubbish collectors are heroes?

Lesson 5

SB page 29 WB page 90

painting (n)	لوحة فنية (مرسومة)	collect (ed) (v)	بجمع
discussion (n)	منافشة	statue (n)	تمثال
internet (n)	الإنترنت	explain (ed) (v)	يشرح / يفسر

Lesson 6

SB page 30 WB page 91

continue (d) (v)	بستمر	England (n)	دولة إنجلترا
Faculty of Nursing	كلية التمريض (n)	confuse (d) (v)	بحبر/بربك
education (n)	النعليم	captain (n)	قائد / كابتن الفريق
main idea (n)	الفكرة الرئيسية	introduce (d) (v)	يقدم
Athens (n)	مدينة أثبنا (عاصمة البوتان	The Island of Crete	جزيرة كريت

Great jobs



The Parthenon (n)	معبد البارئينون	writer (n)	کانب
island (n)	جزيرة	firefighter (n)	رحل الإطفاء
poster (n)	ملصق	=20 : : : :	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

Presei	المضارع nt	Past الماضي	التصريف الثالث .P.P
teach	بعلم - بُدرس	taught	taught
learn	بتعلم	learned / learnt	learned / learnt
understand	يفهم ا	understood	understood

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

heroic	very brave or great بل	بطولی / نب
manager	a person whose job is to organise people in a company obusiness	or مدبر
scared	frightened or afraid that something bad could happen	خائف

Vocabulary Study

Synonym	s and Antonyms	CONTRACTOR	ضادات	مترادفات ومت
Wo	الكلمة rd	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	المضاد
true	صحبح/حفيفي	right	wrong / false	خطأ
difficult	صعب	hard	easy	سهل
modern	حدبث	new - recent	ancient	فديم
famous	مشهور	popular - known	unknown	غبر معروف

Prefixes & Suffixes		ه وناهبه	مقاطع بادلا
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples	أمثلة
-ic	تكون الصفة من الأسم	heroic	بطولي
– er	تكون الاسم من الفعل	manager writer	مدبر کانب
- ation	تكون الاسم من الفعل	organisation	منظمة

يشتمل - يتضمن

(SB) page 30)

Exercise on Vocabulary Study • Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: d_{\cdot} – or b. - ation c. - er a.-ic 2. The words modern and new are d. nouns c. synonyms a. opposites b. antonyms 3. To get the name of a person from the verb "manage", we add b. - ation a. - ity 4. This scientist is famous, this means he isn't c. known d. unknown b. popular 5. The antonym of the word "true" is d. ancient a. factual b. false General Notes on Reading & Listening scared - scary خائف scared (adi) Noha is scared. She doesn't like the dark. مخيف scary (adj) (**55** page 29) Dogs are scary. I don't like them. 2 nursing - nursery التمريض/مهنة التمريض * nursing (n) Sama studied nursing to look after patients. حضانة * nursery (n) Heba sent her daughter to a nursery school. (SSS page 30) 3 mean - means یعنی / یقصد mean (v) What does this word mean? - It means to be happy. وسائل Taxis, buses and trains are means of transport. (SSS) page 21) 4 contain - include پحتوی علی contain (v) The museum contains a number of old statues.

include (v)

The menu includes fish, salad and rice.

Great jobs



🖯 reason - cause

* reason (n) (for)

He lost his mobile. This is the reason for his anger. سبب مبرر (معنوی)

* cause (n) (of)

What's the cause of the fire?

سبب (مادی)

(WB page 91)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Express	ons	Preposit	tions
have a class discussion سبة get better put other people first try their best do something very useful	بتحسن - بتعافی بضع الآخرین فی اعتباره أولًا برزامن قصاری حمدهم	in other ways collect from in other words answer to	بطرق أخرى بجمع من بمعنى آخر إجابة / رد على خائف من

Confusing words

- لاحظ أن بعض الكلمات الآتية لها نفس النطق :

to (prep.)

- بمعنى لكى وبتبعها (inf.)

- She also used to work to help pay for her studies.

(WB page 91)

- I went to the zoo last week.

بمعنى إلى ويتبعها مكان

two (number)

رقم ائنين (عدد)

I bought two books yesterday.

(WB page 91)

too (adv)

بمعنى أبضًا وتأتى في نهاية الجملة المثبتة

- Warda is good at maths, and she's good at English, too.

(WB page 91)

their (adj)

صفة ملكبة (جمع) ويأتي بعدها اسم بمعنى (ملكهم)

- My brothers have the same bags. Their bags are blue.

there (adv)

ظرف مكان بمعنى هناك

- We went to my cousin's house, but nobody was there. (WB page 91)

it's = it is

هذا / هذه تكون (لغير العاقل)

- This is my primary school. It's a nice school.

its (adj)

صفة ملكبة لغبر العاقل ويأتي بعدها اسم بمعنى (ملكه - ملكها)

- Athens is a great city and the Parthenon is its most famous building.

(WB page 91)

know (v)

بعرف

- I didn't think I know the answer to this question.

(WB page 91)

no

تستخدم للتعبير عن النفى أو عدم الموافقة

No, I didn't use to go to school by bus.

(WB page 86)

than (prep)

«من» تستخدم في المقارنة أو التفضيل [حرف جر]

- Are you taller than your brother?

(WB page 91)

then (adv)

تستخدم كظرف للتعبير عن توالى الأحداث بمعنى [ثم]

- My father got a job in Cairo. My parents then lived in a small flat.

(WB page 86)

Skills

Reading and Listening



on Lesson 5 SB page 29

Mona: What is a hero⁽¹⁾, Huda? Huda: I think a hero is someone

who is very brave(2).

Mona: What do you mean?

Huda: I mean a hero isn't scared(3) of anything.

Mona: I think a hero is someone who is scared,

but still tries his or her best.

Huda: I'm not sure what you mean.

Mona: In other words (4), they often do difficult or dangerous things.

Huda: It's also about putting other people first.

Mona: Sorry, I don't understand.

Huda: I mean a hero helps other people.

Mona: Yes, I agree (5)!

طل (2) شجاع (3) خائف (4) بمعنى آخر (5) اتفق معك (1) بطل (5) شجاع (3)











on Lesson 5 SB page 29

A: I think rubbish collectors(1) can be heroes.

B: What do you mean(2)?

A: I mean, we need rubbish collectors.

B: Sorry, I don't understand.

A: I mean, they do something very useful(3). They collect rubbish from our homes. The city would be terrible without them!

B: That's true⁽⁶⁾. What about street cleaners⁽⁷⁾?

A: I'm not sure what you mean.

B: I mean, street cleaners are also important because they help to keep our cities clean.

A: Yes, that's true!

(1) جامعي القمامة (2) يعني / يقصد (3) مفيد (4) فظيع / رهيب (5) بدون (6) هذا صحيح (7) منظفي الشوارع

• on Lesson 5 WB page 90

Soha: All art(1) is important. Sara: What do you mean?

Soha: We all need(2) art.

Sara: I'm not sure what you mean.

Soha: In other words, art can teach (3) us things.

Sara: Sorry, I don't understand.

Soha: I mean, when we see a painting (4) or a statue (5), we can learn

things about life.

(1) الرسم / الفن (2) يحتاج (3) يعلم / يدرس (4) لوحة مرسومة (5) تمثال

on Lesson 5 WB page 90

Karim: I think that all teachers are heroes.

Tarek: What do you mean?

Karim: I mean, without teachers,

we would not learn anything.

Tarek: There's the internet.

Karim: Sorry, I don't understand. I'm not sure

what you mean.

Tarek : In other words, we don't need teachers because we have the internet.

Karim: I don't agree. We will always need teachers.



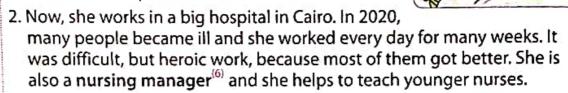




on Lesson 6 SB page 30

My heroic⁽¹⁾ mother

- 1. Today, my mother is an important nurse, Mrs Karima Mohamed, but I know that her life used to be difficult⁽²⁾. She studied to be a nurse at the Faculty of Nursing⁽³⁾ in Ain Shams University⁽⁴⁾ and used to
 - of Nursing⁽³⁾ in Ain Shams University⁽⁴⁾ and used to work as a nurse, too, sometimes at night, to learn all she could. She then got a job at a big hospital in Cairo. She continued⁽⁵⁾ to work hard but did not stop her studies, and soon she became one of the most important nurses in Cairo.



3. I think she is a hero because she studied and worked very hard to get an important job and now she helps people every day. She always tells me that education is very important, and that if I work hard, I can do anything.

(1) بطولى (2) صعب (3) كلية التمريض (4) جامعة (5) إستمرت (6) مديرة التمريض (7) التعليم

on Lesson 6 WB page 91

Hi!

My name's Adam and I want to write about⁽¹⁾ a person I am very proud to know. Her name is Mrs Karima Mohamed.

When she was younger, she used to study very hard because she wanted to be a nurse. She also used to work to help pay for⁽²⁾ her studies, but

that is not the reason I am **proud of**⁽³⁾ her ! In 2020, there was **a health** emergency⁽⁴⁾ and many people were in hospital. I became ill, too. I was in hospital for two weeks and Mrs Karima Mohamed helped me and other people in the hospital.

She was always very kind. I now know that she is one of the most important nursing managers in Cairo, so I am very happy she helped me. I am very proud of her!



Critical thinking skill

مهارة التفكير النقدى

(2) يدفع ماثا لـ

(4) حالة طوارى صحية

(3) فذور بـ

1. Why do you think Mrs Karima is one of the most important nursing managers in Cairo?

- Because she is kind and hard-working.

Practise 2. Do you think Mrs Karlma Is a hero? Why?

Answer

the following questions:



(_) (_)

Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary			
1. Nour El Sherb	ini won the World S	guash	in 2020
	- Hace	r i namnione	nin d lact
	join the Faculty of b. Engineering	CL	
3heln	us to keep our city	c. Nursing	d. Arts
a. Firefighters	as to keep our city	clean,	
c. Computer r	programmers	d Street deed	
4. A doctor's wo	rk is roally	The Color	iers
help patients.	TK 13 really	They fight dise	eases in hospitals to
a. heroic	b. dirty	c. ualv	d. easy
5. The streets we	ould be terrible with	nout	200
a. rubbish col		b. trainers	
c. farmers		d. managers	
SB , WB & Previous I	Exams		
6. 🗺 The topic	shouldth	e main idea of th	ne naragraph
a. clean	b. end	c. hide	d include
7. 🗺 Did he use	e to be the	of the football	team ?
a. scientist	b. writer	c. captain	d cleaner
			(El-Sadat - Menofia 2023)
8. 3 She alway	s tells me that	is very imp	ortant.
a. infection	b. education	c. pollution	d. smoking
			idisciplinary - Sharkia 2021)
9. My brother we	orked when he was	young to	for his studies.
a. dry	b. pay	c. make	d. drop
AND PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY.		(The N	ew Valley - Al-Kharga 2022)
El-Moasser Exercise			
10. Ancient is the	opposite of "		
a. dangerous	b. serious	c. modern	d. famous
	me to his parent	s during his birth	nday party.
a. agreed	b. introduced	c. managed	d. kept
	nuseum and saw m	any of	Ancient Egyptian
a emails	b. statues	c. villas	d. selfies

▶ Definitions		
13. When you are afraid that somethin a, heroic b, scared	g bad could ha c. proud	ppen, then you'red. pleased
14. A/An is a person whos	•	•
a company or business.	c. hero	d. manager
 a. firefighter b. officer Language Notes, Expressions & 		2 3-436 0 th Oct. € 10-44
15. I don't understand, so can you te		
a. difficult b. great	c. another	d. other
16. The doctor asked me to stay in b a. give b. make	ed for three d c. do	ays tobetter. d. get
2. Speaking		مهارة التحدث
Checking your understanding:	ما:	التحقق من استيعابك لحدبث
المحادثة.	لفهم والإدراك أثناء	هناك عبارات تستخدم للتأكيد على ا
• What do you mean ?		ماذا تعنی / ماذا تقصد ؟
• I mean		أنا أقصد
• I'm not sure what you mean.		أنا لست متأكدًا مما تعنيه.
• In other words,		بمعنی آخر،
Sorry, I don't understand.		رآسف، أنا لا أفهم ذلك.
3. Writing	11 1 1 2 1 7 3 1 Per	مهارة الكتابة
Writing tips :		نصائح للكتابة :
. Start a new paragraph for each ma	in idea.	ابدأ فقرة جديدة لكل فكرة أساسية
 The first sentence of a paragraph is 	the topic sent	ence that introduces the
التي تقدم الفكرة الأساسية.	ىي الجم <mark>لة الافتتاح</mark> ية	الجملة الأولى من الفقرة الإنشائية ه
Your favourite hero	, بطلك المفضل	مثلك الأعلى /
1,My hero is my mother. She is an imused to be difficult.		
ولكنى أعلم أن حبانها اعتادت أن تكون شافة.		
2. She studied hard to be a nurse at t University.		Vursing at Ain Shams قامت والدتى بالدراسة بجد فى كلي
3. In 2020, many people became ill a many weeks. It was difficult, but he	nd my mother	
لدنى تعمل كل يوم لعدة أسابيع. كان عملاً <mark>شافًا</mark>		فى عام ٢٠٢٠، أصبب كثير من الأشخاه (ولكنه كان بطولياً (نبيلاً).

General Exercises

On

LESSONS 5 & 6

• Understand • Apply

9	
7	
о.	BH1

Listen and choose the correct

		the correct a	nswer from a,	b, c or d:
		في نهاية الكتاب).	بحيحة (نصوص الاستماع	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر اللجابة الد
1. Moh	amed is a	•		
	ctor	b. scientist	c. nurse	d. surgeon
2. He w	orks in a big			I I
a. cli	nic	10 P	c. charity	d. lab
3. Moh	amed is kind	and		
a. br	ave	b. helpful		d. busy
4. Whe	n did many p	people become	ill ? - In	
a. 20	10	b. 2006	c. 2011	d. 2020
Comp	lete the foll	owing dialogu	e:	
Verina	asks Hala al	out who can be	e a hero.	
		ou think can be a		
		bish collectors o		
		n't understand.		
			o something ve	ry useful. The city
		terrible without		
Verina				
		et cleaners are a		
	: (4)			
Hala	: Because th	ney help to keep	our cities clean	
Verina		nould we do for		
Hala	: (5)	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		
Choos	e the correc	t answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. W. A	Are you taller	your	brother?	
a. th	em	b. then	c. than	d. their
2. 2	Did Ali	to the shop:	s yesterday?	(Menofia – Sadat 2023
a. we	ent	b. goes	c. gone	d. go

	• Underst	and Apply	• Create	
	3. Last week, there v		the brave c. firefighters	stopped it. d. doctors
	4. Mum dida. stupid 5. Tarekb	b. heroic	c. far	d. rich
	a. knew			d. read
0	6. Some people thir			eroes.
	a. actors	b. actress	c. collectors	d. masters (Behira – Rasheed 2023)
•	7. Teachers, doctors a. society	, nurses and othe b. club		for our d. museum
	9. 🗺 There was a	b. used to play	c. uses to play y and many peop	ung. d. used playing ble were in hospitals. d. expressions (Sharkia – Belbis 2022)
0	10. "" mear a. Famous	ns very brave or gr b. Scared		d. Difficult
4	Complete the sente brackets:			word(s) in
	1. Did Sally 2. I didn't		nuch about my fa	amily history. - <i>Naga – Hammadi 2023)</i>
	3. Where did Mahm	oud (fo	100	
	4. Ahmed	. (scores) three go		yesterday. bia – West <mark>Ma</mark> halla 2022)
5	Write a paragraph			مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
		"Rubbish coll	ectors"	(Menofia – Tala 2023)



Understanding reference

🧲 تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة (Understanding reference) وهنا تحتاج لتحديد ما تشير إليه الكلمة التي تحتها خط

🤲 النحدي قد تجد صعوبة في ما تشير إلبه الكلمة التي تحتها خط.

🧐 مفتاح الحل عند قراءة الفقرة جيدًا سوف تستطيع أن تحدد ما تشير إلبه الكلمة التي تحتها خط.

Step 1

Read and learn how to answer:

Step 2

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأولى.

Read and answer the questions: ◄ اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

She was always very kind. I now know that she is one of Mohamed helped me and other people in the hospital. the most important nursing managers in Cairo, so I am I was in a hospital for two weeks and Mrs Karima very happy that she helped me.

The underlined pronoun "she" refers to

c. the doctor

a. Karima

d. the teacher

b. Adam

also pumped air to our lungs. They were also the first understood that the heart pumps blood around the their patients because they wrote down their ideas We know how Ancient Egyptian doctors helped people to understand some of the things the brain thousands of years ago. Ancient Egyptian doctors body. However, they used to think that the heart did, but they didn't know how important it was.

بعد قزارة كل البعمل تستطيع ان تعددان الكاردة تشييرإلى الاخبار شرحالص

The underlined word "their" refers to

a. doctors

b. nurses

c. patients

d. plants



Your hero

يختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) معرفتك لقدر كاف من (language functions) والتي غالبًا ما تكون على شكل أسئلة والرد عليها.

﴿ النحدي تريد [التحدث عن مثلك الأعلى] وتجد صعوبة في تكوين أسئلة والرد عليها.

🧐 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود التي قد تحدث بينك وبين الشخص الآخر.



اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة. • Read and learn how to ask and answer:

حوارعن قدوة / مثل أعلى

Stimulus	Response	Usage
1. Who is your hero?	- My father.	المثل الأعلى / البطل بالنسبة لك
What is your father's job?	– He is a doctor.	وظبفة البطل
3. Great! Where does he work?	 He works in a big hospital in Cairo. He works in a charity, too. 	مكان الوظيفة
4. Do you mean he works as a volunteer for a charity?	- Yes, I mean that.	طلب توضيح عن العمل البطولي الذي قام به الشخص
5. Are you proud of him?	 Yes, I am very proud of him. 	طلب إيضاح وجهة النظر في البطل

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأول.

Complete the following dialogue:

Moataz is asking Sleem about his hero.

Moataz: Who is your hero, Sleem?

Sleem :(1)

Moataz: What was your grandfather's job?

Sleem : (2)

Moataz: Great! (3)?

Sleem : He worked in a big hospital in Cairo.

Moataz: Did he use to be a volunteer?

Moataz: (5)

Sleem : Yes, I am so proud of him.



🧲 بختبر سؤال كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية (paragraph) معرفتك لقدر كاف من المفردات وقدرتك على كتابة جمل تعبر عن الموضوع.

🧀 التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع [مثلك الأعلى] و [الفريق القومي المصري لكرة اليد] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

🧐 مفتاح الحل بجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوبة واستخدامها في تكوين جمل تستخدمها للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

Step 3 Paragraph	► Write a paragraph on :		Ъ.	P	The business of the state of th		Write an email about: "The Egyptian handball team"
Step 2 Sentences	Fill in using vocabulary:	1. I wanted to write to you about a person I'm very to know.	2. Her is Mrs Karima Mohamed.	3. She wanted to be a	toand study.	5. I was in for two weeks and Mrs Karima helped me.	1. They won the in 2020. 2. In 2019, the team won the under 19 World Cup Finial. 3. They are the first team from Africa to it. 5. The Egyptian handball team are
pic Step (Review your vocabulary	■ Write the meaning:	مستشفی	ėċę(lung	ممرضة	بعمل	بغوز ابطال ناشئ بطولة



on unit 3

قيم مستواك يقوم معلمك بتقييم مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.

	Vocabulary	oulary		Language
Lessons 1 & 2		infection (n)	عدوي - إصابة	زمن الماضي البسيط The Past Simple Tense
date of birth = birth date (n)	n date (n) ماليخ الميلاد	e (n) bones (n) اماریز (م) bones (n)	عظام زیزال	Affirmative مبنتالإثبات Affirmative
hero (n)	व	scary (adj)	مخيف	(التصريف النائي للفعل + الفاعل Subject
junior (adj) , (n) ما السن (n) , (junior (adj) , (n)	ناشيء / حديث الم	function (n)	مهمة - وظبفة	- I went out for a walk yesterday.
senior (adj) , (n) 🤞	(v) (breathe (d) (v) أكثر خبرة	breathe (d) (v)	بتنفس	Negative silts
competition (n)	(v) donate مسابقة / منافسة	donate (v)	J.	
handball (n)	رباضة كرة البد	بعدى (v) (infect (ed) رياضة كرة البد	بصيب بالعدوي - يعدي	مصدر النمل .Subj. t + didn't + االمار (Subj. jan)
final (adj) , (n)	(n) jewellery (n) مباراة نهانية	jewellery (n)	مجوهرات	ا مجوهرات - I didn't go out for a walk yesterday.
sports coach (n)	مدرب رباضي	Lessons 5 & 6 مدرب ریاضی		الإستخدام Usage
nuclear scientist (n)		(jadj) عالم نووي	خائف - مرعوب	- التحدث عن حدث وقع وانتهى في الماضي.
surgeon (n)	طبيب جراح	(v) (d) (d) طبیب جراح	يوافق	ا بوافق - I visited my cousin last week.
patron (n)	راع/كفيل	راع/کفیل (rubbish collectors (n	جامعي القمامة	الكلمات الدالة Key words جامعي القمامة
attack (ed)(v),(n)	يهاجم - هجوم	heroic (adj)	بطولي - نبيل	westerday, last, ago, once upon a time, one day ابطولي - نبيل
experiments (n)	(n) nursing (n) تجارب [علمية]	nursing (n)	[مهنة] التمريض	مبغة الإستفهام Interrogative (مهنة) التمريض
nuclear (adj)	نووي	(n) organisation (n)	منظمة	Did + subj. + inf ?
treatments (n)	علاجان	championship (n)		- Did vou study vour lessons?
Lessons 3 & 4		street cleaners		- Yes, I did.
جمعية خيرية / مؤسسة خيرية (charity (n		manager (n)		ارsh: + did + subj.
countryside (n)	الربف	(n) Society (n)		
emergency (n)	حالة طوارئ	state (n)	تمثال	 Where did you spend your last summer holiday?
natural disaster (n)	كارثة طبيعية	(n) discussion (n)	مناقشة	I spent it in Alexandria.
volunteer (n)	oide3	education (n)	Ilialia	2. Subject ماعل Subject أماء - used to + inf.
(n) , (v) (ba) dmud	بضخ- مضخة	(v) (d) (v) جضخ - مضخة	4	تستخدم للتعبير عن عادة كانت في الماضي وانتهت الآن
burn (ed) (v) , (n)	(captain (n) بحرق		قائد / كابتن الفريق	He used to play tennis, but now he doesn't.

مراجعة عامة على (Unit 3) في ورقة واحدة

Questions collected from previous exams تدريبات مجمعة من اختبارات المحافظات على الوحدة

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The ______ is the area outside a city, where there are farms and lots of nature.
- (Behira / Mahmodia 2023) b. earthquaked. crescent a. mountain
 - 2. Sir Magdy Yacoub is a heart c. countryside
- (Behira / Kom-Hamada 2022) d, baker a. surgeon b. patron c. coach
 - (Sharkia / Koreen 2023) (Behira / Kafr Al-dwar 2022) 4. A lot of rubbish is ______ and this can lead c. attractive d. nice 3. The opposite of "beautiful" is b. good to climate change. a. ugly
 - c. collected d. burned 5. A doesn't fear anything. a. washed b. used
- (Dakahtia / Nabaro 2023) b. cleaner c. thief d. child 6. The _____ pumps blood around the body. a. hero
 - (Kalyobia / Kalyoub 2022) b. liver c. heart d. eye (Dakahlia / Meer-Ghamr 2023) 7. When there is not enough rain, there is often b. storm a. flood a. ear
 - d. is winning (Dakahlia / Sherbeen 2022) 8. Wael a junior chess competition d. earthquake b. winning c. won when he was only 12! c. drought

	9. I used up early when I was young.
	(<i>Gharbia / El-Santa 2023</i>) a. gets b. get c. to get d. getting
_	10. Hend use to get up early, but now
	she does. (Cairo / Rod El-Farag 2022) a. didn't b. wasn't c. don't d. doesn't
	2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
	1. He used to (sleeping) late.
	2. Yesterday, we (have) lunch in a big
_	3. In 2000, Tarek (become) the number
	one chess player in our city. (Menofia / Bajor 2023)
	4. Noha (reads) a nice story yesterday.
_	5.1 (not used) to smoke. (Beni Suif 2023)
	6. What (do) you visit last week?
	(Assuit / Manfloot 2022)
_	7. Magdy (not / be) at home yesterday.
_	(Assuir Manfloot 2023)
	8. You didn't(used) to play in the street.
	(Kafr El-Sheikh / Brolos 2022)
	9. Who (win) the Africa cup of Nations
	in 2018? (Beni Suif / Al Fashn / 2023)
_	10. They (are) at the club yesterday.
	(Beni-Suif 2022)

Test

on unit ᢃ



• Understand

Apply

Create

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة انصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).



1. What's Mrs Karin	ma's job ?	•	A
a. A teacher	b. A nurse	c. A doctor	d. An engineer
2. Where does she	work ?		
a. In a hospital	b. In a museum	c. In a shop	d. At home
3. What did Mrs Ka	arima use to do wh	en she was young	?
 a. To study very 	hard	b. To play tennis	
c. To go shoppi	ng	d. To drive a car	
4. Why did she use	e to work when she	was young?	
a. To pay for he		b. To pay for her	
c. To pay for he	brother	d. To pay for her	sister

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Nada is telling Eman what she did last weekend.

Eman : What did you do last weekend?

Nada :(1).....

Eman : Does your brother love video games ?

Nada : (2)

Eman :(3)?

Nada: We played them at home.

Eman : Did you enjoy playing?

Nada : (4)

Eman : (5)?

Nada : Sure. We'll be happy.

(Behira / Tahrir 2023)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

We should all be proud of Dr Magdy Yacoub. He was born in 1935 in Bilbeis, but his family used to travel to many places because his father was

Great	jobs
V. C.	,000

an important doctor. Magdy also became a doctor. Before **he** stopped working in 2001, he worked in a **special** hospital in London. At this hospital, Magdy helped to give people new hearts for the first time. Before the 1980s, people with heart problems often used to die. In 2009, Magdy Yacoub started a charity for ill children in Aswan. Very ill children didn't use to live long lives, but many ill children can now live healthy lives.

	y as armarchical	r now live nearing if	ves.
a. Choose the co	rrect answer from	mah cord:	F 7.55
 The underling 	ned pronoun "he"	refers to	
c. Magdy ya	coub Jrandfather	b. Magdy's fath d. Magdy's grea	er at grandfather
The underling	ned word "special	I" means	
a. usual	b. very big	c. not usual	d very old
The birthpla	ice of Dr Magdy is		a. very old
a. Aswan	b. Cairo	c. London	d. Bilbeis
b. Answer the fo	llowing question		
4. Why do you	think Magdy Yac	oub started a chari	ty for ill children 2
5. Why did Ma	gdy Yacoub's fam	ily use to travel to r	many places ?
6. Give a suital	ble title for this pa	assage.	
ľ). Vocabular	y & Structur	e
Choose the cor	rect answer from	ma,b,cord:	
1. The heart	blood aro	und the body.	
		c. infects	d. cuts
2, w	hich is made of g	old and silver, is ver	ry expensive
		c. Charity	
			(Giza - Haram 2023)
3. We are	of being Egypt	tians.	,
a. pride	b. proud	c. sad	d. tired
4. 🗺 A/An	is someone	e who works for no	money.
a. volunteer	b. engineer	c. teacher	d. patient

	Understand	Apply	• Create	
5. A : Do yo	u know what I		?	
	rry, I don't unde			
	b. mine		c. main	d. mean
6. This boo	k is very interest	ing. I	it to vou.	(Behira / Mahmodia 2023)
a. recom	mend		b. advise	, service , manmodia 2023 ,
c. tell			d. say	
7. Ali didn'i	to:	wim in the	sea.	
	b. use			d. uses
	ou know the			and "no"?
a. numb	er b. diffe	rence	c. idea	d. education
9. W B Whe	re yo	ou use to liv	e when you we	ere vouna ?
a. do	b. did		c. are	
10. Did he u	se to	a car ?		
	b. drivii		c. drove	d. driven
Complete	the sentences (with the cor	rect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. Sameera	Moussa	(is) born	in 1917.	
2. 53 1	(go) to pri	imary schoo	l for six years.	(Aswan - Nasr 2022)
3. 123 Wny	did Mrs Karima N	Nohammed	(used) to study hard ?
4. Who	(win) the	Africa Cup o	of Nations in 20	18 ? (Giza – Bolak 2023)
Taller acre		E. Writi		
Write a p	paragraph of al	out NINET	Y (90) words o	on: عجاب عند في تهاية الكتاب
		"Dr Magdy		(Sharkia – Fakous 2023)
		<mark></mark>		
***************************************		······		

Stop here!

Mini-Test on uni	t 3 for Al-Azl	iar students and	التناب معفر لطالب الأنصر ال
Supply the mis	Sing parte in 4	الريبة	بحيار يعتبر فنتت مرتارات
Supply the mis	your facts in t	ne following two	mini-dialogues:
1. Ali : Who's	your favourite h	ero ?	
2. Maha:		?	
Nona: The And	cient Egyptian chi	ldren used to enjoy p	laying games at home.
Choose the cor	rect answer fro	ma, b, c or d:	
1. The person who	gives money to h	nelp people or place	s is called a
a. scientist	b. patron	c. surgeon	d. senior
	eople were born	poor fam	ilies.
a. on	b. in	c. into	d. to
3. They didn't			
	b. going	•	d. goes
4. "Mend" has the	same meaning o	f,	
a. pair		c. prepare	d. damage
5 he us	e to play tennis v	when he was young	1?
a. Does	b. Do	c. Did	d. Doing
	me like "	too" and "two" whe	n I hear them.
a. learn	b. keep	c. mean	d. confuse
3 Write a paragr	aph of FIVE se	ntences about :	
		ptian hero"	

Mona: I mean without teachers, we wouldn't learn

anything.

تدریبات طبقاً لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعید الاختیاری ۲۰۲۳ (للتدریب فقط)

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to	Ola :(5)
complete the following dialogue:	a. We can go to school.
Ola and Mona are talking about heroes.	b. We can use the internet.
Ola : Hello Mona! Nice to meet you.	c. We don't need more time.
Mona : (1)	d. I like my school.
a. Nice to meet, too b. You're welcome	Mona : The internet is just a way that helps
c. I'm fine d. You are good	teachers do their job better.
Ola : Can I ask you a question ?	 Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the
Mona : (2)	brackets from a, b, c or d:
a. Yes, he does b. No, sorry	6. My favourite team (win) the match last
c. No, they aren't d. Yes, sure	Friday.
Ola : (3)	a. wins b. won
a. What do you want to be?	c. was winning d. winning
b. What do you think about teachers?	7. My uncle (using) to be a taxi driver five
c. Why are teachers heroes?	years ago.
d. Where do teachers work ?	a. uses b. use c. is using d. used
Mona : I think that all teachers are neroes.	8. I used to play basketball, but I (didn't) now.
Ola : (4)	a.don't b.wasn't c.did d.is
a. What about you?	Loodings ods (vicin)
b. What do you mean ?	אי א שטוורב סווורבן (אואון) וווב ארווסטו נסמשא.
c. What do you have ?	a. visits b. are visiting
d. What are you doing?	c. visited d. visiting

Review A

SB pages 32 & 33 WB pages 93 & 94



Listening

on lesson 1SB page 32

Dalia: Hi Dad, I'm doing a school project about our family history. Can I ask you some questions?

Dad : Of course, what do you want to know?

Dalia: Where did you live when you were

a child? Was it in Luxor?

Dad : No, I moved to Luxor when I was a teenager. When I was a child, I used to live in a village⁽²⁾ outside the city.

Dalia: Oh, I see. Who did you live with?

Dad : I lived with my mum, dad, my sisters and also my grandparents⁽³⁾.
We used to live in my grandparents' house.

Dalia: What time did you usually get up?

Dad: Very early! On a school day, I got up at about 4.30 am!

Dalia: Really? Why did you get up so early?

Dad : Because my school was very far from where we lived. It took me

an hour to get there.

Dalia: How did you travel to school?

Dad: I went on my bike. We didn't have a car then.

Dalia: What subjects did and didn't you like at school?

Dad: My favourite subject was maths, but I didn't like history.

(1) تاريخ العائلة (2) قرية (3) أجداد



on lesson 2 SB page 33

Life in Antarctica⁽¹⁾

Why did you come to work in Antarctica?

I used to work as a scientist at a university. Then I saw a job advertisement⁽²⁾ for scientists to work in Antarctica for a year and I thought it looked interesting. What is daily life like in Antarctica?





Some things are the same as home! We usually get up at about 7 am. We have breakfast and do some exercise. Then we start work at 9 am and finish at 5 pm. We eat dinner together and then watch TV, play some games or read.

What is different about life in Antarctica?

At the moment it is winter⁽³⁾ so it is dark⁽⁴⁾ all day and night! The weather is very cold and windy⁽⁵⁾. Only 20 people are working here now. I miss⁽⁶⁾ my friends and family, but it is an amazing experience⁽⁷⁾!

(3) فصل الشناء (4) مطلم (5) ماصف (6) بفنقد (7) تجرية راقعة

on lesson 2 SB page 33

Hi!

How are you? I wanted your help with something. My homework is to write about life for children around the world. I have some questions about life in Egypt when you were a little child. What games did you use to play? What did your favourite toy use to be? What did you use to eat? I hope you can answer the questions for me.

Write soon!

Max

Listening

Lesson 1 WB page 93

My name's Hana. This is a picture of my class. We are walking through an attractive park on a school trip. There are three



teachers with us. Our English teacher, Miss Badria, is on the left, near a large lake. I am in the foreground, with my best friends Lamia and Ola. I am in the middle and Lamia is on the right. My twin cousins Azza and Randa are in the background. Azza has a dark blue jumper and a striped school bag.

(5) المتتصف / الوسط	δο υδο Ν (4)	(3) بديرة	(2) منتزه رائع	(۱) يمشي خلال		
	(۱۱) مقام/مخطط	(8) بلوگر	(7) ازرق داکن	(6) الخلفية		





Based on Units

ه جید جدا	و ممتاز
🧑 غیر جید	ە جىد

ir you got 🏮 you need to r	puico the
	evise the unit again at the end of each unit.
حيد ، قيم بمراجعة الوحدة عدة نخري	ut a least
	يغ • صلح تتلصه النام قصطومات المالا white and of each unit. ياخ • صلح تتلصه النام قصطومات المالا بالنام المينيقير مقا
	1

. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :	Omar: Hi Yasser I Do you live in a block of flats, or somewhere else?
استمع إلى معلمك واختر اللجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)	Yasser : (1)
1. Samy visited Al-Azhar Park last	Omar :(2)
a. Sunday b. Friday c. Monday d. Tuesday	Yasser: To have fun, I usually play computer games.
2. He went there by	Omar: What exercise do you do every week?
a.car b.train c.bus d.bike	Yasser : (3)
3. They walked around the garden.	Omar : How often do you play football?
a. slowly b. quickly c. sadly d. angrily	Yasser : (4)
4. Who did he go there with ? - His	Omar : (5)?
a. father b. mother c. teachers d. friends	Yasser: My favourite footballer is Messi.

. B. Omar is asking Yasser about his life. السؤال الأول في الورقة الامتحانية :

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

السؤال الثالث في الورقة الامتحانية :

sometimes at night, to learn all she could. She then Shams University and used to work as a nurse, too, to work hard, but didn't stop her studies, and soon worked every day for many weeks. It was **difficult**, but heroic work because most of **them** got better. got a job at a big hospital in Cairo. She continued My mother is an important nurse. She's called in Cairo. Now, she works in a big hospital in New Mrs Karima Mohamed. I know that her life used Cairo. In 2020, many people became ill and she to be difficult. She studied to be a nurse at Ain she became one of the most important nurses She is now a manager and she helps to teach

2. Complete the following dialogue:

السؤال الثاني في الورقة الامتحانية :

A. Heba is telling Rahma about her last weekend. Heba : Where did you go last Friday?

Rahma : (1)

Rahma: I went to my uncle's farm by car. Heba :(2)

Heba :(3)

Rahma: I helped my uncle with his work. Heba : How long did you stay there?

Rahma : (4)

Heba: Did you enjoy there? Rahma: (5) Dad _____ the plane as he arrived at the airport late.

a. missed b. caught c. lost

d. fixed

6. He put on the windows to keep out the

a. infection b. pollution c. smoking d. education 4. My parents tell me that ______ is very important.

younger nurses. I think she is a hero because she studied she helps people every day. She thinks that education is and worked very hard to get an important job and now very important.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, cor d:

- 1. Karima Mohamed studied to be a/an
- c. patient d. nurse a. engineer b. doctor
 - Karima works in a big hospital in
 - b. Sharkia d. Assuit a. Alexandria c. New Cairo
- d. hard 3. The underlined word "difficult" means b. boring c. easy a. busy

8. Where your parents live when they were

d. does

c. did

b. were

young?

a. has

b. am learning

9.1 a new skill at the moment.

a. learned

d. carpet

7 . You can see yourself in the

a. carpets b. curtains c. floors

light.

b. mirror c. castle

a. lamp

d. maps

B. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Why does the writer think his mother is a hero?
- Give a suitable title for the passage.
- What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?

السؤال الرابع في الورقة الامتحانية :

4. A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. That story is; you should read it.

- d. terrible 2. Our computer is broken. Can you it?
 a. mix b. repair c. do d. text a. fantastic b. bad c. boring
- Shall I help youthese bags? No, thanks. b. pump c. carry a. sail

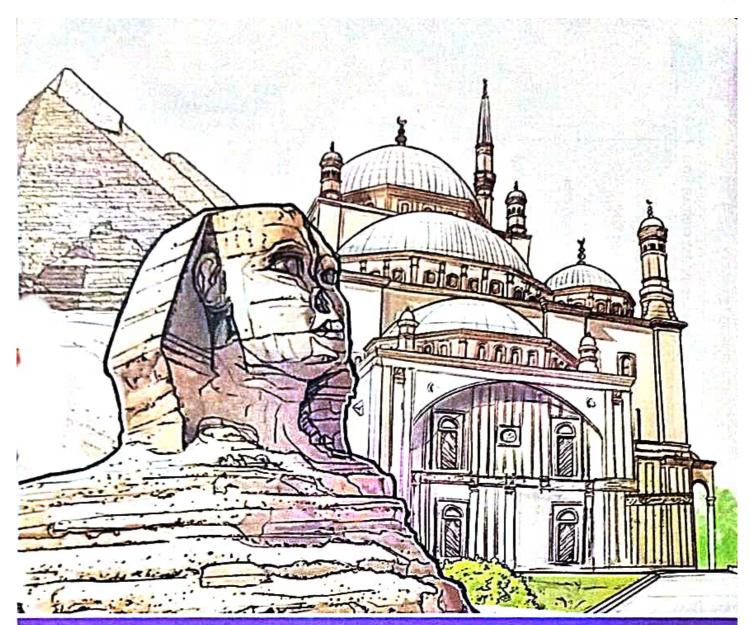
	d. rises	. is something you turn on or off to get	d. lab	
d. learn	at night.	ng you turn o	b. tap c. lap d. lab	
E	ever b. rising	is somethi	b. tap	
c. will learn	0.The sun never a. rise b. ri	1. A water.	a. tape	2000

œ

- A/An is a boy or a girl aged 13 19. a. teenager b. old man c. baby
- 3. Next year, our team is playing in an important b. party c. competition a. job



	_		_											_					_
 4. I usually (having) my breakfast before I go to school. 	r di	 My friends are singing (loud) in the playground. 	2. Let's (buying) a new mobile next week.	3. We (not go) to school yesterday.	4. My dad used (be) a firefighter but now he	is a police officer.	السؤال السادس في الورقة الامتحانية :	6. A. Write a paragraph of about NINETY(90)words on:	"A person you are proud of"		***************************************		B. Write an email of about NINETY(90) words to your friend	Ziad to tell him about a trip to Al-Azhar Park in Cairo, Your name is Nour and your email address is	nour@gmail.com. Your friend's email is ziad@gmail.				
he m	a. fountain b. mountain c. ward d. castle	5. Doctors and nurses are nowadays doing	a. stupid b. heroic c. simple d. trivial	s studie	a. never b. ever c. always d. rarely	a cup of tea, please	a. have b. has c. having d. had	8. Fady Isn't a Jacket today because it is very hot.	a. wears b. wearing c. wear d. wore	to go to scho	a. used b. using c. uses d. use	10. My uncle is in hospital with an eye	c. light d. plant	السؤال الخامس في الورقة الامتحانية :	5. A. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:	1.1 (use) to go to Alexandria when I was	young.	2. Ali and I (not have) got any pens.	3. Yesterday, I (be) at the club.



Into the past

SB pages 34:43 WB pages 95:101

Objectives:

· Reading:

Reviews of historic places in Egypt; a student's account of Jerash; information about a museum; a text about ancient objects; a text about the Stone Circles of Senegambia

Writing:

A paragraph describing a historic place; a report about a historic site

Listening:

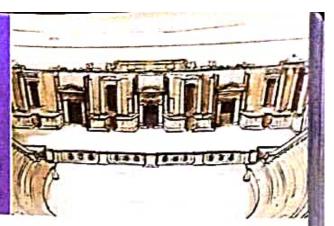
A talk about a school trip; a talk about a historic place; an account of a trip to a museum; a class debate

 Speaking:
 Describing a historic place: a telephone call asking for information; a debate about the effects of tourism

- Language: Past continuous
- Life Skills: Self-management, Critical thinking
- Coexistence values; Responsible behaviour
- Issues: Environmental and developmental issues



SB pages 34:37 WB pages 95 & 96



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

فوس / قنطرة قلعة / حصن	stadium (n) ruins (n)	تمثال استاد (ریاضی <mark>)</mark> بفایا / آثار
		بقایا / آثار رائع / مدهش
مئحف	entrance (n)	مدخل مدخل
هرم	view (n)	منظر طببعی / رؤیة
		قدیم جدًا / عتبق حقائق
	فوس / فنطرة فلعة / حصن مسجد متحف هرم مسرح مسرح	statue (n) begin{aligned} begin{al

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوبة

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

facts - awesome - Ruins - Stadium - Temple

- 1. Karnakis a great ancient building.
- 2. Cairois the home of the Egyptian football.
- 3.are incomplete ancient buildings.
- 4. The place is It's really amazing!

Lesson 1 SB pages 34 & 35 WB page 95

stones (n)	أحجار	rules (n)	قواعد / قوان ي ن
rubbish = litter (n)	فمامة	pray (ed) (v)	بصلی
touch (ed) (v)		walls (n)	حوائط / أسوار
properly (adv)	بطريفة مناسبة	complete (d) (v) , (a	رdj) بکمل/کامل
straight away (adv)	في الحال/على الفور	road (n)	طريق
packed (adj)	معبا	picnic (n)	نزهة (في الهواء الطلق)
culture (n)	ثقافة	finally (adv)	في النهاية
protect (ed) (v)	بحمى	pool (n)	حمام سباحة
objects (n)	أشياء	Muslims (n)	المسلمون

Lesson 2 SB pages 36 & 37 WB page 96

The second secon			1
Roman (adj)	روماني (من العصر الروماني)	race (n)	سباق
hill (n)	ئل	explain (ed) (v)	يشرح / بفسر
future (n)		recommend (ed) (v)	بوصی / برشح
behave (d) (v)	بتصرف / بسلك		مقال نقدى
guide (n)	مرشد	amazing (adj)	مدهش
imagine (d) (v)	بتخبل	hieroglyphics (n)	اللغة الهيروغليفية

Famous places

أماكن مشهورة

Leptis Ma	igna	Djemila
. (مدينة لبدة العظمى (موقع أثري في ليبيا	مدينة جميلة (موقع أثرى في الجزائر)
Petra	مدينة البتراء (في الأردن)	المسرح الجنوبي (في الأردن) The South Theatre
Elephant		أهرامات دعشور The Pyramids of Dahshur
The Rom	an Theatre	معبد الكرنك (مدينة الأقصر) Karnak Temple
	المسرح الروماني (في مدينة الإسكندرية)	National Stadium الاستاد الوطنى
Abydos	مدينة أبيدوس (موقع أثرى في سوهاج)	the Sacred Lake البحبرة المقدسة

Different countries & cities

دول ومدن مختلفة

Mali	دماقمال	Baalbeck	مدينة بعليك [في لبنان]
IVIAII	دونه مانی	Danibeck	مدينه بعببت رخى بيان
Algeria	دولة الجزائر	Jerash	مدينة جرش (في الأردن)
Lebanon	دولة لبنان	Djenne	مدبنة جني (في مالي)
Jordan	دولة الأردن	Libya	دولة ليبيا

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

Presen	المضارع <mark>t</mark>	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
wear	برندى	wore	worn
drive	يقود سيارة	drove	driven
forget	بنسى	forgot	forgotten

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
stadium	a place where you can watch a sports match	استاد ریاضی
arch	 an entrance to another place a curved (half circle) part of buildings 	قنطرة

Into the past



mosque	a place where Muslims pray	مسجد
castle	a place which has very strong walls	فلعة
ruins	 not a complete building the broken parts that are left of a building or conserved. 	of contra
historic	concerning history or connected with the past	
awesome	• amazing	تاريخي
	 very good / great 	مدهش/مذهل
guide	a person who can show you round a place	مرشد سیاحی
ancient	very old	فديم / أثرى
view	what you can see from the top of something	منظر طبیعی - رؤیة
touch	put your hand (or another part of your body) on s	the state of the s

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms a	nd Antonyn	15	صادات	مترادفات ومتذ
الكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym	
strong	فوي	powerful	weak	ضعيف
national	قومي	local	international	عالمي/دولي
ancient	فديم	very old	modern/new	حديث
go in	يدخل	enter	go out	يخرج
higher	أعلى	more	lower	أكثر انخفاضاً
amazing	مدهش	awesome - wonderful	bad	سیئ

Prefixes & Suffixes		وناهية	مقاطع بادلة
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples	أمثلة
– ing	نكون الاسم من الفعل تكون الصفة من الفعل	building interesting amazing	مبنی شیق مذهل
-ic	تكون الصفة من الاسم	historic	تاريخي
– ance	تكون الاسم من الفعل	entrance	مدخل

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

⊙ Cl	noose the cor	ect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
		of the word "stron		
	a. good	b. weak	c. lazy	d. tiny
	2. To get the adj	ective from the wo	rd "history", we add th	e suffix "".
	a. – ing	b. – ful	c. – ic	d. – ance
6	3. Messi is an an	nazing player. The	synonym of "amazing	"is
	a. old	b. awesome	c. national	d. modern
	4. To form the n	oun from the word	d "build", we add the s	uffix "".
	a. – ing	b. – ance	c. – al	d. – ive
	5. To make a no	un from the verb "	enter" we add "	·····."
	a. – ic	b. – ance	c. – ive	d. – ed
	-			
(4	🔖 Gene	ral Notes or	Reading & Lis	tening
		The Total Control of the Section Control of the Age.		the second
] historic - hi	storical		
	* historic (ad	بخية) (زا	تعلق بالأماكن والمبانى التاري	تاریخی / محمم تاریخیًا (ما
	This build	ing is very old. It's	historic.	
	* historical ((** () **(*))		تاریخی (متعلق بالتاریخ)
	▶ I've read a	historical book.		(🗺 page 37)
6	ruin			
	* ruin (v)			يخرب - يُدمر
	33. 3.2. 3.2. 3.4. 5	ed her mobile. It w	orks no more.	4 5 3417
	* ruin (s) (n)			بقايا المبنى - الأطلال
		uins at the Karnak	Temple were amazing	
	a so that + lo	ம் + can/could +	inf	لکی
-	The state of the s			
	we mus	t protect historic pia	ices so that people can	and the second second
				(🖾 page 37)
	4 recommen	d		یوصی <i>بـ ا</i> یُزکی
			ناف له ing-	یوصی ہے / یُزکی • یتبعها اسم أو فعلًا مط
	> - I recomm	end visiting the Eg		
		end a visit to the F		(MB page 96)

(_) (_)

Into the past



Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Express	ions		Prepositions	
leave straight away drop litter	بغادر على الفور			مدخل إلى
	بلقى القمامة	from the top	of	من على قمة
day out		interested in		مهتم بـ
It was great fun.	لقد كانت ممتعة جدًا.	محدد] in time	يب (فيل الموعد ال	في الوقت المناس
It's a good idea to + (i	إنها فكرة جيدة أن (.nf	go in		بدخل
have a shower	باخذ دش (بستحم)	walk for a lon	ig way throug د الطريق من خلال	
It dates to around	برجع تاريخه إلى حوالى	on time		في الوقت المحد

Skills

Reading and Listening



on Lesson 1 SB page 35

Teacher: I'm sure you're all excited about(1) visiting the pyramids next Sunday. It's important that we plan our trip properly, so I need to talk to 2 you about rules. On Sunday morning, you must arrive at school on time (3) so that we can leave straight away 11. It's a long drive 15 to Giza from the school. We are going to be away from school for the whole day", so you must bring a packed lunch (8). It's going to be very hot, so you must also bring a hat and a bottle of water. Of course, the pyramids are very important to the history and culture of our country. We must help to protect them. You mustn't climb the pyramids or sit on them. You mustn't drop litter . We must bring all of our rubbish

Listening skill

- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Practise It is a long to Giza from the school.

a. like b. dive

home with us. So, are there any questions about the trip?

قطع الفهم



- متحمس بخصوص
 - (2) يتحدث إلى
- (3) في الوقت العددد
- (4) بغادر على الفور
- (5) جولة طويلة بالسيارة
 - (6) بعيدًا عن
 - (7) ليوم كامل
- (3) بحضر وجبة غذاء معباة
 - (9) يلقى القمامة

Reading

on Lesson 1 SB page 35



You mustn't eat or drink. You must be quiet.



You must listen to the teacher. You mustn't be noisy⁽¹⁾ in class.



You mustn't touch the stones⁽²⁾. You must put your rubbish⁽³⁾ in the bin⁽⁴⁾.



You must have a shower⁽⁵⁾ before you swim. You mustn't run near the pool⁽⁶⁾.

(1) صاخب / مزعج (2) أحجار (3) مُعامة (4) سلة المهملات (5) دُش (6) حمام سباحة

on Lesson 1 WB page 95

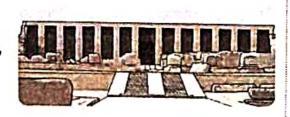
It is a long walk to the temple so you must all listen carefully. It is hot today, so you must all wear a hat. You must take some water, too. Cars mustn't drive on this road so we can walk on it safely⁽¹⁾. However, you must stay on the road and you must walk. You mustn't run there. When we arrive at the

temple⁽²⁾, you mustn't touch⁽³⁾ any of the buildings⁽⁴⁾ because it is very old. We can eat our picnic lunches⁽⁵⁾ after we visit the temple, but you mustn't eat in the temple. Finally, you mustn't forget to write about what you see!

(1) بأمان (2) معبد (3) يلمس (4) مبان (5) وجبات الغداء الخاص بالنزهة الخلوية

on Lesson 2 SB page 36

An amazing day out!⁽¹⁾ *****
I visited Abydos last week with my
cousins. There's so much to see: temples,
amazing art and ruins in the desert.
I'm not usually very interested in⁽²⁾
history, but this place is awesome!
It is really amazing!
Maged, Cairo



(1) يوم بالخارج (2) مهتم بـ



Get a guide(3) * * * *

The ruins at the Karnak Temple were amazing and we really enjoyed our visit! It's a big place, so you need a few hours to walk around it. It's also a good idea to get a guide to tell you all about the history.

Go back to (6) Roman times! * * * *

I visited the Roman theatre in Alexandria with my cousins last week. It is easy to⁽⁷⁾ imagine what life in Roman times was like here. There are also statues and the ruins of ⁽⁸⁾ a temple in the museum there. It was great fun⁽⁹⁾. Samir, Giza

(6) يرجع <i>ا</i> يعود إلى	(5) إنها فكرة جيدة أن	(4) يمشي حول	(3) بحصل على مرشد
	(9) لقد كانت ممتعة جدًا	(8) يقايا من	(7) انه من السمل أن

on Lesson 2 SB page 37

The City of Jerash By Azza

Jerash is a Roman⁽¹⁾ city in Jordan⁽²⁾. It is more than 2,000 years old!

When you go there, the first thing you see is the entrance⁽³⁾ to the city. The arch⁽⁴⁾ is very tall. You must buy a ticket⁽⁵⁾ before you go in.

The Romans enjoyed watching sport. This stadium⁽⁶⁾ is for Roman horse races⁽⁷⁾. You can watch races there today.

Jerash has three Roman theatres⁽⁸⁾. The biggest theatre is the South Theatre.

Five thousand people can sit here.

This temple⁽⁹⁾ is on a hill. There is an amazing view⁽¹⁰⁾ of the city from here.

I think it is important to learn about historic⁽¹¹⁾ places around the world. We must protect them so that people can visit in the future, too.

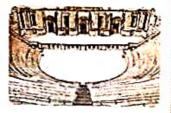
Answer the following

- Extracting information استخراج معلومات 1. How old is the city of Jerash ? - It is more than 2,000 years old.

questions: | Practise 2. What can you see from the temple?









رخان عائسا (6)	(5) نَدْجَانَ	(4) قنطرة / قوس	(3) مدخل	(2) دولة الأردن	(۱) رومانی
0-9 2000 (0)	(11) ئارىخى	(10) منظر طبیعی	(9) معبد	(8) مسارح	(7) سباقات

on Lesson 2 WB page 96

My trip to Petra

I love historic places like Petra in Jordan. It dates to around 300 BCE, so it is more than two thousand years old! You must buy a ticket to visit, but when you are inside, you can walk for a long way through (2) the old city and the views from some of the higher places are awesome, but you must



be careful! Our guide explained how old the temples are: they are really ancient. I really enjoyed our day there and recommend a visit! (3)

- (1) يعود تاريخه إلى | (2) يمشي على امتداد الطريق من خلال | (3) يوصي بزيارة



• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

- 1. You can see in a museum. b. statues a. sights
 - c. states
- d. stages
- 2. Egypt has a lot of sites which date back to the Pharaohs.
 - a. ancient
- b. modern
- c. recent
- d. new
- 3. Visiting the museum was really We all enjoyed our time there.
 - a. tiring
- b. awesome
- c. boring
- d. terrible
- 4. It isn't a complete building. They're just
 - a. museums
- b. pyramids
- c. ruins
- d. castles
- 5. A lot of Muslims go to to pray.
 - a. entrances
- b. castles
- c. mosques
- d. markets
- 6. The arch can be a/an to another place.
 - a. entrance
- b. subject
- c. scene
- d. project
- 7. You can enjoy watching amazing plays in the
 - a. cinema
- b. stadium
- c. theatre
- d. hospital

SB, WB & Previous Exams

- 8. 🖾 It's a good idea to get a/an to tell you about the history. b. policeman
 - c. engineer
- d. driver (Cairo - Al-Basateen 2022)
- a, guide
 - c. entrance
- 9. WB I really enjoyed our day in Petra and recommended a/an!
- a. view
- b. visit

d. arch



10. You can watch	a sports match	at	(Tala - Monofia 202:		
a. maseum	D. library	c. stadium	d. castle		
El-Moasser Exercises					
11. You should a. behave	well wher	n you visit historic p c. imagine	laces in other countries d. recommend		
12. It's important	to his	toric places from th	nieves		
a. destroy	b. delete	c. protect	d. sell		
Definitions					
13. A/An	is an entrance	to another place			
a. view	b. race	c. arch	d. fact		
14. "" me					
a. Ancient	b. Modern	c. Historic	d. Awesome		
▶ Language Note	s. Expressions	& Prenositions			
15. I'm interested					
a. on		c. in	d. of		
16. I usually	a shower e	very morning			
a. have		c. do	d. sell		
Ø C1-		- July	NATE OF THE PERSONS		
24. Speaking			مهارة التحدث		
Asking and answ	vering question	s about historic	places :		
		الأماكن التاريخية:	توجيه أسئلة والردعليهاعن		
Questi	ons 🚱	An	iswers 🙋		
places?	1. What can we learn from historic places ? د ماذا يمكننا أن نتعلم من الأماكن التاريخية ١		- We can learn about the history of our country and other countries بمكننا أن نتعلم عن تاريخ بلدنا والبلاد الأخرى We should protect them so that people can visit in the future.		
2. How should we behave when we visit historic places in other countries?		people can vis			
نصرف عند زیارتنا إلی د الاخری ؟	. كيف ينبغى علينا أن تن الأماكن التاريخية للبلا	ل يتمكن الناس من	- ينبغى علبنا أن نحميها حتو زيارتها مستقبلا.		
3. Which historic places did you visit and you loved?		awesome! I we	 The Pyramids of Dahshur are awesome! I went there with my family last year and we loved them. 		
التى قعت بزيارتها	. أى الأماكن التاريخية وأعجبتك ٢	ت إليها مع أسرتى ٢	- أهرامات دهشور رائعة. ذهب العام الماضي وأعجبنا بها.		

القواعد التي يجب اتباعها عند زيارة مكان ما Rules you must follow on visiting a place

يمكنك التحدث عن القواعد التي يجب اتباعها عند زيارة مكان ما باستخدام الجمل التالية :

- 1. In a museum, you mustn't touch the objects. داخل المتحف، يجب عليك عدم ملامسة الأشياء.
- 2. You must put your rubbish in the bin.

يجب أن تضع المخلفات في السلة.

3. In a temple, you mustn't run.

داخل المعبد، لا يجب أن تجرى.

4. In a temple, you mustn't forget to write about what you see.

داخل المعبد، لا يجب أن تنسى أن تكتب عما ترى.

5. You must protect the historic place so that people can visit it in the future, too. بجب أن تحمى المكان التاريخي حتى يستطبع الناس زيارته في المستقبل أيضًا.



مهارة الكتابة

مكان تاريخي قديم قمت بزيارته An ancient historic place you visited

- 1. Last week, I went to the Karnak Temple. لقد ذهبت إلى معبد الكرنك الأسبوع الماضي.
- 2. I went there with my family.

لقد ذهبت إلى هناك مع أسرتي.

3. It is one of the most important historic places in the world.

إنه أحد أهم الأماكن التاريخية ذات الأهمية في العالم.

4. It's a famous place in Luxor.

إنه مكان مشهور بمدينة الأقصر.

5. You need a few hours to walk around it. تحتاج إلى ساعات قلبلة للتجول حول المعبد.

6. It's a good idea to get a guide.

إنها لفكرة جبدة أن ترافق مرشد.

- 7، A guide can tell you all about the history. بمكن للمرشد أن يخبرك بكل شيء عن الناريخ.
- 8. You can see many awesome things, such as ancient statues and temples. بمكنك مشاهدة الكثير من الأشياء الرائعة، مثل التماثيل القديمة والمعابد.
- 9. You mustn't touch any of the statues and the ruins of a temple there. بجب عليك ألا تلمس أي من التماثيل وبقابا آثار المعبد هناك.
- كانت بقايا الأنار في معبد الكرنك مذهلة. . The ruins at the Karnak Temple were amazing
- 11. We really enjoyed our visit!.

لقد استمتعنا حقًا بزيارتنا !.

المسرح الروماني Roman theatre

1. I visited the Roman theatre in Alexandria yesterday.

لقد قمت بزيارة المسرح الروماني في مدينة الإسكندرية أمس.

2. It is easy to imagine what life in Roman times was like there.

إنه من السهل أن تتخيل كيف كانت الحياة في العصور الرومانية هناك.

3. There were also statues and the ruins of a temple in the museum.

كان يوجد أيضًا تمائيل ويقايا آثار معبد في المتحف.

4. It was great fun.

كان الأمر ممتعًا للغاية.

Speaking & Writing Corner

للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues فم بإستمرار بحل تدريبات هذه الصفحة.

batisiv uoy assig sinotsid A

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & E-mails

Step Writing Writing اختبر مدى إنفانك لمهارة الكتابة	Write a paragraph on : "A historic place you visited"		(Sharkia – Hihia 2023)	"The Karnak Temple"	(Cain) – New Cain 2022)
Speaking اختبر مدی إنقانك لمهارة التحدث	Complete the following dialogue: Hani is suggesting going to the Citadel: Hani : Hi Nader. Shall we go to the Citadel?	Nader: (1) Hani: (2) Nader: We can go by bus. Hani: Great! (3) Nader: Salah Al-Din Al Ayoubi built it. Hani: Why did he build it?	Nader: (4) Hani : To protect Cairo! Is it a historic building? Nader: (5)	A tourist is asking Emad about the Karnak Temple in Luxor. Tourist: Excuse me. Can lask you some questions? Emad:(1) Tourist: Where is the Karnak Temple? Emad:(2) Tourist:(3) Emad: Yes. It is far from here. Tourist:(4)	Emad: By train. Tourist: Thank you so much. Emad: (5)
Step 1 Vocabulary اختبر إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية	Read and complete: 1. A : Shall we go to the	B: Yes, that's a good idea. 2. A: Who the citadel? B: Salah Al-Din Al Ayoubi.	3. A : Why did he build it ? همی : To Cairo!	some آکبد . Femple ere ?	3. A : How can I go هناك ? B : By train.

The Karnak Temple

III Language

تذکر Remember

1. must + inf. ابجب

We use (must) to talk about things that are necessary to do.

تستخدم (must) بمعنى [يجب أن] للثعبير عن الضرورة لفعل شئ ما.

ex. - You must arrive on time.

2. mustn't + inf. بجبالا

We use (mustn't) to talk about things that are necessary not to do.

تستخدم (mustn't) بمعنى (يجب ألا) للتعبير عن المنع أو الحظر لفعل شئ ما.

ex. - You mustn't talk in the library.

3. We use the infinitive without "to" after must / mustn't:

لاحظ أننا نستخدم مصدر الفعل بدون (to) بعد (must / mustn't).

4. Interrogative صيغة الاستفهام

(A) Yes/No question : "هل" : "هل" (أ) السؤال بـ "هل" :

?... + مصدر الفعل + inf. الفاعل Must + subject

ex. * Must I park here?

- Yes, you must. - No, you mustn't.

(ب) السؤال بكلمة استفهام : : (P) Wh-question)

Question word + must + subject + inf. ...?

ex. * What must I do to my parents?

- You must obey تطبع them.

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB , WB & Previous Exams

1. You eat or drink in the school library.
a. can b. must c. mustn't

(Cairo - New Cairo 2022)

d. should

Into the past



2. W What m	ust or mustn't you	in a histo	ric place ?
a. doing	b. does	c. do	d. did
3. Students	follow their s	chool rules.	(East Fayoum 2023)
a. are	b. have	c. must	d. had
4. Must I go no	ow ? - No, you	A	(Sohag - El Maragha 2022)
a. must	b. mustn't	c. does	d. can
El-Moasser Exerc	ises		
5. You	speak so loudly! Th	ne baby is asleep.	
a. should	b. haven't	c. must	d. mustn't
	is bad for you. You	eat more	slowly.
a. must to	b. must	c. have	d. will have
	talk to your classm		
a. can	b. must	c. mustn't	d. haven't
Complete the brackets:	ne sentences with t	he correct form	of the word(s) in
SB , WB & Previous	us Exams		
	(must) touch the stat Can) I get on a train v		n. (El Fayoum – Sonoras 2023) s, you must.
	, ,		(Sharkia – Faqous 2022)
3. 💯 You mu	ustn't(runn	ing) in a museum	·
4. 📆 Studer	its must(ar	rives) at school or	n time.
El-Moasser Exer	cises		
5. You	(must) park here.	lt's against the lav	v.
6. Noran mus	tn't (drives	carelessly.	
7. Must I com	e early? - Yes, you	(mustn't).	
	(been) caref		
The first of the second	(not must) make nois		
	(mustn't) look afte		

General Exercises

On

LESSONS 1 & 2

Understand

Apple

• Create

	Listen and choose	the correct an	swer from a , b	, c or d :
		ماع في نهاية الكتاب).	ة الصحيحة (نصوص الاست	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجار
	1. When did Maged	visit Abydos ?		
7	a. Last week	b. Last year	c. Last month	d. Yesterday
	2. Who went with M	aged to Abydos	? - His	
	a. uncle	b. cousins	c. aunt	d. parents
	3. What subject is no	ot usually Maged	d interested in ?	
	a. History	b. Science	c. Math	d. English
	4. What did Maged s			
	a. Temples	b. Art	c. Ruins	d. Statues
2	Complete the following	owing dialogu	e:	
	Sama is helping a t	ourist to get to	the Pyramids.	
	Tourist: Excuse me	. Can I ask you so	ome questions?	
	Sama : (1)			
	Tourist : (2)	?		
	Sama : The Pyram			
	Tourist: Are they fa			
	Sama : (3)			
	Tourist : How can I	죠.		
	Sama : (4)			
	Tourist : (5)		lt tham	/C' FLU- 2022
	Sama : The Ancier	7.1		(Giza – El-Haram 2023)
E	Choose the correc	t answer from	a, b, c or d:	
0	1. You bel		ld people.	
	a. shouldn't	b. must	c. mustn't	d. can't
	2. Be careful! You		•	
	a. must	b. mustn't	c. shouldn't	d. can't
0	3. Ayman is interest			
	a. theatres	b. temples	c. columns	d. races

		7.14			100
In	10	+1	0	no	121
14 1			0	\sim	

6	4.1 that y	ou do more exer	cises regularly.	
	a. touch		c. recommend	d. forget
	5. WB Petra in Jord			
	a. takes	b. moves		d. arrives
9	6. Good students s	hould follow the	school	
	a. roles	b. rules		
•	7. We visited the	at the Karr	nak Temple yesterc	lay. It was great fun.
	a. rules		c. pyramids	
0	8. 🖾 In the muse	um, you	touch the object	S.
	a. must			d. don't
				andria – Montazah 2023)
•	9. I'd love to see th			
	a. review	b. lesson	c. history	d. research
•	The Great Pyram	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
	a. historic	b. new		d. ugly
			(Fayuom -	Youssef El-Sadeek 2022)
4	Complete the sent	ences with the cor	rect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
	1. W You mustn't	(runs) in	a museum.	
		(Gharb	na – Samanoud 2022 /	Giza – South Giza 2023)
	2. 3 Must we	(following)	the rules ?	
	3. I (not r	nust) make noise d	uring the lesson.(C	airo – El Mokattam 2023)
	4. We must	(to help) the po	oor.	
3	Write an email of	about NINETY(90) words :	مان عدد المان المان
	To your friend Oma	ır about an amazir	ng day out. Your n	ame is Hussien
	and your email add	lress is hussien@g	mail.com. Your fri	end's email
	address is omar@g	mail.com.		



SB pages 38 : 40 WB pages 97 & 98





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

	Museum objects	أشياء توجد بالمتحف	The state of the s
tool (n)		mask (n)	قناع
vase (n)	زُهرية [إناء للزينة]	figure (n)	تمثال (لشخصية بارزة)
bowl (n)	وعاء/سلطانية	ring (v), (n)	برن / خاتم
pot (n)	إناء [من الفخار]	necklace (n)	عقد/قلادة
coin (n)	عملة معدنية		
1 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	Materials	موادخام	
papyrus (n)	نبات / ورق البردي	wood (n)	خشب
clay (n)	صلصال	metal (n)	معدن
	Museums in Egy	متاحف فی مصر ot	
Museum of Islamic A	متحف الفن الإسلامي rt\	Museum of History	متحف التاريخ
Museum of Arts	متحف الفنون		

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

coin - figures - papyrus - vase

- 2. The Ancient Egyptians used for writing.
- contains many golden

Lesson 3

SB pages 38 & 39 WB page 97

web page (n)	صفحة على الإنترنت	designs (n)	تصميمات
magazine (n)	مجلة	equipment (n)	معدات
opening times (n)	أوقات العمل	jewellery (n)	مجوهرات
price (n)	سعر	model (n)	نموذج/مثال مجسم
doorbell (n)	جرس الباب	cover (ed) (v), (n)	بغطی / غطاء

Into the past



repair (ed) (v)	ـــــــ بصلح	except (prep)	باستثناء / ما عدا
ticket officer (n)	موظف حجز التذاكر		عدًّاء / منسابق
customer (n)	زبون / عميل	call (ed) (v)	ینادی / بتصل تلیفونیّا

Lesson 4

SB pages 40 WB page 98

insects (n)	حشرات	senet (n)	(السينيت) لعبة فرعونية قديمة
mirrors (n)	مرابا	chemical (n)	مادة كبميائية
mix (ed) (v)	بخلط/ بمزج	mosquitos (n)	بعوض / ناموس
ingredients (n)	مقادبر / مكونات	wind (n)	حاي

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present (المضار	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
ring	برن / بدق	rang	rung
hold	بمسك ·	held	held
draw	يرسم	drew	drawn
keep away		ISCUL CREEKS	kept away

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

coins	small, flat pieces of metal, usually round in money	shape that we use as عملات معدنية
figure	a model of a person / a picture of someone	نموذج أو تمثال [بشری] 🕒 🗈
mask	something people wear to cover or protec	فناع t their face
necklace	jewellery you wear around your neck	عقد/ فلادة
tool	 a piece of equipment you can use to make an instrument that you hold in your hand a repairing things 	- -
vase	 a pot used for holding flowers something which people put flowers in, cas decoration 	زهرية [إناء للزينة] or have in their home
clay	a type of mud (earth and water). It is soft wher hard when it is dry, and you can make things	
design	a pattern used to decorate something	تصميم
papyrus	a type of paper made from plants that was Egypt	used in ancient ورق البردي
senet	an ancient Egyptian game	السينيت (لعبة فرعونية قديمة)

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms an	d Antonyms	1	ادات	مترادفات ومتضا
Word a	1	المرادف Synonym	Antonyi	المضاد ո
huge	ضخم	enormous	tiny اجم	ضئبل (صغير الح
adult	بالغ	grown-up	child - kid	طفل
certainly	بالتأكيد	surely - definitely	probably	من المحتمل

Prefixes & Suffixes		وناهية	مقاطع بادئة و
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples	أمثلة
un-	تعطى العكس	unpopular	غبرشائع
– ment	تكون الاسم	equipment	معدات
– er	تكون الاسم	officer runner	موظف عداء
– ic	تكون الصفة	islamic	اسلامي

EXERCISE on Vocabulary Study

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

Choose the co	officer answer me	,,		
1. To get the o	pposite from the w	ord "popular", we a	add the prefix "	
a. dis-	b. un –	c. im-	d. in-	

- This is a huge man. The antonym of the word "huge" is
 a. big b. weak c. tiny d. tall
- 3. To get the noun from the word "equip", we add the suffix ".....".
- a. ance b. ment c. –ous d. –er
- 4. When we are sure about something, we can start our sentence with "......".
- with "......".
 a. Certainly b. Probably c. Finally d. Firstly
- 5. The synonym of the word "adult" is ".....".
- a. kid b. grown-up c. old d. child





General Notes on Reading & Listening

- 们 tool instrument
 - tool

عدة (أدوات بسيطة تستخدم لعمل مهمة)

- A hammer is a tool.
- instrument

جهاز (أكثر تعقيدًا) / ألة موسيقية / أدوات طبية للإسعاف

- A piano is a musical instrument.
 - The dentist used an instrument to pull out my tooth.

(D) page 38)

2 protect ... from ...

يحمى ... من ...

Glasses protect eyes from the sun.

(10 page 40)

- made of made from
 - made of

مصنوع من شئ لا يتغير بعد التصنيع

- These bowls are made of clay.
- * made from

مصنوع من شئ يتغير بعد التصنيع

Glass is made from sand.

(**111** page 98)

(be) used for + (v + ing) / (be) used to + inf.

يُستخدم في

- Papyrus was used for writing.
 - Clay was used to make pots for cooking.

(533 page 40)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعيبرات وحروف جرهامة

Expressions		Prepositions	
paint around the		at the museum	في المتحف
	بقومون بالطلاء حول أعبنهم	make with	بصنع من
travel home	بسافر عائدًا إلى أرض الوطن	keep away	ئبعد
mix ingredients		on the web page	على صفحة الإنترنت
look good		on the floor	على الأرضية
take a photo	بلتقط صورة	taking off my shoes	أقوم بخلع حذائي



Skills

Reading and Listening

Listening

on Lesson 3 SB page 39

Boy:

Last Tuesday, I went to the **Museum of Islamic Art**⁽¹⁾ with my family. While we were waiting to go into the museum, I saw my friend Amir with his mum and dad!

While my parents were buying the tickets, Amir and I decided what we wanted to see first.



Pop Quiz

(_) (_)

While we were **looking around**⁽²⁾ the museum, Amir and I found some tall doors with amazing designs on them. They were very interesting, so I wanted a photo. I put my bag on the floor⁽³⁾ while I was taking the photo⁽⁴⁾.

We stayed in the museum for two hours before we went home. While we were travelling home⁽⁵⁾, Amir phoned me. He had my bag - I left it in the museum! We got home an hour later. Amir arrived while I was taking off my shoes⁽⁶⁾! He gave me my bag.

(1) متحف الفن الإسلامي (2) يتجول (3) على الأرضية (4) يلتقط صورة (5) يسافر عائدًا إلى المنزل (6) أقوم بخلع حذاثي



on Lesson 3 WB page 97

Ticket officer(1): Good morning, City Museum. How can I help you?

Customer⁽²⁾: Good morning. Can you tell me what times the museum is

open(3)?

Ticket officer: Certainly(4). We open from 9.30 to 6.30 every day except(5)

Friday. We close⁽⁶⁾ then.

Customer: I'd like to know how much a ticket for two adults and one

child is, please.

Ticket officer: Of course. Adults⁽⁷⁾ are 150 pounds and children under 12

are 75 pounds.

Customer : Can I buy the tickets(8) at the museum?

Ticket officer: Yes, or you can buy them online (9).

Customer: Thank you for your help. Goodbye.

- (1) موظف حجز التذاكر (2) زبون / عميل (3) مفتوح (4) بالتأكيد (5) ما عدا (6) يغلق (7) البالغين (8) تذاكر (9) عبر الإنترنت





on Lesson 4 WB page 98



1. These are made of wood. People use them to play a game.



2. These are usually made of plastic. They help to protect your eyes from the sun.



3. These are made of glass or wood. They help to keep away⁽²⁾ insects.



4. This is made of metal and plastic. People use it to mix ingredients when they are cooking.

(۱) تحمى عيناك من (2) يبعد (3) يمزج / يخلط مقادير



on Lesson 4 SB page 40

Objects from Egypt's past

Objects⁽¹⁾ from the past can help us to understand⁽²⁾ what life was like many years ago. <u>They</u> can also show us that we use many of the same objects today!

In Ancient Egypt⁽³⁾, many people used mirrors⁽⁴⁾ to help them paint⁽⁵⁾ around their eyes. This was not just to make them look good⁽⁶⁾: the paint helped to protect their eyes from the sun and kept away⁽⁷⁾ insects⁽⁸⁾. The mirrors were metal⁽⁹⁾ and had interesting designs⁽¹⁰⁾. Where do you have mirrors in your home?

The Ancient Egyptians used **pots**⁽¹¹⁾ and **bowls**⁽¹²⁾ for making food such as bread. These objects were made of **clay**⁽¹³⁾, which came from the **River Nile**⁽¹⁴⁾. While some people were **mixing**⁽¹⁵⁾ **ingredients**⁽¹⁶⁾ for bread in bowls, other people used large stones to mix the ingredients in a bowl. How do we make bread today?







(8) جشرات	(7) يبعد/يمنع	(6) يبدو جميلًا	(5) يلون	(4) مرایا	(3) مصر القديمة	(2) يغمر	دلي شا (۱)
(16) مكونات/مؤادير	artes are grant	(14) نهر النيل	(13) صلصال	(12) أوعية	(11) أواني من الفخار	(10) تصمیمات	(9) معدن

Ancient Egyptians liked playing games like senet(17), Senet boxes have 30 squares(18). This box is made of wood(19) and is about 3,500 years old. Some people did not have senet boxes, but They still played the game. They drew the squares on the floor. What games are popular (20) in Egypt today?



Answer

the following questions:

Understanding reference

فهم ما يشير إليه الضمير

Learn 1. What does the pronoun "They" in the first paragraph refer to?

- It refers to objects from the past.

Practise 2. What does the pronoun "they" in the last paragraph refer to?

(17) لعبة فرعونية قديمة (18) مربعات

(19) خشب

(20) محبوب/مشمور

On Vocabulary

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

1. I bought a new to hold some flowers in my room.

a. bowl b. mask

c. vase

d. garden

2. The Pharaohs were the first to write on

a. papyrus

b. clay

c. metal

d. figure

3. She is wearing a nice on her finger.

a. ring

b. shirt

c. necklace

d. coin

4. Coins are made of

a. wool

b. plastic

c. metal

d. clay

SB, WB & Previous Exams

5. 9 People the ingredients in big bowls in Ancient Egypt.

a. mixed

b. painted

c. fixed

d. repaired

6. 3 Can you tell me the of the ticket, please?

d. figure

a. culture b. vase c. price

(Multidisciplinary - Ismailia - Tell ElKebir 2021)

7. The Ancient Egyptians made pots from from the River Nile.

a. fish

b. sand

c. water

d. clay

El-Moasser Exercises

8. The on this building are really wonderful.

a. designs

b. pages

c. objects

d. subjects

(Monofia - E-Bagoor 2023)



	9. The ticket	sells tickets	at the museum.	
	a. doctor	b. officer	c. engineer	d. driver
	10. In the museum,	there are more t	than 2,000	
	a. animals	b. chemicals	c. objects	d. subjects
,	Definitions			
	11. A is a	piece of equipme	ent you can use to	make or repair things.
	a. tool	b. type		d. mask
	12. A is a	piece of jeweller	y you wear around	d your neck.
	a. vase	b. ring		d. mask
	13 are pi			776
	a. Cans	b. Coins	c. Pots	d. Bowls
	Language Notes,	Expressions &	Prepositions	
	14. I take	my shoes when	I go back home.	
	a. from	b. in	c. out	d. off
	15. This table is ma			1.1.2
	a. on	b. in	c. of	d. from
	16. We should prot		pollution.	d. in
	a. on	D. HOIH	c. at	u. III
	Speaking			مهارة التحدث
	تنكر Remember			
•	Asking for informa	tion on the tele	الهاتف: : phone	السؤال عن معلومات عبر
	Question	is 🔞	Ans	wers 💋
	1. How can I help yo	ou ?	- I want to know	what times the
			museum is ope	n.
	ىدتك ؟	۱. كيف يمكنني مساء	ت فتح المتحف.	- أريد أن أعرف ما أوقاد
	2. Hello, can you tel	l me what	- Certainly./Of co	ourse. It's open
	times the museu		from 9:30 to 6:3	30 every day
	3.25 1 31.00 17.30		except Fridays.	It's closed then.
			فتوحًا من الساعة التاسعة	- بالتأكيد/بالطبع. إنه مذ
	أن تخبرني عن مواعيد العمل	٢. مرحبًا، هل يمكن	لسادسة والنصف كل يوم	
	7. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4.	لديكم بالمتحف		ما عدا بوم الجمعة. إنه
				1759

I'd like to know how much a ticket for two adults and one child is, please.

 أريد أن أعرف كم تكلفة التذكرة لفردين وطفل من فضلك.

4. Can I buy the tickets at the museum?

٤. هل يمكنني شراء التذاكر من المتحف ؟

5. Thank you for your help.

٥. شكرًا لك لمساعدتك.

 It is 150 pounds for adults and children under 12 are 75 pounds.

- إنها بمائة وخمسين جنيها للبالغين وبخمسة وسبعين جنيها للأطفال تحت سن اثنتا عشرة سنة.

- Yes, or you can buy them online.

- نعم أو يمكنك شرائها عبر الإنترنت.

You're welcome.

- على الرحب والسعة.



مهارة الكتابة

جمل تساعدك على حل سؤال الفقرة الإنشائية ورسالة البريد الإلكتروني في الورقة الامتحانية.

A visit to the Museum of Islamic Art

زيارة إلى متحف الفن الإسلامي

1. Last week, I went to the Museum of Islamic Art in Cairo.

لقد ذهبت إلى متحف الفن الإسلامي بالقاهرة.

2. I went there on a school trip.

لقد ذهبت إلى هناك في رحلة مدرسية.

a. It is one of the greatest museums in the world. هو أحد أعظم المتاحف في العالم.

لقد وجدنا حوالي ٤٥٠٠ قطعة أثرية في ٢٥ قاعة. . . 4. We found about 4,500 artifacts in 25 halls.

5. We stayed in the museum for two hours before we went home.

لقد مكثنا في المتحف لمدة ساعتين قبل أن نعود إلى المنزل.

أشياء من مصر في الماضي Objects from Egypt's past

1. In Ancient Egypt, many people used mirrors.

في مصر القديمة، استخدم الكثير من الناس المرايا.

2. They used mirrors to help them paint around their eyes.

استخدموا المرابا لمساعدتهم في الطلاء حول أعبنهم.

3. The paint helped to protect their eyes from the sun.

ساعد الطلاء على حماية أعينهم من الشمس.

4. It also kept away insects.

فام أيضا بإبعاد الحشرات.

The mirrors were made of metal.

صنعت المرايا من المعدن.

كانت لديهم على المرايا تصميمات مثيرة للاهتمام. . 6. They had interesting designs on them

Speaking & Writing Corner

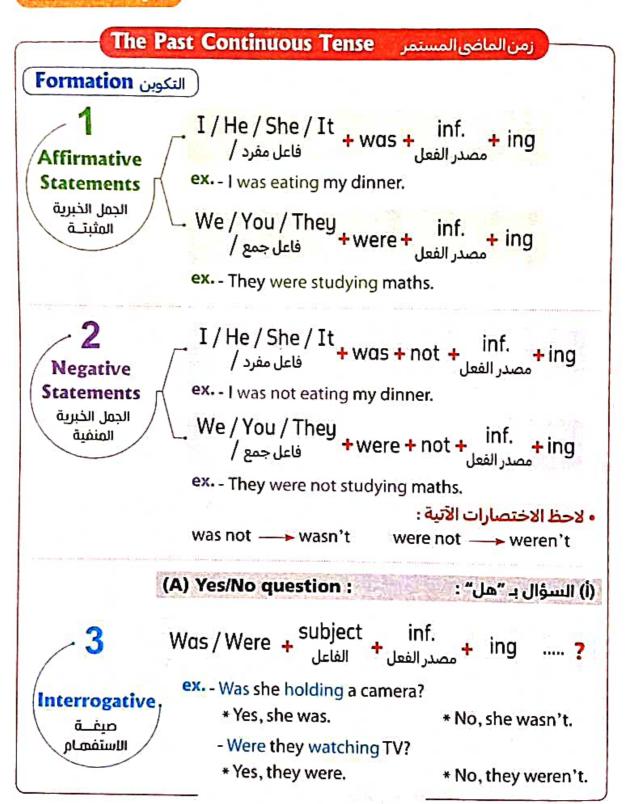
للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues قم بإستمرار بحل تدريبات هذه الصفحة.

80 Dialogues **80** Paragraphs & E-mails

اختبر مدى إتقائك لمهارة الكتابة الخير مدى إتقائك لمهارة الكتابة الاستابة المهارة الكتابة المهارة الكتابة المهارة المه	"An obje
Step 2 Speaking اختبر مدى إنقانك لمهارة التحدن Complete the following dialogue: Basem is calling the Museum of Islamic Art for information. Basem: Hello! Is it the Museum of Islamic Art? Man : Yes, (1) Man : Yes, (1) Basem: (3) Man : We open from 9 am to 5 pm every day except Friday. Basem: (4) Man : The ticket is 20 pounds. Basem: (5) Man : You're welcome. (Sharkia - Belbees 2023)	Omar is asking Ali about an Omar: Good morning. Car about an object? Ali : Good morning. (1) I'll tell you about moner: (2) Ali : Sunglasses are mac Omar: How often do you ali : (3) Ali : (3) Omar: (4) Ali : People use them to eyes from the sun. Omar: What do you think Ali : (5)
A step11 Vocabulary A algorithm of last for some or please ? 1. A : Can I ask for some please? B : Yes, of course. 2. A : Can you tell me what time the is open? B : We open from 9 am to 5 pm every day except Friday. A : How much is the show a specific state. B : It is 20 pounds. specific state.	1. A: What are sunglasses made of? B: They are of plastic. Early are do you use them? B: I always use them. of plastic. B: I always use them? B: To their eyes from the sun.

III Language

تلکر Remember





(ب) السؤال بكلمة استفهام : : Wh-question

Question word was / subject inf. + ing + ?

were + الفاعل + were عصدر الفعل + were

ex. - What were you doing at 5 o'clock yesterday?

- * I was doing my homework.
- What was she doing yesterday evening?
- * She was brushing her teeth.

Usage الاستخدام

◄ يستخدم زمن الماضى المستمر للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرًا في وقت معبن في الماضي.

ex. - I was watching TV at 6 o'clock yesterday.

♦ كما بستخدم زمن الماضى المستمر أيضًا للتعبير عن فعل كان مستمرًا في الماضي وقطعه حدث آخر قصير في زمن الماضي البسيط

ex. - While I was doing my homework, the telephone rang.

• لاحظ الآبي:

While/As/Just as Past Continuous Tense Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط , ومن الماضي المستمر ومن الماضي البسيط ,

ex. - While we were waiting to go into the museum, I saw my friend Amir.

while/as/just as Past Continuous Tense زمن الماضى المستمر بينما/ أثناء Past Simple Tense زمن الماضي البسيط

ex. - I saw my friend Amir while we were waiting to go into the museum.

Past Continuous Tense زمن الماضى المستمر Past Simple Tense زمن الماضى البسيط When

ex. - When I saw Ahmed, he was playing football.

Past Continuous Tense when Past Simple Tense زمن الماضى المستمر زمن الماضي البسبط

ex. - All was reading a book when the light went out.

Add to your knowledge

• أضف إلى معلوماتك :

d. Is he doing

d. to do

ا. لاحظ إذا لم يتبع (Whîle) فاعل فيكون الفعل بعدها كالتالى :

ex. - While running, Reham fell down.

٢. لاحظ عند وصف حدثين كانا بحدثان في نفس الوقت دون أن يقطع أحدهما الآخر تستخدم الترتيب التالي :

ex. - While Salma was eating, Mona was watching TV.

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

7. What was Samar at 5 yesterday?

b. do

SB, WB & Previous Exams

a. Did he do

a. did

when we .	down for	a picnic, lots of ri	unners were running
through the pa	ark.	(Multidisciplin	ary – Omraniya - Giza 2021)
a. are sitting	b. sat	c. sits	d. sit
3. We were lot tall doors.	ooking around the	museum	Amir found some
a. while	b. when	c. as	d. during
3. I the a. watch		6 o'clock yesterda c. was watchi	Ny. (Cairo - Ain Shams 2022) ng d. watches
It started to ra a. walking	in while they b. walk	home. c. were walkii	(El Fayoum – Sonoras 2023) ng d. walked
El-Moasser Exercise:	32		
5. Whilea. works	in the garden, I : b. worked	•	al supplies a
	omework when t		d. working
0 1115 1	ioniework when t	ne phone rang :	

b. Was he doing c. Does he do

c. doing



8. While Ali was a. cook	reading a story, his mu b. cooking c	min t . was cooking	the kitchen. d. cooks
. Complete the brackets:	sentences with the co		
B, WB & Previous	Exams		
2. Sill As we 3. While	rds(fly) in the beach. (walk) into the m (study), the lights wer ng(during) I w	useum, we saw nt out. (Ca ras doing my ho	ro – East Nasr City 2022) some huge statues. airo – Dar El Salam 2023)
El-Moasser Exercise	25	(Kaji	El-Sheixh - Qeleen 2022)
6. Hana(Is)	ved, Hoda(cod (were) reading at 6 ye she doing her homewor (watching) TV at 5 yes	esterday. rk at 7 yesterday	y ?



9. She was cooking while her father (read) a book.

General Exercises



LESSONS 3 & 4

d. papyrus

	• Understand	Apply	• Create	jit Asi.	
	Listen and choo	se the	correct ans	wer from a , b ,	cord:
•					
	1. What game did				
	a. Football			c. Handball	d. Senet
	2. How many squ	ares do	senet boxes	have ?	
	a. 60	b.:		c. 40	d. 50
	3. What is the ser	net box	made of ?		
	a. Metal	b.	Plastic	c. Wood	d. Glass
	4. Where did the	y draw t	he squares?		
	a. On the wall	b.	On the floor	c. On the door	d. On the window
2	Complete the	followi	ng dialogue	:	
•	Mona is calling	the Mu	seum of Hist	ory.	
					6
	Receptionist: W	e are op	en from 9:00 a	.m. to 6:00 p.m.	
	70	Ass.	?		
± 12	Receptionist: N	o, we ar	e open daily e	except Friday.	
	Mona : C	an I buy	the tickets or	nline for the mus	seum ?
	Receptionist: (3	3)			
	Mona : H	ow muc	h does the tid	ket cost ?	
	Receptionist: (4	1)		ould you like to b	ouy a ticket ?
					11
3	Choose the cor	rect ar	swer from a	,b,cord:	d. 50 d. Glass the door d. On the window of History? 6:00 p.m. Friday. or the museum? ost? ou like to buy a ticket? or d: r
0	1. While they we	ere plavi	nade of? Plastic c. Wood d. Glass The squares? On the floor c. On the door d. On the window g dialogue: eum of History. Ining. The Museum of History. Ining. (1)		
	a. coming	en en jeu			
O	2. They		•		
	a. were readir				d. read
	3. The Ancient E	gyptian	s used	for writing.	

b. jewellery

c. coins

a. masks

				into the past
	4. The main	Of koshari are r	asta and rico	
	a. ingredients	b. squares	c nots	d coins
	5. A/An is a	model of a ners	on or a picture	of someone
	a. face	b. object	c. ingredient	d figure
	6. ST The ancient Eg	yptians used to	naint around the	eir eves to keep
	away			
	a. animals	b. birds	c. insects	d. sharks
	7 is the op	posite of moder	n. (Fayoum - Sonoras 2023)
	a. Green	b. New	c. Ancient	d. Dirty
	8. 🗺 While she	her mum, t	he phone rang.	
	a. help	b. helps	c. was helping	d. helped
	9. I can answer all th	e questions	the last one	2.
	a. expect		1 E - NO. 1	d. excepted
	10. WB Bees and ants	ATTENDED TO AN AREA TO A STATE OF THE STATE		
	a. birds	b. insects	c. tools	d. animals
	Complete the senten	ces with the corre	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
	 I was reading a bo 	ok while mum	(cook).	(Assiut - Sedfa 2022)
	2. Hala (rea	ad) a story when l	her son dropped	the toy.
	3. What (yo	ou do) when I pho	oned you ?	
	4. As I (take	e) photos, I dropp	ed my phone.	
			(Dakahlia	- West Mansoura 2023)
ļ	Write a paragraph o	f about NINETY	(90) words on:	بجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
		"A visit to the m	nuseum"	
	*			
				,,,



SB pages 41 & 42 WB pages 99 & 100





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

tourism (n)	سياحة	local people (n)	المحليون (سكان البلد)
tourists (n)	سائحون	needle (n)	إبرة / مسلة [فرعونية]
environment (n)	البيئة	Pharaoh (n)	فرعون
damage (d) (v)	يدمر / يتلف	debate (n)	مناقشة / مناظرة
company (n)	شركة	pollution (n)	تلوث



Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

company - pollution - Tourism - tourists

- 1. I look forward to working in a big
- 2. can bring a lot of money to Egypt.
- 3. We must stop It damages the environment.

Lesson 5

SB page 41 WB page 99

holiday companies (n)	شركات السياحة	oil company (n)	شركة بترول
drop (ped) (v)	ىلقى / يُسقط	plan (ned) (v), (n)	بخطط/خطة
area (n)	منطقة / مساحة	travel (led) (v)	يسافر
add (ed) (v)	يضيف	injure (d) (v)	بصيب/يجرح

Famous people and places

أشخاص وأماكن مشهورة

Stone Circles of Senegambia	الدوائر الحجرية بسينيغامبيا (في السنغال)
Cleopatra's Needle	مسلة كليوباترا
Thutmose III	الملك تحتمس الثالث

Famous rivers

أنهار مشهورة

the River Gambia	نهر غامبيا
the River Thames	نهر الثايمز (في إنجلترا)

Into the past



Countries & Cities

دول و مدن

Senegambia	مدبنة سبنبغامبيا	United Arab	Emirates
Senegal	دولة السنغال		الإمارات العربية المتحدة
Gambia	دولة غامبيا		
England	دولة غامبيا دولة إنجلترا	Wassu	واسو (مدينة في غامبيا)

Lesson 6 SB page 42 WB page 100

report (n)	تقرير [مكنوب]	across (prep)	عبر
stone circles (n)	الدوائر الحجرية (مكان أثري)	the British (n)	البريطانيون
follow (ed) (v)		weigh (ed) (v)	بزن
include (d) (v)	بشمل/بنضمن	storm (n)	عاصفة
label (led) (v)	بلصق / برفق [بطاقة]	earthquake (n)	زلزال
diagrams (n)	رسوم توضيحية	laugh (ed) (v)	بضحك
bullet point (n)	النقاط (في الكتابة)	later (adv)	فبما بعد
sign (n)	لافتة / علامة	nearly (adv)	تفريبًا
designs (n)	تصميمات	monuments (n)	آثار

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present		الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
pay	بدفع (مال)	paid	paid
sink	بغوص / يغرق [للأشباء]	sank	sunk
bring	بحضر/بجلب	brought	brought

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

company	a business that makes money by producing or selling things or services
iebate	when different people with different ideas talk about a subject مناقشة أو مناظرة
iamage	have a bad or harmful effect on something so that it is broken or spoiled

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms an	d Antonyms		ومتضادات	مترادفات
Word a		المرادف Synonym	ساد Antonym	المذ
agree	بوافق	accept	disagree/refuse	يرفض
sink	يغرق	go down	float	بطفو
strange	غريب	unusual	usual	عادى
more	أكثر	extra	less	اقل

Prefixes & Suffixes	With the same of the same	ناهية	مقاطع بادئة و
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Example	أمثلة ع
dis-	تكون العكس	disagree	لا بوافق
- ion	تكون الاسم	pollution	تلوث
– able	تكون الصفة	valuable	قيم
- ing	تكون الاسم من الفعل	driving	القيادة
– ful	ثكون الصفة من الاسم	beautiful	جميل

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

0	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a.	b.	c	or	d	
	CHOUSE	uie	COLLECT	allowel		ч,	~ ,	•	· ·	•	•

1. Ahmed saw a	strange building y	esterday. The syn	onym of "strange"	
is				
a. usual	b. popular	c. unusual	d. noisy	
2. To get the adje	ctive from the wor	d "beauty". We add	the suffix "	"
a. – ing	b. – ful	c. – ment	d. – able	
3. The antonym of	of the word "sink" i	is "".		
a. float	b. free	c. wet	d. dry	
4. To form the no	oun from the word	l "pollute", we add	the suffix "	".
a. – ance	b. – ful	c. – ion	d. – able	
5. We say that so	mething is very in	nportant when it i	S	
a. valuable	b. usual	c. strange	d. noisy	





General Notes on Reading & Listening

needle

* needle (n)

إبرة خياطة

- My mom used a needle and thread to sew my torn shirt.
- * needle (n)

مسلة (حجر تاریخی)

Cleopatra's Needle has beautiful designs on it.

(W page 100)

2 sink - drown

* sink / sank / sunk

يغرق / يغوص للأشياء

- The ship nearly sank in a storm.
- * drown / drowned / drowned

يغرق (للأشخاص)

The child drowned in the sea as he couldn't swim.

(WD page 100)

3 bring / brought / brought

يحضر / يجلب

- Can you bring me the magazine over there?
 - 553 Tourists bring money to an area.

(page 41)

4 good for / bad for

مفید لـ / ضار لـ

- 553 Is tourism good for historic places?
 - Pollution is bad for the environment.

(53 page 41)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

			- 10 m - 1000 Type - 1100	
Expre	ssions	Prepositions		
have a class debate بقوم بمناظرة أو مناقشة في الفصل		walk up	بصعد لأعلى	
		in other ways	طرق أخرى	
bring money to	بجلب مال إلى	pay for	بدفع لـ	
give work to	بوفر عمل لـ	plan for	خطة لـ	
follow the sign	يتبع اللافتة / العلامة	make for	يصنع شبئًا من أجل	
behave well	يتصرف تصرفًا حسنًا			
make pollution	يسبب تلوث			
drop litter يلقى القمامة				

Skills





On Lesson 5 SB page 41

Amira: What do you think, Hana?

Is tourism good for historic places?

Hana: Yes, Amira, I think it is. Tourists⁽³⁾ bring money to an area⁽⁴⁾. This helps the local people⁽⁵⁾.

Amira: I don't think so. A lot of the money goes to big companies (6), not local people.

Hana: Maybe, but some holiday companies help the environment and the local people.

Amira: I don't agree that tourism helps the environment. Tourists drop litter⁽⁸⁾ and damage⁽⁹⁾ places in other ways, like sitting on ancient ruins⁽¹⁰⁾.

Hana: I see what you mean, but most tourists behave it's important to protect historic places.

(1) السياحة (2) تاريخي (3) سانحون (4) منطقة (5) السكان المحليون (6) شركات (7) البيئة (8) قمامة (9) يدمر/يتلف (10) بقايا الأثار القديمة (11) يتصرف/يسلك



on Lesson 5 WB page 99

Fady: Do you think this plan for(1) a new hotel is a good idea, Baher?

Baher: I don't think so(2). It only has jobs for people in the city.

Fady: I don't agree⁽³⁾. More tourists in the area can help the local people.

Baher: Maybe, but what about the water? Taking water from the lake will damage the environment.

Fady: I see what you mean(4). It's important to protect the environment.

- (1) خطة لـ (2) لا أعتقد ذلك (3) لا أوافق (4) افهم ما تقصده





(_) (_)

on Lesson 5 WB page 99

While we were visiting the beach last month, we decided it was a great place to build a new hotel. The hotel will give work to 10 a lot of people. We are a big company, so we can ask people from our city hotels to work here in the summer. This is the time when the hotel will be busy. There is not much water near the beach at the moment 12, but while we were driving to the area, we saw a big lake. We can use the water from the lake for the new hotel. Let me know 13 what you think of 14 our plan.

Answer the following questions:

Critical thinking skill		مهارة التفكير النقدى	
Learn 1. Do you think this plan		for a new hotel is a good idea?	
	- Yes I think so.		
Practise	2. Why do you think a r	ew hotel is good for the city?	

يوفر عمل لـ	(1)
في هذه اللحظة	(2)
دعني اعرف	(3)

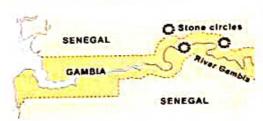
(4) ىفكر في

on Lesson 6 SB page 42

Report on the Stone Circles of Senegambia

Where are the stone circles(1)?

 There are more than 1,000 Stone Circles of Senegambia. They follow⁽²⁾ the River Gambia for 350 kilometres across two countries: Senegal and Gambia.



Why are the stone circles important?

The stone circles are very important to the history of Senegal and Gambia.
 They tell us about the people who made them and how they lived

How old are the stone circles?

 The oldest stone circles are around 2.300 years old and the youngest are around 500 years old.
 This means that people were building the circles for more than 1.800 years



Can tourists visit them?

 Tourists can visit them, but they must not damage them. Money from tourism helps to pay for local people to look after the stones. It is important to protect the stones⁽³⁾.

(1) الدوائر الحجرية (مكان أثرى) (2) يتبع / يقتفى أثر (3) أحجار

on Lesson 6 WB page 100

Report on Cleopatra's Needle

Where is Cleopatra's Needle?

 Cleopatra's Needle⁽¹⁾ is a large and important stone with beautiful designs on it. You can see it next to the River Thames⁽²⁾ in London, England.

How old is it?

 The Ancient Egyptians made the stone for Pharaoh⁽³⁾ Thutmose III and it is about 3,500 years old.



How big is it?

- The stone is more than 20 metres high and weighs (4) about 200,000 kilograms. How did it get to this country?
- The British⁽⁵⁾ made a special⁽⁶⁾ ship for the stone in 1877. While the ship was travelling to London, it nearly sank⁽⁷⁾ in a storm. Another ship helped the stone to arrive in England a year later.

(1) مسلة (2) نهر التايمز (في إنجلترا) (3) فرعون (4) يزن (5) البريطانيون (6) خاص (7) غرقت

on Lesson 7 WB page 101

What do these signs mean?



 You mustn't drink this.

> ۱- يجب عليك ألا تشرب هذا.



You mustn't touch this.

٢- بجب عليك ألا تلمسر هذا.



You must turn right.

٣- يجب علبك أن تنجه



You must watch out for cows.

عليك الحذر من البقر اثناء القيادة.



on Vocabulary

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- ▶ Key vocabulary
 - 1. Dropping rubbish the environment.
 - a. behaves b. cleans
- c. collects
- d. damages
- is one of the most important activities which brings money to Egypt.
 - a. Diagram
- b. Tourism
- c. Rubbish
- d. Pollution

Into the past



Cleopatra'sdesigns on it.			
a. String	b. Needle	c. Pyramid	d. Mask
4 15 d gre	eat problem for the b. Tourism	a anvironment	Ma chould calve it
SB, WB & Previous Exa	ms		
5. We Ali's uncle w a. work	orks for a big oil b. job	c. company	nited Arab Emirates. d. hotel (ElNozha / Cairo 2023)
6. We The ancient a. manager	Egyptians made t b. guide	his stone for c. patron	Thutmose III.
 Money from after the stone of a. travel 	tourism helps to ircles. b. pay	for loca	al people to look Beheira - ElDelengat 2021) d. injure
El-Moasser Exercises			<u>(</u>
	b. damage	c. protect	d. deal
	b. environment	c. tourism	d. company
 Plastic doesn't a. drown 	b. sink		d. include
11. The manager rea			
a. passage	b. subject	c. report	d. title
Definitions		8 8	
12. A/An i things or service a. monument	·S.		
13. Ais wh a subject.	en different peop	c. earthquake le with different i	
a. deal	b. debate	c. skill	d. patron
 Language Notes, I 			
The manager ha company.			of the فرع ew branch
a. on	b. to	c. for	d. at
15. He has just walke a. away	ed the h b. off	ill to see the view c. out	of the city. d. up
16. How much did y a. on	ou payt b. for	hat new car?	d. with

2. Speaking

مهارة التحدث

ا. مناقشة / مناظرة حول تأثيرات السياحة: : 1. A debate about the effects of tourism

Stimulus



Response



A: Is tourism good for historic places?

هل السياحة جيدة للأماكن التاريخية ؟

A: Why do you think it is good? لماذا تعتقد إنها جيدة ؟

A: Why do you think it is bad? لماذا تعتقد إنها سيئة / ضارة ؟

A: I see what you mean, but most tourists behave well in historic places.

أفهم ما تقصد ولكن معظم السباح بتصرفون بطريقة جيدة في الأماكن التاريخية. B: Yes. I think it is good.

نعم، أعتقد أنها جيدة.

B: No, I don't think so. الا أعتقد ذلك.

B: As tourists bring money to our country.

لأن السباح يقومون بجلب المال إلى بلّدنا.

B: Because some tourists drop litter and damage places in other ways, like sitting on ancient runis.

لأن بعض السياح يلقون القمامة ويلحقون أضرارًا بالأماكن بطرق أخرى، مثل الجلوس على بقايا الآثار القديمة.

B: I hope all tourists protect our monuments.

أتمنى أن يحافظ جميع السياح على سلامة معالمنا الأثرية.

2. Asking for opinions, agreeing and disagreeing:

٢. السؤال عن الرأى، الموافقة وعدم الموافقة :

Asking for opinion

Do you think visiting historic places is fun?

هل تعتقد أن زيارة الأماكن التاريخية ممتعة ؟

Replies

Agreeing:

الموافقة

Yes, I think so.

- نعم أعتقد ذلك

- I agree.

- اتفق معك

Disagreeing:

الرفض

- I don't think so.

- لا أعتقد ذلك.

- I don't agree with that ...

- لا أتفق معك في ذلك ...

- I don't agree.

- لا أوافق.

- I see what you mean, but ...

- أفهم ما تعنى ولكن



Ō	Pop Quiz	on Spea
		onspea

on speaking		
Complete the following dialogue :		
Adham is talking to a tourist at a hotel.		
Adham: Are you visiting Egypt on business	or on holiday ?	
Tourist : (1)	or or monday :	
Adham: (2)?		
Tourist: I come from London.		
Adham: (3)?		
Tourist: Big Ben and the Queen's palace are the	e most famous places in London.	
Adriam: What do you like most in Egypt?	p. 20.00	
lourist : (4)		
Adham: I hope you will enjoy your stay in or	ur country.	
Tourist : (5)	(Monofia – Monof 2023)	
Writing Writing	مهارة الكتابة	
Writing tips:		
الآتي When you write a report	عند كتابة تقرير يجب مراعاة	
Include subheadings for each paragraph.		
Label maps, pictures, photos and diagrams.		
ومات التوضيحية،	أن ترفق بطاقات وصفية لخرائط، صور، ورس	
Use a bullet point (•) for each fact.	أن تستخدم النفطة [•] لكل حقيقة.	
Cleopatra's Needle	مسلة كليوباترا	
 Cleopatra's Needle is a large and important 	stone.	
	مسلة كيلوبائرا حجر كببر الحجم ذو أهمية.	
2. There are many beautiful designs on the Ne		
به دبنوبرر. 3. The Ancient Egyptians made the stone for F	بوجد العديد من النقوش الجميلة على مسا	
ع بهاره عن تحتمس الثالث. . للفرعون تحتمس الثالث.	المصريون ببناء المسلة في عصر قدماء المصريون ببناء المسلة في عصر	
4. The stone is more than 20 metres high.	يبلغ ارتفاع المسلة أكثر من ٢٠ منزا.	
5. It weighs about 200,000 kilograms.	تزن حوالی ۲۰۰٬۰۰۰ کیلو جرام.	
6. The British made a special ship for the stone		
أقام البريطانيون سفينة خاصة لنقل المسلة في عام ١٨٧٧.		

General Exercises



LESSONS 5 & 6

d. report

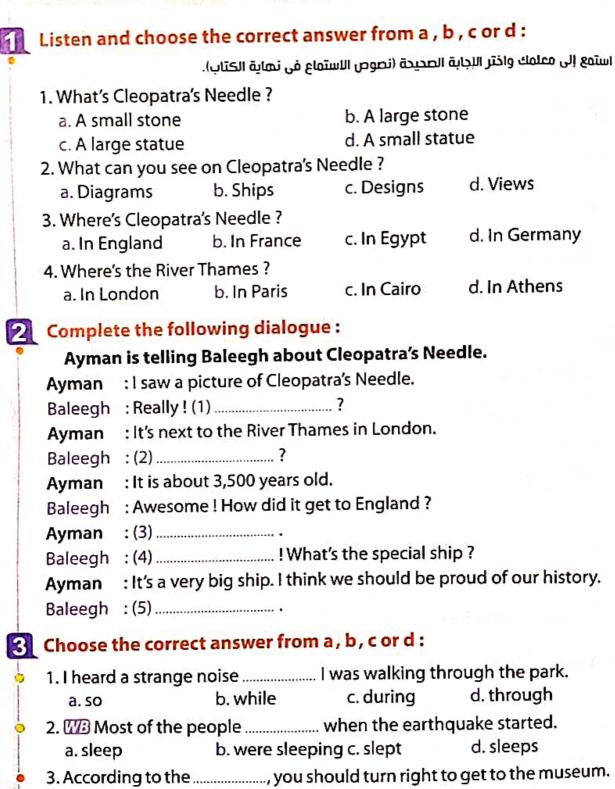
c. storm

b. diagram

· Understand

· Apply

o Create



a. map

				Into the past
,	4. I see what you	lt's impo	rtant to do the	e project.
	a. eat	b. give	c. pay	d. mean
•	5. Tourism	money to our co	ountry.	
	a. brings	b. travels	c. pays	d. works
	6. You should	the names of	places on the	map.
	a. win	b. label	c. rain	d. mean
	7. Smoking can			
	a. plan	b. damage	c. weigh	d. bring
	8. In the museum, y	ou touch	the objects. (A	Aontaza / Alexandria 2023)
	a. must	b. can	c. mustn't	d. don't
	9. Heba and Mayar	r are having a class	toda	ay.
	a. heading	b. subheading		
,	10. That project will	l work to	a lot of people	e in our city.
	a. take			d. make
_				(Giza - North Giza 2022)
}	Complete the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
,	1. As Mr Ali was wa	lking to school, he	(see)	an old friend.
	2. You must	(to help) the po	or.	(Ismailia 2023)
	3. W While the sh	ip(travel)	to London, it r	nearly sank in a storm.
	4. 🗺 You	(mustn't) protect	all parts of the	e environment.
				(Minia – Bani Mazar 2022)
5	Write an email o	f about NINETY(9	0) words:	الحالما المالية المالية
•	To your friend Khali			
	your email address		n. Your friend's	email address is
	khalid@gmail.com.			



Extracting information

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة (استخراج المعلومات Extracting information) وهنا تحتاج لإستخراج معلومات من النص



🔌 النحدي قد تجد صعوبة في استخراج معلومة من النص

🧐 مقتاح الحل لابد من قراءة الفقرة جيدًا لاستخراج المعلومة.

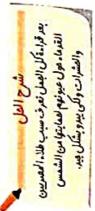
Step 1

▶ lēci ezaha Zainā lķ<!!

أقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأول.

Read and learn how to answer:

to make them look good: the paint helped to protect help them paint around their eyes. This was not just their eyes from the sun and kept away insects. The In Ancient Egypt, many people used mirrors to mirrors were metal and had interesting designs.



- Why did people in Ancient Egypt paint around their
- What did the Ancient Egyptians use the paint for ? To protect their eyes from the sun, keep away insects and look good.

Step 2

Read and answer the questions:

with beautiful designs on it. You can see it next to the Cleopatra's Needle is a large and important stone River Thames in London, England.

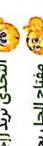
The Ancient Egyptians made the stone for Pharaoh Thutmose III and it is about 3,500 years old.

- Where is Cleopatra's Needle?
- Where can you see Cleopatra's Needle?
- ◆ Where is Cleopatra's Needle located?

A telephone conversation

بختبر سؤال المحادثة [dialogue] قدراتك للتعبير عن مواقف معينة.

﴿ التحدي تريد (إجراء حوار عبر الهاتف) وتجد صعوبة في تكوين أسئلة والرد عليها.



🧐 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود التي قد تحدث بينك وبين الموظف.

Step 2 ◄ اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة. Read and learn how to ask and answer:

Step 1

• الحوار بينك وبين موظف المتحف

التحبة عند السؤال عن عند إنهاء المكالمة عبر السؤال عن مواعيد العمل بالمتحف معلومات عبر الهاتف عرض المساعدة عبر السؤال عن سعر التذكرة الهاتف والرد علبها مكان شراء التذاكر Usage السؤال عن معلومات عبر الهاتف children under 12 are From the museum or It is 150 pounds and Certainly/Of course. I'd like to know what time the museum is 9:30 to 6:30 daily We are open from Response You're welcome. 1. Good morning, the Good morning. except Fridays. 75 pounds. Egyptian Museum. museum is open? cost for adults and 6. Thank you for your 4. How much does it 5. How can I buy the me what time the Hello, can you tell 2. How can I help children? tickets? you?

: How much does the ticket cost?

Soha

Ticket officer: (3)

: Can I get my children with me?

Soha

Ticket officer; Sure, you're welcome.

Soha

Ticket officer: (4)

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأولى. Soha is booking a ticket to visit the Egyptian Museum. Ticket officer: We are open from 9.00 am to 6.00 p.m. Ticket officer: Good morning, the Egyptian Museum. Ticket officer: Yes, we are open daily except Friday. : Can I buy the tickets online? : Good morning, (1) : (2) How can I help you? · Complete the following dialogue: Soha Soha Soha



Writing

بختبر سؤال كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية (paragraph) معرفتك للتعبير عن موضوع ما.

🧀 التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [متحف الفن الإسلامي] و (زيارة لمعبد أبو سمبل) وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

فتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية و كيفية استخدامها في تكوين جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

Topic

The Museum of Islamic Art

1. lenjoyed my to this place. 2. I took a lot of there. 3. I went to the Museum of Islamic Art" 3. I went to the Museum of Islamic Art" 4. It is an place. 5. I bought a place. 6. I bought a to enter the museum. 1. I went on a school to tell us about this amazing place. 3. I'w very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in about this amazing place.	ite the meaning:	Step 2 Sentences Complete the sentences:	Step 5 Paragraph Write a paragraph on :	
ون المعدد المعد		1. I enjoyed my to this place. 2. I took a lot of there. 3. I want to the Museum of Islamic	"The Museum of Islamic Art"	
الا المعبد المعادد ال		4. It is an place.		
الم المعالمة المعالم	- 1	5. I bought a to enter the museum.		
about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in		1. I went on a school 2. We had a to tell us	Write an email about: "A visit to Abo Simbel Temple"	
خوبات المعادد		about this amazing place. 3. I'm very interested in		
	1	5. It was built by the king		

elqmeT ledmi2 odA of fiziv A

व्या ख्ळा जळा जरू (Unit 4) के बुएका बुट्डि



on unit 4

قيم مستواك القوم معلمك بتقييم مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.

historic (adj) arch (n) castle (n) mosque (n) museum (n) pyramid (n)	ring (v), ring (v), necklace البخی فنطرة العة/حصن المبجد clay (n) مسجد مسجد ومنابه	ring (v), (n) ring (v), (n) necklace (n) البخی اله papyrus (n) ولعة / و مسجد designs (n) equipment (n) model (n)	برن / خاتم عقد / فلادة نبات / ورق البردى صلصال تصميمات معدات نموذج - مثال مجسم زبون - عميل	1. Expressing rules using must/mustn't المعدر المعدد المعدد المعدد - You must listen to the teacher. 2. The past continuous tense.
theatre (n) temple (n) statue (n) stadium (n) ruins (n) awesome (adj) view (n)	مسرح معبد تمثال استاد (رباضی) بقابا / آثار رانع / مدهش منظر طبیعی / رؤیة		(c	
ancient (adj) facts (n) Lessons 3 & 4 tool (n) vase (n) bowl (n) pot (n) coin (n) mask (n) figure (n) [6	company المحتيق المعالمة المحالمة المحالة المحالة المحالة المحالة المحالة المحتية المحالة المحتية الرزة المخال المحالة المخال المحالة المخال المحالة المحالة المخال المحالة المخالة المخالة المخالة المخالة المخالة المخالة المخالة المحالة المخالة المحالة المحال	company (n) المحقانية (company (n) المحقانية (الاعلانية) المالية (الاعلانية) المالية (هرية (العلانية (المحتية	ليركة المحليون [سكان البلد] (المحليون المحاليون البلد] (المحليون المحالة الفرعونية) المحالة الموقع الموافرة والمالية الموافية ا	white I As iJust as White I As iJust as ex While Salma was watching TV, the doorbell rang The light went out as Mona was reading a book.

Questions collected from previous exams تدريبات مجمعة من اختيارات المحافظات على الوحدة

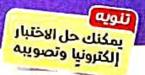


on unit 4



· Apply

· Create



A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).



 The Ancient 	Egyptians were ver	ry	
a. bad	b. evil	c. clever	d. stupid
2. The Ancient	Egyptians used	for making fo	ood.
a. pots	b. bowls	c. pots and bowls	
3. Pots were m	ade of	•	
a. mud	b. clay	c. wood	d. metal
4. Clay was tak	en from the		
a sea	h heach	c lake	d. River Nile

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

A guide is showing some tourists the Karnak Temple.

Tourist: Excuse me. What is this tall stone called?

Guide: The needle is nearly thirty metres tall.

Tourist: (3)?

Guide: They're hieroglyphic writings.

Tourist: Who built it?

Tourist: (5)

Guide : You're welcome.

(Gharbia - Santa 2023)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Objects from the past can help us to understand what life was like many years ago. **They** can also show us that we use many of the same objects today!

In Ancient Egypt, many people used mirrors to help them paint around their eyes. This was not just to make them look good: the paint helped to **protect** their eyes from the sun and kept away insects. The mirrors were

made of metal and had interesting designs. Where do you have mirrors in your home?

The Ancient Equations used nots and howls for making food. These

The Ancient Egyptians used pots and bowls for making food. These objects were made of clay, which came from the River Nile. While some people were mixing ingredients in bowls, other people used stones to mix the ingredients in a bowl. How do we make bread today?

	orrect answer fro		
1. The underl		refers to	
a. years		c. designs	d. mirrors
2. The underl	ined word "prote	ct " means	
a. make	b. attack		d. keep safe
3. You can loo	ok at yourself at t	he	
a. bowls	b. mirror	c. pots	d. clay
b. Answer the f	following questic	ons:	
4. Give a suit	able title for this p	oassage.	
5 What do w	ou think of the Ar	cient Egyptians ?	.8
J. WHAT GO Y			
6 What did t	ha Ancient Faunt	ians use mirrors for	7

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

0	1. You mustn't	rubbish	here.	
	a. drop	b. dropped	c. to drop	d. dropping
6	2. What	when I phoned	d you ?	
	a. were you do c. are you doi	oing	b. you were doir d. did you do	ig
•	3. We must . a. connect	b. suspect	toric places around t c. protect	the world. d, affect
0	4. You a. must	touch the statue b. could	s in the museums. c. should	(Sharkia - Fakos 2023) d. mustn't
0	5. While Ia. read	about the mu b. is reading	seum, my mother be	ought me some juice. d. reading

			Into the past
6. Can you	What you m	102n 7	
a. explain		c. know	d. recognize
			thing them so much in
the stadium.	are really won	deriui. I like wate	ning them so mach in
a. ruins	b. races	c. stables	d. places
8.5 (28			<u> </u>
a. arrived	as walking to worl b. lost		d. gave
		c. saw	
			Thames in London.
a. Canal	b. Ocean	c. Sea	d. River
10. Many tourists	240		
a. pyramids	b. temples	c. towers	d. beaches
			(Behira - Edko 2022)
Complete the s	entences with the	correct form of th	ne word(s) in brackets:
2			
	(must) eat or dr		
2. As I	(read) my book		
			andria – West Alexandria 2022)
3. While Hassan	(play) f	ootball, he broke h	is arm. (Sohag - Sakha 2023)
4. You must	(listening	to the teacher d	luring lessons.
			(Dakahlia – Mataria 2022)
	E 14	/riting	
_			
Write a parag	raph of about NI	NETY (90) words	on:
•	"A historic pl	ace you visited"	(Sharkia - Abokabeer 2023)
,	······		

Stop here!

Mini-Test on u	nit 4 for Al-Azh	ar students شریه	اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الا
Supply the n	nissing parts in th	e following two	mini-dialogues:
1. Shahd : W	hat can we learn fro	m historic places	7
Omnia :			
2. Ahmed	:	?	
Ticket office	er : The museum is o	open from 8 : 00 to	3:30 daily except
	on Fridays.		
Choose the co	orrect answer from	a, b, c or d :	
1. A lot of musli	ms go to	to pray.	
a. banks	b. schools	c. mosques	d. markets
2. Samy is intere	ested wat	ching TV.	
a. for	b. i n	c. at	d. of
3. People made	with clay	from the River Nile	e.
a. boxes	b. tables	c. pots	d. pens
4. While Samy w	vas eating, the phor	ne	
a. rings	b. singing	c. ring	d. rang
5. Smoking can	your heal	th.	
a. weigh	b. damage	c. spend	d. smell
6. Pupils mustn'	t dirty wa	ter.	
a. drink	b. drinks	c. drank	d. drunk
3 Write a parag	graph of FIVE sent	tences about :	
	"The Ancien	nt Egyptians "	

تدریبات طبقاً لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعید الاختیاری ۲۰۲۳ (للتدریب فقط)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to	rom a, b, c or d to	Tourist : Thank you so much.	nuch.
complete the following dialogue:	ogue:	Emad : (5)) .
A tourist is asking Emad about the temples of Luxor.	ut the temples of Luxor.	a. No, thanks	b. Pardon me
Tourist: Excuse me. Can I ask you some questions?	you some questions?	c. I'm sorry	d. You're welcome
Emad :(1)		 Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the 	n of the word(s) in the
a. No, he can't.	b. Yes, of course.	brackets from a, b, c or d:	ırd:
c. Yes, they can.	d. You're right.	6. You mustn't (to stop) here.	stop) here.
Tourist: Where are the temples?	les?	a. stopped	b. stop
Emad :(2)	•	c. stops	d. stopping
a. In Luxor	b. For two hours	7. Hala (read) a st	7. Hala (read) a story when her son dropped
c. By train	d. At six o'clock	the toy.	
Tourist : (3)		a. was reading	b. reading
a. Are they modern?	? b. Are they far?	c. reads	d. is reading
c. Are they ancient ?	d. Are they high?	8. In a library, you	(must) eat or drink.
Emad : Yes, they are far from	n here.	a. must to	b. mustn't
Tourist: (4)		c. should	d. doesn't
oi.	9;	9. What were you doing	9. What were you doing when I (phone) ?
b. What can you see		a. phones	b. phoning
c. How can I get there ?	re?	c. was phoned	d. phoned
d. Why did you go there ?	here?		
Franch Voll can take a train			

Monthly assessments تقییمات شمریة

November Test

اختبار شهر نوفمبر

A. Listening

ومتسا

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

The Ancient Egyptians had a great culture and great history. They were the first to make some important objects. Objects from the past can help us to understand what life was like many years ago. In Ancient

(_) (_)

Egypt, many people used mirrors to help them paint around their eyes. This was not just to make them <code>look good</code>: the paint helped to protect their eyes from the sun and kept away insects. The mirrors were made of metal and had interesting designs. Also, the Ancient Egyptians used pots and bowls for making food. **These objects** were made of clay, which came from the River Nile. On the other hand, the Ancient Egyptians liked playing games like senet. Senet boxes have 30 squares. This box is made of wood and is about 3, 500 years old. Some people didn't have senet boxes, but they still played the game. They drew the squares on the floor.

Doxes, Dut tiley st	in played the gan	ic. They are in the	
a. Choose the cor			aund their eves
1. The Ancient I	Egyptians used	to paint an	ound then eyes.
a. boards		c. tables	
2. The underlin	ed words "look g	ood" means being	·
a. ugly	b. beautiful		d. happy
3. Senet boxes	have thirty		
a. squares	b. triangles	c. circles	d. rectangles
b. Answer the fo	llowing question	s:	
4. What is the	main idea of the	passage?	
	think people drev		
	D. Vocabular	y & Structur	e
Choose the co	rrect answer from	na, b, coru:	
ho ho	ins neonle who ar	e poor or don the	ve a nome.
trucid	o h charity	c. nature	a. scriooi
a A terrible eve	nt, such as an eart	nquake, is a	······ •
volcano	h flood	c. disaster	a. party
3 A/An	is someone who	works for no mon	ey.
a volunteer	b. engineer	c. teacher	d. patient

Monthly assessments

4. The Anci	ent Egyptian doctors	down the	eir ideas.
a. put	b. made	c. wrote	d. took
	mical helps to	away mosquito	S
a. put	b. give	c. keep	d. run
6. Bees and	ants are		
a. anima	ls b. plants	c. birds	d. insects
7. Ali's uncl	le works for a big oil	in the UAE	
a. work			d. office
8. When we	e sat down for a picnic, l	ots of runners	through the park
a. ran		c. were runni	_
9. They mo	ved to a bigger flat a ye	ear later	l was born.
a. while	b. ago	c. when	d. from
10. My gran	dfather used to	football when h	ie was young.
a. plays	b. play	c. played	d. playing
5 Complet brackets	e the sentences with :	the correct forn	of the word(s) in
1. My uncle	e used (be) a fi	refighter, but nov	he is a police officer.
2. Dina	(not use) give mone	ey to a charity, but	now she does.
3. As Karim	ı(take) photos	of the animals, h	e lost his phone.
4. While M	ona was playing tennis,	she (hui	rts) her arm.
	E. W	riting	
to tell his Your nam	email of about NINE m about "What we sh ne is Ali and your ema mail address is khali	ou <mark>ld</mark> do to help ail address is ali	the environment".

			······································



5 min 5

Helping you, helping me

SB pages 44:53 WB pages 102:10

Objectives:

· Rending

An article about kindness; blogs about valunteering for charities; A Little Princess; a news report about a charity; a blog about a project

Writing

A blog post on how to help your community

· Listenina

Conversations about jobs in the house; descriptions of photos; stories about people who helped; people making suggestions

Speaking:

A discussion about jobs in the house, discussing random acts of kindness; making suggestions

• Language:

who, which, that, where

. Life Skille

Participation: Collaboration

· Volues:

Coexistence values, Sharing, Random acts of kindness

. Techae

Community participation



SB pages 44:47 WB pages 102 & 103





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

cooking (n)	الطبخ
tidying up (n)	ترتبب - تنظيم (الأشياء)
washing up (n)	غسل [الأواني]
taking out the rubbish	إخراج القمامة
putting away my clothes	وضع ملابسي في مكانها المعتا
looking after my brother	الاعتناء بأخى
kindness (n)	حسن المعاملة - طيبة / عطف

stranger (n)	شخص غريب
fantastic (adj)	رائع
smile (d) (v), (n) a	ببتسم - ابتسامة
distance (n)	مسافة
	فوضوی (غیر مرت
random (adj) [مود]	عشوائی (غیر مقد
apartment (n)	شقة سكنية

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية 🚺 📭 🗗

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

tidy - smile - random - fantastic - strangers

- 1. They gave all the players tests to check their health.
- 2. I like the on my grandmother's face.
- 3. Heba doesn't speak in front of She's shy.
- 4. I'm lucky because she helps me to up my room.

Lesson 1 SB pages 44 & 45 WB page 102

THE PARTY OF THE P	pogos		
teenager (n)	مراهق	sort (n)	نوع
floor (n)	طابق - أرضية	wheelchair (n)	کرسی متحرك
lift (n)	مصعد (أسانسير)	stairs (n)	درجات الشلم

Lesson 2

SB pages 46 & 47 WB page 103

The same of the sa			
shopkeeper (n)	صاحب متجر / محل تجاری	footballer (n)	لاعب كرة قدم
care (d) (v), (n)	يهتم - عناية / اهتمام	surprised (adj)	مندهش
shape (n)		check (ed) (v)	بتحقق - يفحص
acts (n)	أفعال / أعمال	advertisement (n)	إعلان
Random Acts of	Kindness Day (n)	tips (n)	نصائح
3 324	يوم أفعال الخير غير المخططة	thief (n)	لص



Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

Present	المضارة	Past الماضي	التصريف الثالث .P.P
forget		forgot	forgotten
put away المعتاد	بضع شئ في مكانه	put away	put away
take out	بخرج	took out	taken out
sit down	بجلس	sat down	sat down
stand up	بقف	stood up	stood up

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

fantastic	extremely good; excellent	رائع
give back	return something to someone	بعيد
kindness	of being kind, generous, helpful and صفة towards other people	
make friends	become friends with someone for the first time	
messy		فوضوی (غ
put away	put something in the place where you usually keep you are not using it	
random	 done or happening by chance and not according to any happening without a plan 	plan عشوائی
run after shopkeeper smile	a person who owns and runs a shop محل	بلاحق/بطار صاحب الم ابتسامة
tidy up	make a place look better by putting things in their coplaces	orrect بُرتب الأشي
lift	a machine that carries people up or down in a tall bر لأسانسيرا	ilding المصعد (ا

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms an	d Antonyms		تضادات	مترادفات وم
Word	الكلمة	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	المضاد
tidy	مرتب	clean	messy/untidy	غير مرتب
full	مملوء	filled	empty	فارغ
heavy	ثفبل	massive	light	خفيف
borrow	بستعير	take	lend	يُسلف
lucky	محظوظ	fortunate	unlucky	غبر محظوظ

Prefixes & Suffixes		مقاطع بادئة وناهية
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
– er	تحول الصفة إلى اسم	stranger
- ness	تحول الصفة إلى اسم	kindness
- ful	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	careful

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Choose the corre	ct answer from	a, b, c or d:	
	posite of		
a. fat	b. heavy	c. lucky	d. fast
2. "Clean" and	have the s	ame meaning. c. tidy	d. pretty
			un of the word "kind".
a. – ly	b, – ness	c. – ment	d. – ful
1907	nlucky" are		
a. synonyms	b. antonyms		d. suffixes
	tidy. This means it		
a. tidy	b. unhappy		d. large
* pin (n)	ould put rubbish in tuck his instruction		سلة ممملات دبوس in on the board. (عائة)
2 lift - left			(Co page 10)
* lift (n)	to the seventh flo	oor.	مصعد (أسانسير)
* lift (v)	ula lifa ahin hansus		يرفع
	n't lift this heavy	bag.	
left (adv)Nahed is sitti	ng on the left.		اليسار
* left (v) (past -	p.p of leave)		غادر
Ayman left fo	or Amman last Mo	nday.	(🖾 page 45)

Helping you, helping me

- 🔞 wash wash up
 - * wash (v)

When he gets up, he washes his face.

* wash up (v)

My mom is washing up in the kitchen.

يغسل

يغسل (أطباق) (page 45)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

What some	ssions	Pre	positions
What sort of? take the lift to	ما نوع؟	tidy up (a room)	برتب غرفة
get ready for	بأخذ المصعد إلى		بضع الشيء في مكانه المعتاد
do the cooking	بستعد لـ / بجهز لـ	take out	بخرج (شيء)
give back	_	get on the bus	بركب الأتوبيس
give a seat to		on the third floo	في الطابق الثالث
do/proctice reads	بعطى مفعد إلى	go down to	بنزل / بصل إلى
do/practise rando غير مخططة (عشوائية)	m acts of kindness بمارس / بفوم بأعمال خبر	run after	بلاحق / بطارد
for no reason	بدون سبب / مبرر		پھتم ہـ

II Skills

Reading and Listening



• on Lesson 1SB page 45

Hala: I'm Hala. I have to make my bed⁽¹⁾ every day and tidy up my bedroom⁽²⁾ once a week. My mother isn't happy about how messy I am, but I always tidy up once a week on Saturday morning. It takes a long time⁽³⁾. I have to put away all my clothes.

Munir: My name's Munir. During the week, my sister and I take turns to wash up after meals. I wash up after dinner on Mondays and Wednesdays and she washes up after dinner on Tuesdays and Thursdays. Sometimes, I help my grandmother to do the cooking. I love making koushari.







(1) ارتب سریری (2) آرتب حجرهٔ النوم الخاصة بی ﴿3} بستغرق وقت طویل ﴿4) پتبادل الأدوار ﴿5) پغسل الأوانی ﴿6) پطبخ

Adam: I'm Adam. I help with different things at home but my most difficult job is taking out our rubbish(7). I don't have to do this every day; only when the bins are full. I usually take out the bins in the evening on Wednesdays and Sundays. Our apartment is on the third floor so I have to go down to the street in the lift. The bins are heavy when they are full!

Nader: I sometimes have to look after 10 my brother after school, but I like doing this. We play games and I give him a snack to eat. He doesn't have to do any homework yet, but he has to get his bag ready for (11) school and I make sure (12) he has the right books.

Answer Listening skill

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Practise Hala has to put away her once a week.

b. bins c. clothes d. toys a. books





- (7) يخرج القمامة
- (8) في الطابق الثالث
 - (9) بنزل/یصل إلى
 - (10) ہمتنی ہـ
- (۱۱) بجهز حقیبته اـ
 - (12) يتأكد



on Lesson 1 WB page 102

We're going on a boat(1) today. It's going to be hot, so you have to wear sunglasses (2) and a hat. Boats are fun (3) but they can be dangerous (4). Dina uses a wheelchair (5), so she has to go on the boat first. You all have to be careful when you get on the boat. You also have to sit down when the boat is moving, but you don't have to sit when the boat stops. You can stand up then. Finally, if you see a dolphin, you have to tell us! That is why we are going!

(1) قارب (2) نظارة شمسية (3) متعة (4) خطير (5) كرسي متحرك



On Lesson 2 SB page 46

: The girl looks sad to be alone. I think she Aya is new in the school and doesn't have any friends yet. The other students shouldn't forget how it feels when you start school. They should try to make friends(1) with her.



(۱) يكون صداقات



Samir: A man forgot his bag. Someone should run after him and give the bag back to him. Or they should look inside the bag to find his name and address.

: The woman looks really tired! I think someone in her family should make her a cup of tea and she should have a rest 41. They should take the children outside and play with them.

Samir: She shouldn't carry all those things. Someone should carry some of the things for her.



(2) بِلَدِقَ (3) يُعبِد الدَقْبِيةِ (4) بِأَذَذَ قَسَطًا مِنَ الراحَةِ



On Lesson 2 SB page 47

Random(1) acts(2) of kindness(3)

In 1982, some friends were in a restaurant in California, USA. They wanted to make the world better¹⁴. One of the friends, Anne Herbert, wrote down her idea: Practise random acts of kindness.

A random act of kindness is a kind thing that you do for someone, for no reason (7). You can do random acts of kindness for the people you know: for example, buy flowers for your mother. You can also be kind to strangers: for example, give your seat to 9 someone on a bus. Now, February 17th is Random Acts of Kindness

Day. All over the world 101, people do kind things for 111 the day: not because they have to, but because they want to see a smile on 12 a person's face. Isn't that a fantastic idea?



the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

 Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context تَذْمِينَ مَعَنَى مَفَرِدَةً لَغُويَةً فَي النَص

Learn 1. The word " means happening without a plan.

a. kindness b. random c. stranger d. smile Practise 2. The word * means very good. b. horrible c. fantastic d. bad



- (۱۱) عشوائی
 - (2) أفعال
- (3) طبية / عطف
- (4) بجعل العالم أفضل
 - (5) بدون
 - (6) بمارس
- (7) بدون سبب *ا* مبرر
- (8) على سبيل المثال
- (9) اترك مقعدك إلى
- (10) في جميع أنجاء العالم
- (١١) يقوم بأعمال لطيفة لـ
 - (12) برى إبتسامة على

on Lesson 2 WB page 103

Do you want to start running(1)?

Follow (2) these tips (3)!

- Start running short distances⁽⁴⁾.
- Don't run too far, but go a bit further⁽⁵⁾ each day.
- Go with a friend if you can-it will help!
- Don't run if your legs hurt⁽⁶⁾.
- Drink lots of water after a run, but not before!
- Eat healthy⁽⁷⁾ food.
- Don't eat a lot of sweets.



(1) الجرى (2) يتبع (3) نصائح (4) مسافات (5) أبعد قليلًا (6) يؤلم (7) صحى

Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

- - a. put b. take c. go
- 2. He is asking about directions. He seems to be a/an to this part of the city.
 - a. shopkeeper b. stranger c. act d. waiter
- 3. Munir has to up the dishes after dinner on Mondays and Wednesdays.
- a. wash b. tidy c. look d. take
- The teacher told the students to up after they made a model for the project.
- a. do b. tidy c. make d. take
- 6. Mum made a cake. It tasted I liked it very much.
- a. terrible b. fantastic c. horrible d. bad

SB , WB & Previous Exams

- 7. WE The police ran after the when they saw him leaving the bank.
 - a. customer b. thief c. shopkeeper d. manager



8.	a. distance	b. rail	Cairo and Alex c. road	andria ? - It is 216 km. d. way
9.	The book is a. fantastic		uld read it. c. bad	(Cairo - East Nasr City 2022) (Menia - Mallawy 2023) d. boring
El-M	oasser Exercises			a. boning
	He is still a/an a. kid My father gave i	b. parent	c. adult	
	My father gave i	b. tabs	about stud	lying English. d. trips
12.	You can put a/aı a. purse	n in tl	ne newspaper t	o sell your old flat. ement d. village
▶ Def	finitions			
13.	A /An a. plane	is a machine that b. needle	carries people u c. bin	p or down in a tall building. d. lift
14.	The man who ov a. shopkeeper	wns and runs a : b. nurse	shop is called a c. engineer	d. builder
▶ Lan	guage Notes, I	Expressions &	Prepositions	(Cairo - Dar El-Salam 2023)
				op someone or something.
	a. at	b. away	c. after	d. forward
	We should care		vironment.	
	a. to	b. around	c. out	d. about
20	Speaking			مهارة التحدث
▶ A d	iscussion about	t jobs in the h	ouse: :	ا. مناقشة عن المهام في المنزر
TA.	Questions	0	- I	Answers
1. Do	you have to do jol	bs at home?	Yes, I have to	do some jobs at home.
	لأداء مهام في المنزل؟	١. هل أنت مضطر ا	لوظائف في المنزل.	- نعم، إنني مضطر لأداء بعض ا
do	at sort of jobs do at home ?		- I have to do t up and looki	the washing up, tidying ng after my little sister.
ها فی	التى يجب عليك القيام با	٢. ما نوع الاعمال ا العنزل ؟	، الحجرات والاعتنا ·	- يجب على غسل الأوانى وترتبب بأختى الصغبرة،

2. Discussing random acts of kindness:

٢. مناقشة الأعمال الخبرية العشوائية (الغبر مخطط لها) :

Questions



Answers



- 1. Do you think people should always do random acts of kindness? Why?
 - ١. هل تعتقد أن الناس بجب عليهم أن يقوموا دومًا بأعمال الخبر الغبر مخطط لها ؟ لماذا ؟
- 2. What would you like to do on Random Acts of Kindness Day? ٢. ماذا تود أن تفعل في يوم أعمال الخبر (الغير مخطط لها)؟
- Yes, I think so because we should all do acts of kindness to help each other.
- نعم، أعتقد ذلك لأنه ينبغى علينا أن نقوم جميعًا بأعمال الخبر لمساعدة بعضنا البعض.
- I'd like to give my seat in the bus to older people.
 - أود أن أعطى مقعدى في الأتوبيس إلى كبار السن.

Writing

مهارة الكتابة

Jobs to do at home

مهام يمكنك القيام بها في المنزل

- 1. I help my mum do the washing up, the cooking and making beds. أساعد والدتي في غسل الأواني والطبح وترتبب الأسرّة.
- 2. My most difficult job at home is taking out our rubbish. أصعب مهمة أقوم بها في المنزل هي التخلص من القمامة.
- 3. I don't have to do this every day; only when the bins are full. لست مضطرًا لفعل ذلك بوميًا، فقط عندما تمتلئ السلات.

أعمال خبرية عشوائية (غبر مخطط لها) Random act of kindness

- 1. A random act of kindness is a kind thing that you do for someone, for no
 - .. العمل الخبري العشوائي (الغبر مخطط له) هو شئ لطيف تفعله لشخص ما، بدون سبب/ مبرر.
- 2. You can do random acts of kindness for the people you know for example by buying flowers to your parents.
 - يمكنك القيام بأعمال خيرية غير مخطط لها للأشخاص الذين تعرفهم مثلًا بشراء أزهار لوالديك.
- 3. You can also be kind to strangers by giving your seat to someone on a bus بمكنك أبضًا القيام بأعمال خبرية غبر مخطط لها مع الغرباء من خلال إعطاء مقعدك لشخص ما في الأتوبيس.
- Plant a tree! Make a difference in your environment and life! ازرع شجرة ! أصنع فرقًا في بيتك وحياتك.
- 5. Bringing someone a souvenir could be one of the most thoughtful kindness ideas. قد بكون إحضار هدبة تذكارية لشخص ما أحد أكثر أفكار العطف المدروسة.

Speaking & Writing Corner

للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues قم بإستمرار بحل تدريبات هذه الصفحة.

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & E-mails

S	Step 1 Vocabulary	Step 2 Speaking	Step 3 Writing	-
	اختبر إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية	اختبر مدى إتقانك لمهارة التحدث	اختبر مدى إنقانك لمهارة الكتابة	
	Read and complete: 1. A : Do you have to do at home? B : Yes, I have to do some jobs	Complete the following dialogue: Rehab is asking Hend about jobs she does at home. Rehab: Hi, Hend. Do you have to do jobs at home? Hend: Hi, Rehab. (1)	Write a paragraph on : "Jobs you do at home"	
	at home. 2. A : What sort of jobs do you have to do at home? B : I have to do at home?	Rehab: (2) Hend: I have to do the washing up and tidying up. Rehab: Does it take a long time to do? Hend: (3)		
	5 ~ 5		(Dakahlia - Aga 2023)	
	I. A: What is the random act of kindness? B: It is a kind thing that you do for someone, for no	Randa and Reem are talking about random acts of kindness. Rana: Good evening Reem! What are you doing? Reem: (1) Rana: What's this book about?	"Random acts of kindness"	
	2. A: Is it difficult to do random acts of kindness? B: No. It's very	Reem: (2) Rana: (3) Reem: It is a kind thing that you do for someone, for no reason.		
	3. A : Can you give me an for random acts of kindness ? B : To give your seat to older people in the bus.	Rana: (4) Reem: No. It's very easy. Rana: Can you give me an example for random acts of kindness? Rana: (5)	(Alexandria – East 2022)	

Language

Necessity التعبير عن الضرورة

(بجب أن / من الضروري أن / لابد أن have to / has to

We use (have to / has to) to talk about things that other people say are necessary. نستخدم (have to / has to) للحديث عن الأشياء التي يعتبرها الناس ضرورية [إلزام خارجي].

Affirmative الإثبات

I / You / We / They / + have to + inf.

ex. - [3] I have to walk to school.

has to + inf. He / She / It / <mark>+</mark> اسم مفرد

ex. - He has to buy the book. [تعبر عن الضرورة في المضارع]

Negative النفى

I / You / We / They / + don't have to + inf. المصدر

He/She/It/ + doesn't have to + inf. اسم مفرد

ex. - 🖅 My mother doesn't have to go to work today because it's a holiday. [تعبر عن عدم الضرورة في المضارع]

(A) Yes / No questions : : "هل" : (أ) السؤال بـ "هل" :

Do + I / you / we / they / + have to + inf. ?

ex. - Do you have to finish your work tonight? * No, I don't. * Yes, I do.

Interrogative صيغية الاستفصام

Does + he/she/it/ + have to + inf. ?

ex. - Does Bassem have to travel to Hurghada? * Yes, he does. * No, he doesn't.



(ب) السؤال بكلمة استفهام : 💮 : (P) Wh - questions

Question word + do + subject + have to ?

ex. - When do you have to arrive at work?

ننک Remember

Giving advice using "should & shouldn't"

• إعطاء النصيحة باستخدام (should & shouldn't) بمعنى ينبغي أن / لا ينبغي أن .

should

• بنبغى أن «تستخدم للنصح بفعل شيء جيد أو مفيد»

المصدر should + inf. الفاعل Subject

ex. - You should eat a lot of fruit and vegetables daily.

shouldn't

لا ينبغى أن «تستخدم للنصح بعدم فعل شيء غير چيد أو غير مفيد»

المصدر shouldn't + inf.

ex. - You shouldn't eat too many crisps and sweets.

الستفهام Interrogative

A. Yes / No question : السؤال بـ (هل) :

? المصدر .inf + الفاعل subject Should

ex. - Should we eat lots of fish?

* Yes, you should. * No, you shouldn't.

ب. السؤال باستخدام كلمة الاستفهام : : B. Wh - question

Question word + should + subject الفاعل + inf. المصدر : inf. المصدر : ? كلمة الاستفهام

ex. - What should I eat?

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB , WB & Previous Exams

	1. 🖾 At the week	ends, I	get up early; l ca	an stay in bed until
	9 o'clock.			(Sohag - El Maragha 2022)
	a. don't have to	b. not have to	c. don't have	d. have not to
	2. Mona	to wear a uniforr	m at school.	(Qalyobia - Kanatir - 2023)
	a. have			d. should
	3. 772 You			1. 10. 0.35
	a. should	b. shouldn't	c. could	d. doesn't
	4. W You	start running s	hort distances.	
	a. shouldn't	b. couldn't	c. should	d. have
E	l-Moasser Exercises			
	5. What game do y	ou have	?	
	N. (7)			d. practise
	6. You shouldn't	too muc	h time on social	media.
	a. spends	b. spend	c. spending	d. to spend
	7. Should I drink lo	ts of water after	a run ? – Yes, you	L
		b. shouldn't		
	8. Does your best	friend v	walk to school?	(Cairo - El-Mokatam 2023)
	5			d. hasn't to
2	Complete the se	ntences with th	e correct form	of the word(s) in
	brackets:			2422135
S	3 , WB & Previous Exa	ims		
	1. 🗐 Do you have	e to (dr	ives) to work?	(Sharkia - Bilbeis 2022)
	2. What should I			(Cairo - Rod El-Farag 2023)
	3. W You			
0=		(Hot have, to s	when the boat	. зторз.
E	l-Moasser Exercises			
	4. What	(you have) to do	?	
	5 (You)	have to look afte	r your baby brot	her at the weekend?
	6. Does Nader			

General Exercises

On

LESSONS 1 & 2

0	ч	-	А	-	r	•	٠	-	'n	_
•	u	4 .	u	-	•	>	L	u		Ľ,

O Apply

e Creat

		rrig Cleate						
A	Listen and choose	the correct ans	swer from a , b	, c or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر اللجابا				
	1. I am going on aa. boat2. What is the weath	b. bus	c. ride	d. plane				
	2. What is the weather like today? a. Warm b. Hot 3. What do you have to wear? a. A hat		c. Windy	d. Cold				
	c. A hat and sung		b. Sunglasses d. A jacket					
e e	4. I can see many a. boats	b. cars	c. ships	d. bikes				
2	Complete the	Complete the following dialogue:						
	Nasser asks Omar a Nasser : Do you hav Omar : (1) Nasser : What about Omar : (2) Nasser : Where do w Omar : (3) Nasser : (4) Nasser : (4) Omar : Yes, we hav laboratory. Nasser : (5) Omar : Yes, I am go	e to study this event in the high section of t	geography test to as to tidy up his the next lesson?	bedroom.				
3	Choose the correct							
•	 He can't walk at al a. boat 	b. hat	c. wheelchair	d. chair				
•	2. Karim's cousin is	and nev b. cruel	er puts his book c. serious	s away. d. tidy				

(Behira - Abo Homos 2023)

у.
2023)
2022)
وخاد

Lessons -

3 & <mark>4</mark>

SB pages 48 : 50 WB pages 104 & 105



IV

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

volunteer (ed) (v), (n)			
1000	متطوع / بتطوع	behave (d) (v)	بتصرف / بسلك
donate (d) (v)	The state of the s	beggar (n)	متسول
boarding school (n)	مدرسة داخلية	community (n)	مجتمع / جماعة
cruel (adj)		disabled (adj)	عاجز/مُفْعَد
servant (n)	خادم/خادمة	owner (n)	مالك/صاحب

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

beggar - servant - boarding school - owner - cruel

- 1. You shouldn't be with young children.
- 2. The new of the hotel changed its name and design.
- 3. The works in someone's home.
- 4. The asks people for food and money.

Lesson 3

SB pages 48 & 49 WB page 104

neighbour (n)	جار	trainers (n)	حذاء رياضي
maths exams (n)	اختبارات رياضبات	volleyball team (n)	فريق الكرة الطائرة
maths teacher (n)	معلم رياضيات	identify (ied) (v)	بتعرف على
schoolbooks (n)	كتب مدرسية	local (adj)	محلی
secondary school (n)	مدرسة ثانوبة	market (n)	سوق

Lesson 4

S8 page 50 WB page 105

princess (n)	أميرة	role (n)	دور
die (d) (v)	بموت	coin (n)	عملة معدنبة عملة معدنبة
headteacher (n)	مدبر المدرسة	café (n)	عمد مصوب مقهی - کافبتریا
generous (adj)	کریم / سخی	recommend (ed) (v)	سهی محبری بوصی / بزکی
certain (adj)	مؤكد / معين	directions (n)	بوطی <i>ر</i> بردی انجاهات

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present	المضارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
meet	_	met	met
feed	بطعم	fed	fed

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

	المنا
cruel	VORVIINKING
boarding school	a school where the students can live all the time (during the school year) school year) during the school year)
behave	act or do something in a certain way
beggar	a poor person who lives by asking other people for money or food
servant	a person who works in another person's house, cooking, دادم / خادمة
community	a small area and the people who live in it ماعة a small area
disabled	 when someone can't use a part of the body in the way most people can not able to use part of the body well, often after an injury or disease
donate	 give something useful to a person or charity that needs help give money, food, clothes, etc. to help a person or an organisation
pick up	ديقط / يجمع collect something from a place
princess	the daughter of a king or queen مبرة

Vocabulary Study

مترادفات ومتضادات **Synonyms and Antonyms** المرادف Synonym المضاد Antonym الكلمة Word terrible - tasteless (الطعم) terrible tasty لذيذ delicious impolite / rude وقح/غير مؤدب respectful polite مؤدب international دولي national محلى local بخيل hospitable mean generous

Prefixes & Suffix	ces	a	مقاطع بادلة وناهيا
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples	
dis –	تعطى عكس الكلمة	disabled	معاق
- ar	تعطى الاسم من الفعل	beggar	متسول
– er	تعطى الاسم من الفعل	owner	مالك

d. im-



exercise on Vocabulary Study

Choose the corre	ct answer from a	, b, c or d:	
1. "National" is the	e opposite of		
a. tasty	 b. international 	c. cruel	d. generous
2. Delicious and "	" have the s	ame meaning.	
a. tasty	b. volunteer	c. disabled	d. sick
3. We can get the r	oun from the verb "		suffix ""
a. – Iy	b. – er	c. – or	d ness
4. "Rude" and "po	lite" are		
a. synonyms	b. antonyms	c. prefixes	d. suffixes
5. To change the v	vord "abled" to its ar	ntonyms we add th	e prefix "
a. un-	b. in-	c dis-	d im-

c. dis-

General Notes on Reading & Listening

disabled - the disabled - unable

- * disabled لديه إعاقة - عاجز غبر قادر على استخدام أحد أعضاء جسمه بطريقة جيدة بعد جراحة أو مرض أو حادثة
 - That man can't use his hands well. He's disabled.
- * The disabled متحدى الإعاقة (تعامل كاسم جمع)
 - ▶ The disabled have a private gate to get into the cinema.
- * unable (adj) غیر قادر (غیر قادر علی عمل شیء ما)
 - ▶ She can't speak English = She is unable to speak English. (⑤ page 49)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

The state of the s	The second secon	All San Property and San	هبيرات وحروت جر ت
Ex	oressions	Prepositions	
work as left behind behave well behave like a pringet lost pass the exam ask for money ask for direction	بسلك/بتصرف بطريقة جبدة تنصرف كما لو أنها أمبرة ICESS بضل الطريق بجتاز الامتحان بطلب مال	pick up take off take off cruel to polite to kind to come out	يلتقط تقلع الطائرة يخلع (ملابسه أو حذائه) قاس تجاه / على مهذب تجاه / مع طبب / عطوف مع يخرج / يظهر يدخل يمثل منطوع لـ

Skills

Reading and Listening

Listening

on Lesson 3 SB page 48

Amal: Our neighbour", Mr Othman, is the person who helped me pass my maths exams . He is 70 and doesn't work now, but he was a maths teacher before. The books which he used to help me were his old schoolbooks from when he was teaching at secondary school 51.











(_) (_)







My aunt Dalia is a person who is always very kind to me. She bought me the trainers that I wore when I played in the school volleyball team for the first time. We won the match [8]!

My little cousin Rana helped me last week when I lost my watch 1. I was sad because it was the watch that my father gave me for my birthday 10. The place where I lost it was the garden 11. I took it off 1121 when I was playing and it fell. Rana found it under the plant (13). Because her hand is so small, she could put it under the plant and reach 14 the watch.

Listening

skill محارة الاستماع - Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Practise Mr Othman helped Amal to pass her exam.

> d. Arabic a. English b. science c. maths

(۱۱) جار (2) أحتاز أمتحانات الرياضيات الخاص بي

(3) معلم رياضيات

🛂 کتب مدرسیة

الا مدرسة ثانوية اة) دذاء رياضي

آ) فريق الكرة الطائرة

(8) مباراة

الا ساعة يد

(10) عيد ميثاد

(11) حديقة

(12) يخلع ساعة اليد

(13) نيات

(14) يصل إلى

Reading

on Lesson 3 SB page 49

I work as a volunteer for a charity which helps to clean our local beach. At the weekend(1), we go to the beach and pick up 21 the rubbish that people left behind. We always pick up lots of plastic bottles! Samir



(1) في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع (2) يلتقط



It is good to help people in the community. I visit a home for old people who are disabled so it's difficult for their families to look after them. I go there after school on Thursdays. The volunteers have a special person who we visit and talk to the woman who I visit is called Mrs Nahla. She worked as a nurse when she was young and she is a fantastic person. I love talking to her.

Fatma

I work for 60 a charity which looks after animals that are old or sick and cannot work any more. People donate money 70 to the charity to buy food for the animals such as horses and camels. We help to feed the animals and look after them. This camel is very old and she is my favourite animal.





- (3) موطن لـ
- (4) يعتني بـ
- (5) بتددث إلى
- (6) بعمل لصالح / لدى
 - (7) پتبرع ہمال لے

Ahmed

the correct answer from a. b. c or d :

Choose

Extracting info				استخراج المعلومات
Learn 1. Mrs	Nahla wo	rks as	when she was yo	ung.
a. r	urse	b. teacher	c. servant	d. doctor
Guessing the me	aning of v	ocabulary in co	وية في النص ntext	تخمين معنى مفردة لغ
Practise 2. Th	e word " .	" mea	ns wonderful.	7 97 15
a. t	errible	b. fantastic	c. grateful	d. dirty

on Lesson 4 SB page 50

A Little(1) Princess(2)

by Frances Hodgson Burnett.
Everyone at Sara Crewe's boarding school⁽³⁾ calls her "a little princess" because her father is very rich⁽⁴⁾. After Sara's father dies⁽⁵⁾, the headteacher⁽⁶⁾, Miss Minchin, starts being cruel⁽⁷⁾ to Sara because she has no money. She makes Sara work as a servant⁽⁸⁾. Sara has to work very hard and does not get much food. However, Sara decides to⁽⁹⁾



behave like a real princess, so she is always kind and polite to everyone.

(6) מנינ ונמנני	(5) يموت	(4) غلی	(3) مدرسة داخلية	(2) امیره	(1) صغير السن
	(11) مؤدب	(10) يسلك / يتصرف			(7) قاس

One day, Sara finds a coin in the street. She can't find the owner. She goes to the baker's to buy some cakes. When she comes out, she sees a beggar⁽¹²⁾ and gives the girl most of her cakes. Sara can see that this girl is cold and hungry. Sara thinks that a real princess should always be kind and generous⁽¹³⁾ like this. When the baker (14) sees this, she is surprised. "This girl is very strange (15). She is very poor but she is kind to beggars," she thinks.

Answer

the following questions:

- Understanding reference	فُهم ما يشير إليه الضمير
Learn 1. What does the p	ronoun "her" in the first
paragraph refer t	to ?

- It refers to Sara. إعطاء الفكرة الرئيسية - Giving the main idea

Practise 2. What is the main idea of the passage?

(12) منسول / شحات (13) كريم / سخى

(14) خبار

(15) غریب

on Lesson 4 WB page 105

I think that the girl who came into my baker's shop today was a servant(1), because she didn't have very new clothes. The money that she had was enough(2) to buy a few cakes. I often see a beggar(3) in the street where I work. She usually asks for money, but when the young girl left my shop, she gave her most of her cakes! I was very surprised(4). I feel that this servant girl behaved(5) like a princess!



(1) خادم (2) كاف (3) متسول - شدات (4) مندهش (5) يتعامل / يتصرف



Exercise on Vocabulary

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

- 1. Always be friendly and don't be to others.
 - a. cruel

a. able

b. helpful

b. strong

- c. careful
- d. useful
- 2. All people should help the They need our help.
 - c. abled
- d. disabled
- 3. Our company has more than 20000 LE to the charities.

- a. behaved
- b. contained
- c. donated
- d. lost

- 4. There are a lot of in the streets asking people for money.
 - a. beggars
- b. volunteers
- c. owners
- d. servants



5. He works as a	for a charit	у.	
a. customer	b. volunteer	c. headteacher	d. tourist
SB, WB & Previous Exam	ns ³		
6. We The a. prince	b. ruler	c, maid	d. princess
		(Multidisciplinary - Gl	harbia - East Tanta 2021)
7. Nader helps his b	rotherh	is school bag read	y. (Giza - Kerdasa 2023)
a. leave	b. get	c. stay	d. spena
g (37) The	where I meet my	friends sells delic	ious ice-cream.
a. café	b. temple	c library	d. post office iro - Dar El-Salam 2023)
El-Moasser Exercises		575	
9. My parents advis	ed me to	well in my life.	1
a go	b. take	c. benave	d. make
40.11-1-1	Ho gives noor neo	nle more money t	nan usuai.
- malita	h genius	C. UII LY	u. 9-11-1
مأسينيان ويراجع والمسام	+ 0	to help me run e	alla play lootballi
a. jacket	b. trainers	C. SKII C	d. biouse Ienofia - Ashmoun 2023)
Definitions	u Sasa	l the paople who l	ive in it.
12. A / An	6 community	C Ellyllollilichic	
	haal is a school Wi	here children can i	ive an the time.
14. Ais a p	D. Deggai	C. Cranita	d. servant
▶ Language Notes,	Expressions & Pr	epositions	
15. When I	lost Lask for dire	ctions.	
	D IOUK	C. G. C.	d. have
a. come 16. We usually go to	the beach and pi	ck the ru	indisn.
a. out	b. up	c. for	d. at

2 Speaking

مهارة التحدث

▶ Talking about voluntary work :

الحديث عن العمل التطوعي :

Questions



Answers



 What are some other ways we can help in the community?

 ما هى بعض الطرق الأخرى التى يمكننا من خلالها مساعدة المجتمع ؟

2. Which charitable work would you like to do? Why?

٢. ما العمل الخبري الذي تود القبام به ؟ ولماذا ؟

We can help to clean our local beaches, help the disabled whose families can't look after them.

يمكننا المساعدة في تنظيف شواطننا المحلية ومساعدة ذوى الإعاقة الذين لا يمكن لعائلاتهم أن ترعاهم.

I like working as a volunteer for a charity which helps old people because those people really need help. أحب العمل كمتطوع في مؤسسة خبرية تساعد كبار السن لأن هؤلاء الأشخاص يحتاجون المساعدة حقًا.



مهارة الكتابة

Working for a charity

العمل لدى مؤسسة خبرية

يمكنك التحدث عن العمل لدى مؤسسة خيرية باستخدام الجمل التالية :

1. I work as a volunteer for a charity which helps to clean local beaches.

أنا أعمل كمتطوع في جمعية خيرية تساعد في تنظيف الشواطئ المحلية. Donaley up the rubbish that people left behind at the weekend

2. We go to the beach and pick up the rubbish that people left behind at the weekend.
نذهب إلى الشاطئ ونقوم بجمع القمامة التى تركها الناس خلفهم فى العظلة الأسبوعية.

We pick up lots of plastic bottles.

نقوم بجمع الكثير من الزجاجات البلاستيكية.

A week is enough

مراجعة المنهج والتمكن منه فى اسبوع واحد فقط



Speaking & Writing Corner

للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues قم بإستمرار بحل ندريبات هذه الصفحة. 80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & E-mails

Writing Writing اختبر مدی إنقائك لمهارة الكتابة	Write a paragraph on : "Working for a charity"	"A story you read" (Giza - Abu El Nomros 2023)
Speaking Speaking اختبر مدی إنقانك لمهارة التحدث	Complete the following dialogue: Sandy wants to join a charity and asks her friend Ahlam about her opinion. Sandy: Hello Ahlam. I want to ask you for advice. Are you free? Ahlam: (1) What do you want? Sandy: I want to do voluntary work. (2) ? Ahlam: You should join a charity. Sandy: (3) ? Ahlam: You can go there and ask them to join the charity. Sandy: Do you know any charity in our city? Ahlam: (4) and I can come with you.	Sandy: (5) Ahlam: You're welcome. (Assuit - Badary 2023) Ahmed and Malek are talking about a story called "a little princess". Ahmed: What are you reading, Malek? Malek: (1) Ahmed: What is the title of the story? Malek: (2) Ahmed: (3) Ahmed: (4) Ahmed: (4) Ahmed: (4) Ahmed: What do you think of Miss Minchin? Malek: (5)
Vocabulary اختبر إتقائك للمفردات اللغوية	1. A: What should I do to do sad idea. 2. A: Who can I a charity. B: You can go there and ask them. 3. A: Thank you very much. B: R:	على الرحب والسعة منوان تسمى/تدعى of Miss

III Language

للكر Remember

جمل وضمائر الوصل Relative clauses / pronouns

Formation التكوين

◄ جمل الوصل هــى الجملة التى تحتوى على إحــدى ضمائر الوصل (who / that / which / where)
والتى تستخدم لتوضيح ما نتحدث عنه سواء كان (شخص، شئ أو مكان) :

• تستخدم هذه الضمائر بمعنى (الذي / التي) مع الأشخاص (العاقل) : s the teacher who / that helped me the most when

who / that (الذي / التي / الذبن)

Mr Zaki is the teacher who / that helped me the most when I started at this school.

 بأتى بعدها فعل عندما تحل محل الفاعل العاقل وبأتى بعدها جملة عندما تحل محل المفعول العاقل.

• تستخدم هذه الضمائر بمعنى (الذي / التي) مع غير العاقل (الجماد والحيوان) :

which / that (الذي/ التي/ الذين) يأتى بعدها فعل عندما تحل محل الفاعل الغير عاقل ويأتى بعدها جملة عندما تحل محل المفعول الغير عاقل.

The present that/which I bought for my grandmother is in my bag.

where حيث (للمكان) • بستخدم ضمير الوصل (where) بمعنى (حيث) مع الأماكن :

• بسبقها مكان وبأني بعدها جملة.

Alexandria is the city where both my big sisters are studying.

where =

نستخدم (where) مع المكان ولا بأتى بعدها حرف جر، ولاحظ الآتى :

which + حرف جر

I don't want to leave the house where I was born.

= I don't want to leave the house in which I was born. which + حرف جر + I don't want to leave the house which I was born in.

• لاحظ: تستخدم (which) فقط وليس (where) عند وصف المكان:

This is the villa which we bought last month.

(Not: Where we bought ...)

Exercises

on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Previous Exams

1. 3 Mr Sabri is the teacher taught my sister.

a. which

b. when

c. who

d. where



2. The last story	I bought is	very interesting. (Cairo - Rod El-Farag 2023)
a. where	b. who	c. when	d. that
3. 🖾 I saw Ahmed	in the park	we often play	football.
a. what	b. which	c. where	d. who
4. This is the m	useum	the school visited	last year.
a. who	b. which	c. when	d. where
	(Giza - Warrak 2023 - De	unietta - Kafr Saad 2021)
5. Will The person	is sitting	next to me is calle	ed Tarek.
a. whose	b. who	c. when	
El-Moasser Exercises			(Menofia - Tala 2022)
6. This is the marke	t I work	cin.	
		c. where	d. which
7. Mr Ayman is the	teacher	helps me a lot.	
a. where	b. when	c. that	d. whose
8. She prefers to w	atch movies	make her hap	ppy.
		c. when	
9. The students the time.			
		c. where	
10. The scientist	discovered	the Femto Secon	d was Dr Zewaii.
		c. who	
11. I visited the tem a. where	b. which	nere are many stat c. who	ues. d. what
Complete the se brackets:	ntences with the	e correct form of	the word(s) in
SB, WB & Previous Exa			
1 My aunt Dal	ia is a person	(which) is alw	ays very kind to me.
2. He hought a bag	(who) is	made of leather.	(Qena - Farshout 2023)
3. What is the pl	ace (wh	nich) I met John ve	sterdav.
4. We thus the w	atch (th	is) my father gave i	me for my birthday.
		is, my latiter gave i	me for my birthauy.
El-Moasser Exercises			
5. Benha is the tow	/n (whic	ch) I was born.	
6. Yasser likes the h	10use (v	who) he was born i	n.
7 Al-Farouk Schoo	I is the place	(which) I lear	rn.
8. Is this the car	(who) you	bought?	

General Exercises LESSONS 3 & 4

	• Unserstand • Ap	• Create		
	Listen and choose	the correct ans	wer from a ,	b,cord:
•		ستماع في نهاية الكتاب!	نمحيحة أنعوص الاد	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر اللجابة اا
	1. Mr Othman is our	- 10		
	a neighbour	b. teacher	c. farmer	d. engineer
	2. Mr Othman helpe	d me pass my	exams	
	a. geography			100
	3. Mr Othman was a	teacher at a		
	a. secondary scho	ol	b. nursery	
	c. primary school		d. preparato	ry school
	4. The books he used	d to help me were	his old	
	a. adventures	b. schoolbooks	c. stories	d. plays
2	Complete the follo	owing dialogue		
•	The state of the s	The second secon		
	A mother is buying	and the second second second	nt for her son	•
	Seller : Welcome. (
	Mother: (1)			
	Seller : What abou	•		
	Mother: (2)			
	Seller :(3)			
	Mother : He is wearing			
	Seller : (4)			
	Mother: I will take th			
1	Seller: It is 300 poor	unds.		
	Mother: (5)		(A	lexandria - Al-Amriya 2023)
3	Choose the correct	answer from a	b, cord:	
	1. A is a pe	rson who works i	n someone's l	nome
	a. beggar	b. servant	c. volunteer	d. tourist
	- 55-		z. roidilleel	(Qalyobia - Toukh 2023)
•	2. 53 On the beach,	we always	up lots of	plastic bottles

b. take

c. make

d. pick

a. do

Helping you, helping me

0	3. Which car do you	me to b	ouv? - The blac	k one.
1	a. decide	b. recommend	c. try	d. invite
				(Sharkia - Belbis 2023)
	4. Nancy is the pers	onis sitt	ting next to me.	
	a. who		c. where	d. when
	5 people			81 57 17 78 .1
			c. Cruel	d. Kind
	6. 33 I gave the sho			
	a. where	b. who	c when	d. which
0	7. We study hard to			ai man
	a. get	b. pass		d. leave
	8. 🗺 Choose a			acters.
		b. rule		
0	9. I saw a	in the street and h	_	
	_	b. beggar	50	
0	10. They will go to the			72
	a. who	b. which	T	
	Complete the con	tongog with the		t the word (c) in
	Complete the sen brackets:	itences with the	correct form o	the word(s) in
Ī	the state of the s	t (who)	I find difficult	(Menia - Samaloot 2022)
	2. Those are the bo	ys (wrier	i) broke the win	
	2 Acquit is the city	(which)	Llive	(Gharbia – Tanta 2022) (Assuit - Qusya 2023)
	4. I don't like place:			17 129 5
5	Write a paragraph	of about NINETY	(90) words on	محات عنه في نهاية الكتاب
•		Charity work you		
1				
	***************************************		······	
	7			

				(Menofia - Sadat 2023)



5 & 6

SB pages 51 & 52 WB pages 106 & 107



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

donation (n)	تبرع	passport (n)	جواز سفر
businesswoman (n)	سيدة أعمال	social media (n)	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
share (d) (v)	بشارك / يتقاسم	blog (n)	مدونة
opinion (n)	رأى		

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

opinion - blog - passport - share - donations

- 1. The officer asked the tourist to see his to help him.
- 2. We always presents in festivals.
- 3. Charities need to help more people.
- 4. What's your about my new car?

Lesson 5

SB page 51 WB page 106

suggest (ed) (v)	يفترح	newspaper article (n)	مقال في جريدة
possible (adj)	ممكن/محتمل	perhaps (adv)	ربما
suggestion (n)	افتراح		,

Lesson 6

SB page 52 WB page 107

canteen (n)	كانتين (مقصف)	geography (n)	مادة الجغرافيا
cold drink (n)	مشروب مثلج	laboratory (n)	المعمل
street corner	ركن /ناصبة الشارع	Rod al-Farag Axis Bridge	
surprising events	أحداث مدهشة	رى محور روض الفرج	
pleased (adj)	مسرور	snow (ed) (v), (n)	تمطر جليد - جليد



الأرقام

100,000 = one hundred thousand	مائة ألف
1,500 = one thousand, five hundred	ألف وخمسمائة
10,300 = ten thousand, three hundred	عشرة آلاف وثلاثمائة
1,000,000 = one million	ملبون
1,600,000 = one million, six hundred thousand	مليون وستمائة ألف

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

Present	المضارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
give	بعطى	gave	given
let	بسمح	let	let

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms ar	nd Antonyi	ms	ضادات	مترادفات ومت
Word a	الكلما	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	المضاد
usual	عادي	ordinary	unusual	غبر عادی
soft	ناعم	smooth	hard	صلب
possible	ممكن	likely	impossible	مسنحيل
pleased	مسرور	happy	sad	حزين
random	عشوائي	unplanned	planned	مخطط

Prefixes & Suffixes	-1	وناهية	مقاطع بادئة
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples	أمثلة
– tion	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	suggestion	اقتراح
– ed	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	pleased	مسرور
-v	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	snowy	جليدى
- ing	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	surprising	مدهش

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The antonym of the word "possible" is
 - a. perhaps
- b. impolite
- c. impossible
- d. horrible

2. "Happy" has the	e same meaning as		
a. smooth	b. pleased	c. rude	d. sad
3. We can chang suffix	e the word "snow'	' into an adjecti	ve by adding the
ale	by	ction	der
4. The suffix (- tio	on) changes the w	ord "suggest" in	to a/an
a. verb	b. adjective	c. noun	d. preposition
5. The synonym	of "smooth" is		
a. delicious	b. sour	c. soft	d. happy

General Notes on Reading & Listening

1

للحظ أن : الكلمات التالية لا تجمع إذا تبعما اسم وسبقت برقم

(hundred - thousand - million)

Fareeda has donated two million pounds to charities in the city.

(53) page 51)

(inf. + ing) / اسم without + اسم

بدون

- Life would be impossible without computers.
 - I can't leave without saying "Goodbye".

(WB) page 108)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Express	ions	Prepos	sitions
give away	يمنح - بهب	go back to	يعود إلى
make suggestions	بقدم اقتراحات	work for	بعمل لصالح
make a decision	يتخذ قرار	at first	في البداية
give an opinion	بعطی رأی	try to	بحاول أن
I made my family ha	рру.	on the street corner	
[10] - [10] 10 [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] - [10] -	لقد جعلت عائلتي سع		على زاوية (ناصبة) الشارع
I see what you mean	افهم ماذا تقصد.	decide to	يقرر أن
In my opinion	فی رأیی	on the way home from فر	
	بقدر الإمكان/المستطا		فی طریق عودتی من





Skills

Reading and Listening



- on Lesson 5 WB page 106
 - 1. two million
 - 3. one million, five hundred thousand



- 2. twelve thousand
- 4. two million, ten thousand

on Lesson 5 SB page 51

Amal: I think that the charities should share the money between them and help lots of different people.

Leila: I'm not sure(1), Amal.... I think it would be better(2) if one charity gets all the money and can do something big and important.

Amal: OK, but which charity then?

Leila: What about (3) a charity that helps children

... or old people?

Amal: I agree that it's very important to help children, but I also think it's important to look after old people. That's why I suggest

that they share the money.

Leila: I see what you mean(4). OK, they should share the money

between two or three important charities.

- (1) أنا غير متأكد (2) من الأفضل (3) ماذا عن / ما رأيك في ...؟ (4) فهمت ماذا تقصد





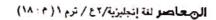
on Lesson 5 SB page 51

Large charity donation(1)

Fareeda Rashwan, age 32, has donated two million(2) pounds to charities in the city. The businesswoman(3) says that she wants the charities to use the money to help people who need it. The charities can decide (4)



(1) تبرع (2) مليون (3) سيدة أعمال (4) يقرر



to share the money between them or give all the money to one charity. The important thing is to help as many people as possible.

Giving the main idea

إعطاء الفكرة الرئيسية

Answer

the following questions:

Learn 1. What is the main idea of the passage?

Charity donations.

Extracting information

استخراج معلومات

Practise 2. How much money did Fareeda donate to charities in the city?

on Lesson 5 WB page 106

Malak: I feel that famous people should work for a charity(1) at the weekend.

Rawia: I'm not sure. Some of them work very hard. I think it would be better if they gave some money to a charity. They don't need to work for (2) a charity.



Malak: I agree that it's important for them to donate(3) money, but I also think it's important to work for the charity, too.

Rawia: OK, but when? They don't have much time. Some of them work every day.

Malak: I see what you mean. Perhaps (4) they can help for a day or two in their holidays.

Rawia: Good idea (5).

(1) مؤسسةً / جمعية خيرية (2) يعمل لصالح (3) يتبرع (4) ريما (5) فكرة جيدة

→ on Lesson 6 SB page 52

Hassan's Blog

Random Acts of Kindness Project

· Our class decided to try to do one act of kindness every day for three days. This is what I did.

First, on Monday, I bought my grandmother some of her favourite cakes at the baker's on the way home from school. She was surprised, but very happy! After that, on Tuesday, I let some younger students go into the canteen(1) in front of me. Finally, on Wednesday, I took a sandwich and a cold drink to the old man who often





sits on our street corner⁽²⁾. He gave me a big smile⁽³⁾. In my opinion⁽⁴⁾, doing random acts of kindness is fantastic. I don't want to stop!

Answer

the following questions:

Extracting information

استخراج المعلومات

Learn 1. What kind thing did Hassan do for somebody in his family?

 He bought his grandmother some of her favourite cakes on his way home.

Practise 2. What did he do for a stranger?

(2) ركن / زاوية الشارع

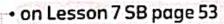
(3) ابتسامة كبيرة

(4) في رأيي

on Lesson 6 WB page 107

My helpful day

- On Saturday, I decided that I wanted to help everyone in my family.
- First, I made my mother breakfast. She was surprised because she usually makes it!
- Secondly, I helped my sister with her homework. She always does it after breakfast!
- 3. After that, I took my grandfather a cup of tea in bed. He likes to get up late on a Saturday.
- 4. Then I played football in the park with my little brother. He loves football.
- Finally, I helped my dad with the jobs that he likes to do in the house. I feel that I made all my family happy!



• I share a bedroom with my sister and we are sometimes quite messy⁽¹⁾, so we usually tidy up every evening before we go to bed. We put away all our clothes and books. Twice⁽²⁾ a week, my brother and I take out the rubbish. We do it together⁽³⁾ because the bins are quite heavy. My parents donate money to a charity which helps a local school for disabled people⁽⁴⁾. We think it is important to help people in the community⁽⁵⁾.



people in the community . (۱) فوضوی الی حد ما (2) مرتین (3) معًا (4) الأشخاص ذوی الإعاقة (5) مجتمع (1)

• on Lesson 7 SB page 53

Nasser: Do you have to study this evening, Omar?

Omar : Yes, I do. I have a geography test (1) tomorrow.

Nasser: What about your brother? Does he have to study, too?

Omar : No, he doesn't, but he has to tidy up his bedroom : it's really messy!

Nasser: It's nearly (2) the end of break (3). Where do we have to go for the

next lesson?

Omar: The laboratory(4)! We've got science(5).

·· (1) اختبار مادة الجغرافيا (2) تقريبًا (3) فسحة / راحة (4) معمل (5) مادة العلوم

Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	ey vocabulary			
	1. Facebook is one a. local	of the most popu	ılar med c. social	ia websites. d. mixed

	2. You can post an	ything about your	self on a	on the internet.
	a. block	b. blog	c. log	d. passport
	3. You can't leave	your country with	out having your	
	a. suitcase	b. laptop	c. passport	d. schoolbag
2	1 to cha	rities is a great act	of kindness.	
	a. Opinion	b. Donation		d. Decision
SB	WB & Previous Exa	ims		
5	5. 👀 Our class three days.	to try to do	one act of kindne	ess every day for
	a. decided	b. broke	c. gave	d. completed
4	In my opinio	n. rando	om acts of kindnes	ss is fantastic.
•	a. taking	b. making	c. doing	d. having
	a. taking	2	c. uog	(Cairo - El-Nozha 2023)
7	7. [27] I ti	hat it's important i	or famous people	to donate money.
	a. agree	b. disagree	c. refuse	d. watch
				(Fayoum - Abslivy 2022)
8	. 3 Fareeda Rasi	hwan has	two million pou	nds to charities in
	the city.		(Multidisciplinary - Bei	heira - Damanhour 2021)
	a. made	b. decided	c. donated	
EI-N	Moasser Exercises		4	
9	. We do experime	nts in science less	on in the	
	a. hall	b. playground	c. laboratory	d. classroom

		Help	oing you, helping me
10. At school, we b	ouy foods and dri	nks from the	
a. playground	 b. laboratory 	c. hall	d. canteen
11. There was a big	charity on our s	treet	
a. canteen	b. comer	c. museum	d. laboratory
12. I'm very	to meet you. I	t's my first time to	o see vou.
a. tired	b. pleased	c. cold	d. hot
			(Qalyobia - Khanka 2023)
Language Notes	Expressions &	Prepositions	
13. He gave	all of his mon	ey to a charity be	fore his death.
a. In	b. to	c. away	d. off
14. I went	to my house at	7 o'clock.	
a. pack	b. back	c. pick	d. peak
15. I have a big pro	blem. Could you	me you	r opinion ?
a. make	b. do		d. give
16. Don't worry. I	what you	u mean.	
a. have	b. see	c. read	d. spend
2. Speaking			مهارة التحدث
1. Making sugges	tions :		١. تقديم الاقتراحات :
A: I think it would be charity gets all the	U 5000 T	B: I'm not sure. should share between the	
أن تحصل مؤسسة خبرية	- أعتقد أنه من الأفضل على كل الأموال.	_	- لــت متأكدًا. أعتقد أن الم وأن تتقاحم الأموال فيما به
A: What about a ch children? تتوم بمساعدة الأطفال ؟		help children important to ا جدًا ماعدة الأطفال،	s very important to, but I also think it's look after old people. أتنق معك على أنه من الميم
A: Can you make a s	uggestion ?		ولكن أعتقد أنه من المهم أيطُ t charities should
	7 7		The street of th

share the money. - هل يمكنك أن تقدم اقتراح ٢ - هل يمكنك أن تقدم اقتراح ٢

A: I see what you mean. OK, they should share the money between them.

- افهم ماذا تقصد. حسنًا ينبغى عليهم مشاركة الأموال فيما بينهم. - اقترح أن تتقاسم المؤسسات الخبرية الأموال. - B: This is what we try to do.

- هذا ما نحاول القبام به.

• In my opinion ,			فی رأیی
• I feel that ,			أشعر أن
• I agree that ,			أتفق أن
• I think that ,			أعتقد أن
3. Expressing understand	ling:		٣. التعبير عن فهم الفكرة :
• I see what you mean.			- أفهم ما تقصد.
 4. Expressing probability I'm not sure. 	**************************************		3. التعبير عن الاحتمالية :أنا غير متأكد.
▶5. Expressions for sequen	ncing eve	احداث: : nts	٥. تعبيرات تستخدم لترتيب الا
• First,		 After that, 	بعدذلك
Secondly,		• Then,	ٹم
• Finally, Pop Quiz on Sp	ا أخيرًا eaking		
Complete the following of Basem wants some advice Basem: I'm getting too fa Baleegh: Yes, I think you go	from Bale t.	egh.	
Basem: (1)	? rt running? How cai 	n I start ?	





مهارة الكتابة

Writing tips:

نصائح للكتابة

 Remember to use the exclamation mark (!) to show exciting, unusual or surprising events.

تذكر أن تستخدم علامات التعجب (!) لتوضح الأحداث غير العادية أو المثيرة للدهشة.

Remember to give reasons for your opinion.

تذكر أن تبدي أسبانا لرأيك.

· A blog is like an online diary.

المدونة تبدو مثل مفكرة يومية على الإنترنت.

Add a title to your blog (and a picture if you want).

اضف عنوان لمدونتك [وصورة لو تربد ذلك].

Use simple sentences.

استخدم جمل بسيطة.

Review for spelling, grammar and punctuation.

راجع الإملاء والقواعد النحوية وعلامات الترقيم.

- يمكنك الكتابة عن مشروع القيام بأعمال الخير الغير مخطط لهما باستخدام الجمل التالية :

Random acts of kindness project

مشروع القيام بأعمال الخير الغير مخطط لها

Our class decided to try to do one act of kindness every day for three days.

قرر فصلنا محاولة القبام بعمل خيرى واحد كل يوم لمدة ثلاثة أبام.

2. First, on Monday, I bought my grandmother some of her favourite cakes.

أولاً، لقد اشتريت لجدتي بعض من الكيك المفضل لها في بوم الاثنين.

She was surprised, but very happy!

لقد كانت مندهشة ولكنها كانت سعبدة جدًّا!

After that, on Tuesday, I let some younger students go into the canteen in front of me.

بعد ذلك، سمحت لبعض الطلبة صفار السن بالدخول أمامي إلى كانتبن المدرسة في يوم الثلاثاء.

Finally, on Wednesday, I took a sandwich and a cold drink to a poor, old man sitting on our street corner.

أخيرًا، أخذت ساندوتش ومشروب بارد إلى رجل فقير كبير السن جالس على ناصبة الشارع الخاص بنا في بوم الأربعاء.

General Exercises



LESSONS 5 & 6

(Dakahlia - Mit Ghamr 2022)

	Understand	o Create		
	Listen and choose	the correct ans ستماء في نهاية الكتاب).	, wer from a , b جابة الصديدة (نصوص الله	c or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ،
	 What did you take a. A sandwich 	b. A cold drink		d. a & b
	2. When did you take a. Last Friday c. Last Monday		b. Last Wedneso d. Last Sunday	day
	Where did the old a. road	b. ground	c. street corner	d. wheelchair
	4. What did the old n	nan do ?		
	a. He gave me a bi	ig smile.	b. He gave me f	oods.
	c. He gave me drir		d. He gave me f	oods and drinks.
2	Complete the follo	owing dialogue	:	
	Nora tells Dina abou	ut the film she ha	ad watched last r	night.
	Dina: Where did you	u go last night?		
	Nora:(1)			
	Dina : (2)	?		
	Nora: The film starte		n.	
į	Dina: (3)			
	Nora: Yes, very muc			
	Dina : Who did you		×	
	Nora: (4)			
	Dina: When did you	return home?		
	Nora: (5)			(Menofia - Tala 2023)
3	Choose the correct	answer from a	, b , c or d :	
•	1. In my, t	hat car is too expe	ensive.	
		b. reason	c. opinion	d. blog
•	2. 🖾 My parents	money to	a charity which he	lps disabled people.
	a. leave			d. lose

Helping you, helping me

2	3. Exclamation marks	s show exciting a	ande	vents.
	a. usuai	b. normal	c. unusual	d. everyday
	4.1that it's	very important	to help poor pe	ople.
	a. thank	b. agree	c. disagree	d. doubt
8	5 he is at h	nome. I'm not sur	e.	
ì	a. Perhaps	b. Sure	c. Recently	d. After
•	6. W That is the hou	ise my	grandmother w	as born
	a. that	b. who	c. which	
	7. 1 History is a sub	oject I f	ind interesting	but difficult.
	a. who	b. which	c. when	d. where
	8. Give me some adv	ice tor	ny family happy	<i>t</i> .
,	a. take	b. like	c. make	d. do
	9. She does many big	projects. She is	a	(Sharkia - Fakous 2023)
	a. pilot		b. businesswo	
	c. teacher		d. clerk	
2	10. The person	helped me is	my neighbour.	(Cairo - Shrouk 2023)
	a. when	b. which	c. who	d. where
4	Complete the sente	nces with the c	orrect form of	the word(s) in
0	brackets:			
	1. 🗺 We bought a fla	at (whe	re) is near our s	chool.
				(Alexandria - East 2022)
	2. WB This is the chari			
	3. This is the bakery	(which)	we buy bread.	Cairo - Ain Shams 2023)
	4. The man (
3	Write an email of abo	out NINETY (90)	words:	محاب عند المجال الكتاب
	To your friend Hany to			adness Vous name
	is Samy and your emai	l address is samv@	amail.com. You	r friend's email
	address is hany@gmail.	com.	5 J	. mena seman



Guessing the meaning

🧲 تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة القراءة ومدى إتقانك لمهارة القراءة.



﴿ التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تخمين معني مفردة في النص.

🧐 مفتاح الحل عند قراءة الفقرة يتم التركيز على الجملة التي بها الكلمة لكي تحدد المعني المطلوب بدقة.

Step 1

Step 2

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأولى.

◄ اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

sometimes quite messy, so we usually tidy up every take out the rubbish. We do it together because the clothes and books. Twice a week, my brother and I evening before we go to bed. We put away all our I share a bedroom with my sister and we are Read and answer the questions: bins are quite heavy.

The underlined word "messy" means not.

What is the opposite of the underlined word "messy"?

d. tidy

b. kind

a. lucky

c. famous

Read and learn how to answer:

girl most of her cakes. Sara can see that this girl is cold When she comes out, she sees a beggar and gives the Sara finds a coin in the street. She can't find the and hungry. Sara thinks that a real princess should owner. She goes to the baker's to buy some cakes. always be kind and generous like this.

بعرقراءةكل البعل تلاحظ ان معنى الكلمة هو جد / طيب. شرحالعل

The underlined word "generous" means.

What does the underlined word "generous" mean?

a. mean

b. rude

(c. good

d. local



Random acts of kindness

يختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) قدراتك للتعبير عن مواقف معينة.

🧀 التحدي تريد (الحديث عن أعمال الخير الفير مخطط لها) وتجد صعوبة في تكوين أسئلة والرد عليها.

🧐 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود التي قد تحدث بينك و بين الشخص الآخر المتحدث.



▶ IĒÇÎ gīaha Ziāuā Iķeliā. Read and learn how to ask and answer:

الخبر الفبر مخطط لها أسباب القيام بأعمال نموذج لبعض أعمال معني أعمال الخبر الفير مخطط لها [العشوانية] [العشوالبة] حوار عن القبام بأعمال الخير غير المخطط لها (العشوائبة) They are kind things Because we should Yes. For example, someone, for no kindness to help give my seat to Response that you do for all do acts of each other. reason. about random acts always do random 2. Why do you think acts of kindness? 1. Can you tell me a random act of people should an example for Stimulus of kindness? 3. Can you give

 ◄ اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأولى Complete the following dialogue: Step 2

Mazen and Emad are talking about random acts of kindness. Mazen: Can you tell me about random acts of kindness? Emad : Sure. (1)

Mazen: Do you mean for people you don't know? Emad :(2)

Mazen : (3)

Emad: Yes. I think we should all do this to each other. Emad : Because we should help each other. Mazen : (4)

Mazen: Can you give me an example of random acts of kindness?

الخبر الفبر مخطط لها

someone on a bus.

kindness you do

daily?

[العنبواتبة]

Emad :(5)



(ج بختبر سؤال كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية (paragraph) معرفتك للتعبير عن موضوع ما.

🦄 التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن (عمل تطوعي) و (الأعمال المنزلية) وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

🧐 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية و كيفية استخدامها في تكوين جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

Step 3 Paragraph	Write a paragraph on :	"Voluntary work"					Write an email about:	"Jobs you do at home"			
Step 2 Sentences	Complete the sentences :	2. I work as a volunteer in	а	3. This charity sick animals.	4. It is a work for no	charity.	out the bins	2. We are sometimes	and books.	4. I help my family doat	5.1 a room with my brother.
Step 1 Review your vocabulary	• Write the meaning:	جمعية خيرية	ide20	33	مال	<u>, mlac</u>	قمامة	रंक्ट्र	eظائف 	يشارك	متعاون

Voluntary work





unit

بقوم معلمك بتقبيم مستواك باختبار من

Language

عبارات الوصل 1. Relative clauses منسول

(who - which - that - where)

cols
+
الذف / النبي "للماقل" ملاس الذف / النبي "لفيز الماقل" مالاس
+
cals

Jes
+
verb Jaal
+
subject lialal
+
where تان" تلمكان"
+
çalı

- ex. This is the man who lives next door to Amgad.
- I need the tool which is next to the knife. This is the place where Amgad usually works.

ಲ್ಟ್∣2. To say something is necessary

11°.
have to
+
Subjec

Pocut

- تعبر عن شئ ضروري أو شئ أنت ملزم بفعله في المضارع. ex.- People have to get their passports | جواز سفر before travelling. . S

a. To say something is not necessary

lnf., Ju	ن شئ غبر درا وبردر
+	3 -
doesn't have to	وى أو أنت غير ملز riday 1 yebir
Subject +	ن شئ غير ضروري أو أنت غير ملزم بفعله في المضارع. ox - Todav is Friday مارم - Todav

كانتين

نفتع

- ומיל של inday, I don't have to get مسرور 3 مادة الجغرافيا

Vocabulary

امالك/ماحب عاجز / فقفد مجتمع / جماعة (n) الطبخ) الطبخ beggar (n)

neighbour (n) اجراج الغمامة taking out the rubbish tidying up (n) [الأشياء] (disabled (adj) رئيب -تنظيم (الأشياء) (n) owner أغسل [الأواني]

princess (n) trainers (n) market (n) مكانها المعناد حسن المعاملة - طبية/عطف (n) kindness الاعتناء بأخي looking after my brother

سوق

حذاءرباضي

putting away my clothes

washing up (n)

Lessons 1 & 2

cooking (n)

أميرة

کربم - سخی

عملة معدنية

generous (adj) البخص غریب (roin (n)

ab - ابنسم - ابنسامة

مسافة

smile (d) (v), (n)

distance (n) messy (adi)

fantastic (adj)

stranger (n)

بشارك/بتقاسم سبدة أعمال (businesswoman (n عشواني (غبر مفصود) donation (n) أفوضوى (غير مرنب)

share (d) (v) (share (d) (v) (n) nopinion مراهق

apartment (n)

random (adi)

teenager (n)

(n) social media (n) متحرك (passport (n) passport

wheelchair (n)

Lessons 3 & 4

وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي (v) (suggest (ed) (v)

(canteen (n) مدرسة داخلية

(n) geography (n) | إجادمة pleased (adj) فاسی

(perhaps (adv مناك) إبسلك

volunteer (ed) (v), (n) امنطوع / ينطوع (n) (blog (n) donate (d) (v)

boarding school (n)

servant (n) cruel (adj)

behave (d) (v)

Questions collected from previous exams تدريبات مجمعة من اختبارات المحافظات على الوحدة

ne book	a. who b. which c. where c. when		2. Complete the sentences with the correct form	of the word(s) in brackets:	1. Science is the subject (when) I enjoy	a lot. (Assuir - Kosya 2023)	2. Pupils (has to) wear their school
1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	1. The person who owns and runs a shop is called	a/an	a. shopkeeper b. baker c. engineer d. vet	The police ran the thief and caught him.	a. back b. after c. through d. down	(Assuit - Manfloot 2022)	3. "Lend" is the opposite of (Luxor - Toud 2023)

c. where d. when I bought yesterday.

É	of the word (s) in practice
a. back b. after c. through d. down	1. Science is the subject (when) I enjoy
(Assuit - Mauffoot 2022)	a lot.
3. "Lend" is the opposite of (Luxor - Toud 2023)	2. Pupils (has to) wear their school
a. make b. take c. borrow d. give	uniform. (Alexandria 2022)
as th	3. The man (which) works in the
a. polite b. impolite c. hungry d. full	supermarket is my uncle. (Menia - Maghagha 2023)
(Behira - Damanhour - 2023)	4. We bought a flat (where) is near the
The daughter of the king or the queen is	
oum	5. They (has) revise before the exam.
a. prince b. princess c. visitor d. disabled	(Assuit - Manfloot 2023)
6. We meet our friends at the and have	6. That is the school (where) I learn in
delicious drinks. (Beni Suif - Nasir 2022)	
a. bakery b. café c. temple d. stadium	7. What (do) she have to do before
7. Which T-shirt do you me to buy ?	travelling? (Sharkia Mashaul 2023)
a. invite b. decide c. recommend d. beg	dogen't
(Qena - Farshout 2023)	,
8. The school is the place we learn, damaign 2023	
	9. Should we (eating) a lot of sweets 2

c. stay

b. stays

a. stayed

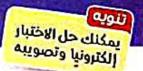
b. where c. who

a. which

9. You shouldn't up late.



on unit 5



· Understand

a. people

- Apply

Create

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).



1. Fareeda Rashw	an is	vears old.	(27.3
a. 32	b. 33	c. 23	d. 22
2. Fareeda Rashw	an is a / an		
a. engineer		b. businessy	voman
c. pilot		d. doctor	
3. Fareeda donate	ed two	pounds to	charities in her city.
	b. hundred		
She wanted the need it.	e charities to use	the money to	helpwho

B. Language Functions

c. schools

d. plants

Complete the following dialogue:

Ziad asks Marwan about his jobs at home.
Ziad : Do you help your family at home?

21au : Do you neip your family a

Marwan: When I finish my study, (2)

b. animals

Ziad : Washing up! Do you tidy your room?

Marwan : (3)

Ziad: You're very helpful. (4)?

Marwan: I also look after my little sister and play with her.

Ziad : (5)?

Marwan: I go to bed at 10:00 p.m.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the passage then answer the questions:

Samir works as a volunteer for a charity which helps to clean our local beach. At the weekend, they go to the beach and **pick up** the rubbish that people left behind. They always pick up lots of plastic bottles!

Create

Fatma visits a home for old people who are disabled so it's difficult for their families to look after them. She goes there after school on Thursdays. The volunteers have a special person who they visit and talk to. The woman who they visit is called Mrs Nahla. She worked as a nurse when she was young and she is a fantastic person. Fatma loves talking to her.

Ahmed works for a charity which looks after animals that are old or sick and cannot work anymore. People donate money to the charity to buy food for the animals such as horses and camels. They help to feed the animals and look after them. This camel is Ahmed's favourite animal.

a. Choose the c	orrect answer fro	ma,b,cord:	
1. The underl	ined pronoun "he	r" refers to	
	b. Aya		d. Sara
2. It isn't nice	to or	n the beach.	
a. collect re		b. help to clean	
c. leave rul	obish	d. pick up plast	ic bottles
3. The underl from a pla		p" means to	something
a. leave		c. donate	d. lend
5. What's you 6. Why do pe	ır opinion about c ople donate mone	harities ? y to the charity which	ch Ahmed works for ?
		ry & Structur	6
Choose the co	rrect answer fro	ma,b,cord:	
 Ahmed works beach. 	as a1	for a charity that he	lps to clean the local (Menofia - Ashmoun 2023)
a. model	b. patient	c. volunteer	d. figure
			(Qena - Al Waqaf 2022)
2. 🗺 Although	Sara is poor, she	Iike a re	al princess.
Control of the second s	b. decides	c. makes	d. lies

a. behaves

Helping you, helping me

	3. That's the cit	yI was	born in.	
	a. when	b. why	c. where	d. which
	4. You	buy a ball. I will	give you mine.	
	a. must		b. don't have to	
	c. should		d. mustn't	
•	5. That's the te	acher te	eaches us English.	
	a. who	b. which	c. whose	d. where
	6. Try to	the birds and	animals regularly.	(Cairo - El-Nocha 2023)
	a. senu	b, feed	c. sell	d. buy
	7. The	between Alexa	ndria and Port Said is	sn't short.
	a. date	b. length	c. distance	d. place
	8. Wi This boo	k is Yo	u should read it.	
		b. fantastic		d. horrible
	9. SB A	act of kindnes	ss is what you do for	someone for no
1	reason.			
	a. messy			d. surprised
•	10. W My cloth		y, so I the	
	a. tidy	b. wash	c. put	d. take
E	Complete the	e sentences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
Ĭ	1. SBI work	for a charity	(where) looks afte	er animals.
		•	,	(Cairo - New Cairo 2022)
1	2. W At hon	ne, I(have) do my homework.	
1				enofia - Al-Shohadaa 2023)
1	3. When you		have to(bu	
	4. My uncle		et up early every day	
	Write a par	agraph of about N	INETY (90) words o	n: Land
Ļ	Witte a part		ng others"	Contractific to a subspector the tea
	(0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-0.000-			
			41 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
				(Assutt - Badary 2023)

Stop here!

Li	ini-Test on un	it 5 for Al-Azi	nar students	ختبار مصغر لطئاب الأزهر الشريف
	Supply the mi	ssing parts in t	he following tw	vo mini-dialogues :
	1. Nesma : Wha	at sort of jobs do	you have to do a	t home ?
	Amal :			
	2. Tamer :		?	
	Yasser: I wo	uld like to work a	s a volunteer for	a charity.
2	Choose the co	rrect answer from	ma,b,cord:	
	1. This man doe	esn't know the ar		
	a. kind	b. owner	c. stranger	d. baker
	2. The	stole the money	y and was taken t	o prison.
	a. winner	b. thief	c. cleaner	d. baker
	3. The machine	that carries peop	ole up and down	is called
	a. oven	b. kettle	c. fridge	d. lift
	4. This is the ho	ouse wa	s built in 2017.	
	a. where	b. which	c. who	d. whose
	5. What should	I to cor	me first ?	
	a. doing		c. did	d. does
	6. Ahmed is the	e person	helped me carr	y this box.
	a. that	b. which	c. where	d. whose
3	Write a parag	raph of FIVE ser	tences about :	
			at home"	

				hammer and the state of the sta

تدريبات طبقاً لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري ٢٠٢٣ (للتدريب فقص

· Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to	Aya : (4)	octor say?
complete the following dialogue:	a. She is sorry b. Thank you	no/
Mena's mother had an accident and broke her leg.	c. I am not free today d. You're healthy	healthy
Mena: My mother didn't go to work yesterday.	Mena: The doctor says she will be better.	ن
Aya :(1)	Aya :(5)	
a. Why are you happy?	a. That's great news.	
b. Why didn't she go to work?	b. I don't mind.	
c. When did she start working?	c. It sounds unhealthy.	
d. What does she do ?	d. That looks terrible.	
Mena : Because she had an accident.	 Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the) in the
Aya :(2)	brackets from a, b, c or d:	
a. What happened ?	6. She (have) to wear the uniform at school.	at school.
b. Are you okay?	a.had to b.having c.tohave d.has	d. has
c. When did that happen ?	7. The new book (who) I bought is very	S verv
d. Did you see her ?	interesting.	ì
Mena: She fell down and broke her leg.	a. when b. who c. which	d. where
Aya :(3)	8. The tourists (which) visit Egypt always lov	always lov
a.lam busy.	the ancient temples.	
b. They went to the hospital.	a.who b.when c.where	d. why
c. Don't worry. She'll be okay.	9. You (shouldn't) study hard.	
d. You have a problem.	a. should to b. should	
Mena : Thanks, Aya. You are so kind.	c. to should d. shouldn't to	t to



Different environments

Objectives:

Speaking : Solving environmental problems, Suggesting solutions to a problem

Language:
 [nat] as + adjective + as, Present simple passive

Life Skills: Negotiating; Problem solving

Lessons -

1 & 2

SB pages 54 : 57 WB pages 109 & 110





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

air pollution (n)	تلوث الهواء	climate change (n)	تغبر المناخ
drought (n)	جفاف	polluted (adj)	ملوث
flood (ed) (v), (n) فيضان	يفيض / بغمر بالماء /	changing (adj)	متغبر/ متقلب
rubbish (n)		presentation (n)	عرض / تقديم
water pollution (n)	تلوث الماء	line graph (n)	خط بیانی
ينة/ملائم للبيئة (green (adj	متعلق بالمحافظة على الب	bar chart (n)	رسم أو مخطط بياني
environment (n)	الببئة		

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية 🔽 📭 📭 📭

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

environment - polluted - chart - green - Climate change

- 1. affects the environment and causes some problems.
- 2. Bikes are a form of transport.
- 3. The canal is more than the river.
- 4. It was interesting to be in a different

Lesson 1

SB pages 54 & 55 WB page 109

report (ed) (v), (n)	بكتب تقرير / تقرير	comparison (n)	مقارنة
recently (adv)	حديثًا / مؤخرًا	radio news program	me (n)
warn (ed) (v)	بحذر		برنامج أخبارى إذاعى
electric (adj)	کھربی	attractive (adj)	جذاب
user (n)	مستخدم	comfortable (adj)	مريح
relaxing (adj) بلأعصاب	يدعو للاسترخاء / مربح	fuel (n)	وقود
form (n)	نوع - شکل /نمط	transport (n)	النقل / المواصلات

Lesson 2

SB pages 56 & 57 WB page 110

discuss (ed) (v)	بناقش	cause (d) (v), (n)	يسبب - سبب		
x-axis (n)	المحور السبني	electricity (n)	كهرباء		
temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة	conclusion (n)	خلاصة / استنتاج		
y-axis (n)	المحور الصادي	present (ed) (v)	بعرض / بقدم		
area (n)	منطقة	serious (adj)	خطير/جاد		
rainfall (n)	كمية الأمطار	prepare (d) (v)	يعد/يجهّز		
fires (n)	حرائق	average (n)	معدل / متوسط		
melt (ed) (v)	یذیب/ینصهر	yearly (adj)	سنوى		
recycling (n)	إعادة تدوير	countryside (n)	الريف		
graph (n)	رسم بیانی				
Contine	ents, countries an	ه دول ومدن d cities	قارات		
Australia	قارة / دولة أستراليا	Saudi Arabia	المملكة العربية السعودية		
Iraq	دولة العراق	Jordan	دولة الأردن		
Africa	قارة أفريقيا	Europe	قارة أوروبا		
Famo	أماكن وأنهار مشهورة Famous places and rivers				
Mount Kilimanjaro	جبل كلمنجارو	Mount Catherine	جبل سانت کاترین		
Mount Kenya	جبل کینیا	Jabal Mousa	جبل موسی		

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present		الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.	
think	پفکر / بعتقد	thought	thought	
show	يبين / يوضح	showed	shown	

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

air pollution	dirt and dangerous chemicals in the air, often from traffic تلوث الهواء
axis (x and y)	the lines that have numbers / information on it on a graph (x at the bottom and y at the side)
bar chart	a diagram or picture that uses bars (rectangles) of different colours and sizes to show different amounts
climate change	changes in the Earth's weather caused by things that humans are doing
drought	when there is no rain for a long time and everything is very dry
flood	a large amount of water that covers an area that was dry before فبضان

Different environments



green	 connected to protecting the environment good for the environment 	لحافظة على البيئة	متعلق باله
line graph	a diagram or picture that uses lines to sho pieces of information are related to each	w how differe	nt خط بیانی
melt	change from ice to water	Julie1	بذوب بذوب
polluted	made dirty or dangerous by chemicals or ot	her dirty thing	ملوث ٥
serious	bad or dangerous enough to make you w		خطبر

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and Antonyms مترادفات ومتضادات				
الكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym	
usual	عادي	normal	unusual	غير معتاد
dry	جاف	droughty	wet	مبتل
polluted	ملوث	dirty	clean - unpollute	نظیف - غیر ملوث ed
flood	فيضان	flow	drought	جفاف
noisy	صاخب	loud	quiet	هادئ

Prefixes & Suffi	xes		مقاطع بادئة وناهية
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Exampl	es أمثلة
– ous	تحول الاسم إلى الصفة	dangerous	خطبر
– ion	تكوِّن الاسم من الفعل	pollution	تلوث
– ive	تكوِّن الصفة من الفعل	attractive	جذاب
– ed	تكوِّن الصفة من الفعل	polluted	ملوث
– able	تكوِّن الصفة من الاسم أو الفعل	comfortable	مريح
– ing	تكوِّن الصفة من الفعل	relaxing	مسترخ - مریح

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The antonym of the word "wet" is b. usual c. dry d. dirty a. rainy 2. To get the adjective from the word "danger", we add the suffix "......" b. - ous c. - ly d. - ment 3. The water of the canal is dirty. The "synonym" of the word "dirty" is b. drought c. polluted d. tiny a. clean 4. To form the adjective from the verb "attract", we add the suffix "....." b. - ion c. - ment d. - ive



General Notes on Reading & Listening

- weather climate
 - * weather

الطقس (يصف حالة الجو في فترة قصيرة)

- Today the weather is quite cold.

المناخ (يصف حالة الجو لفترة طويلة في منطقة معينة)

▶ The climate of most African countries is usually hot. (page 56)

- drought draught
 - * drought

الحفاف

- There was drought because there was no rain.
- draught

تيار هواء (بارد)

Close the window. I can feel a draught.

(533 page 56)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressio dangerous place to liv لعبش فبه		on a radio news	programme في برنامج أخباري في الإذاعة
make clean	يجعل نظيفًا	work to + inf.	بعمل على
take home	بأخذ للمنزل	on top of	على فمة
make comparison	بقارن	present to	بعرض لـ
make conclusion form of transport	بستنتج وسبلة مواصلات	go with	ئنماشى مع / يتوا <mark>ف</mark> ق



Skills





on Lesson 1SB page 55

Girl: Hello, this is Jomana reporting for" Student Radio in Cairo. Recently, volunteers who were working to clean the River Nile say they are finding more a canal rubbish in the water. They say the canal is dirtier and more polluted than ever before. They are warning people who live in the city to be more careful about where they put their rubbish to try to help the river become cleaner.







یکتب تقریر لـ (2) حذر بشآن



Boy: This is Karim reporting from Alexandria for Student FM. Today our city started using new electric buses. The buses will help Alexandria be cleaner and greener. The buses will mean there is less air pollution in the city, so they are greener and they are also cheaper to run. I spoke to some bus users who said that the new buses were quieter than the old buses and also the seats were more comfortable.

مهارة الاستماع

Listening . - Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Practise The volunteers are finding more than before.

a. water

b. rubbish

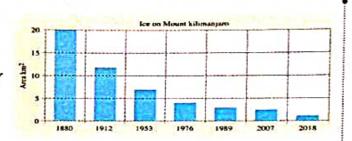
d. ice



on Lesson 2 SB page 56

A changing world(1)

Today's presentation(2) is about climate change⁽³⁾. This means our planet⁽⁴⁾ is changing⁽⁵⁾. Here are two places that are different now.



Australia

In this line graph⁽⁶⁾, the x-axis⁽⁷⁾ shows the year and the y-axis⁽⁸⁾ shows the change in temperature⁽⁹⁾. You can see that the climate in Australia is becoming hotter⁽¹⁰⁾ and drier⁽¹¹⁾. More droughts⁽¹²⁾ mean worse fires⁽¹³⁾ than ever before. Climate change means (1) عالم متغير

Australia is a more dangerous place to live.

Mount Kilimanjaro(14)

This bar chart (15) shows that warmer (16) and drier weather is melting(17) the ice on top of Africa's highest mountain, Mount Kilimanjaro. You can see that the area⁽¹⁸⁾ of ice is much smaller than 140 years ago. The good news is that the ice is not melting as fast as before. However, the ice is continuing to get smaller.

Giving the main idea

(8) المحور الصادي
(9) درجة الحرارة
(10) أكثر سخونة
(11) أكثر جفافًا
(12) جفاف
(13) حرائق
(14) جبل ڪليمنجارو
(15) رسم أو مخطط بيانا
(16) اکثر دفنا

(17) بذیب / پنصمر

(18) منطقة/ مساحة

(2) عرض / تقديم

(3) تغير المناخ

(4) كوكب

(6) خط بیانی (7) المحور السيني

(5) يتغير

Answer

the following questions:

Learn 1. Give a suitable title for the passage. - A changing world. Extracting information استخراج المعلومات Practise 2. There is less around Mount Kilimanjaro than before. a. flood b. drought c. rain d. Ice

إعطاء الفكرة الرئيسية

Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

. (Tuopze the correct	tallswei ilolli a	B, C 01 a.	
▶ K	ey vocabulary			
	 Not many fish liv a. comfortable 	b. green	c. polluted	d. clear
	2. We should all pro	otect theb. environment	That's the place c. climate	in which we live, d. presentation
	3. There are a lot of a. air	cars in the city th b. water	at cause a lot of c. food	d. wood
	4. We made aa. country	about climat b. mountain	e change. c. presentation	d. class
	5. The High Dam p		1	d. relaxing
SI	B , WB & Previous Exa	ms		
	6. Climate change a. melt	can cause ice on to b. fly	c. sink	tod. swim d. swim Beni Suif - Sumusta 2022)
		b. damaging	c. giving	d. recycling
	8. Countries will us future.			(Fayoum - Etsa 2022)
	and the same of th		c. green	u. reu
	 Drier weather a. changes 	b. shows	c. causes	d. gives tazah - Alexandria 2021)
€ E	I-Moasser Exercises			
	10. Thesh a. temperature 11. "" is th	b. graph	c. conclusion	the 1980s. d. fuel
	a. Dirty	b. Rainy	c. Clean	d. Quiet
	12. This diagram a. gives	b. shows	n plant a tree . c. makes	d. learns
Þ I	Definitions			
	13. A large amount			dry before is
	a. conclusion		c. flood	d. drought
	14 means	s change from ice to b. Melt		d. Fix



Language Notes,	Expressions & P	repositions
-----------------	-----------------	-------------

15. top of mountains, there is a lot of ice.

a. In b. From

c. On

d. Into

16. Ia comparison between the life in the city and the countryside.
a. did b. made c. gave d. thought

2. Speaking

مهارة التحدث

▶ Talking about climate change

الحديث عن تغير المناخ

Questions





1. What is climate change?

١. ما هو التغيير المناخي ؟

2. Is climate change as serious as pollution?

٢. هل تغير المناخ بمثل خطورة مثل التلوث ؟

3. Should we be worried about climate change?

٣. هل يجب علينا القلق حيال التغير المناخى ؟

4. How can we stop that?

٤. كيف يمكننا وتف هذا ؟

Answers

 It's the changes in the Earth's weather caused by things that humans are doing.

التغيرات في مناخ الأرض بسبب الأشباء التي يقوم بها البشر.

- Yes, of course. It's a real problem.

نعم، بالطبع إنها مشكلة حقيقية.

Yes, we should. It's a very serious problem.

نعم. يجب علينا ذلك. فهي مشكلة خطبرة جدًا.

- We can change our lifestyle. For example, we can use green transport. يمكننا تغير نظام حياتنا، على سبيل المثال يمكننا استخدام وسائل مواصلات صديقة للبيئة.

Writing

مهارة الكتابة

يمكنك المقارنة بين شيئين مختلفين باستخدام الجمل التالية :

1. Modern cars are better than old ones. السيارات الحديثة أفضل من السيارات القديمة.

2. Old cars are not as attractive as modern ones.

السبارات القديمة لبست جذابة مثل السيارات الحديثة.

3. Modern cars are more expensive than old ones.

السيارات الحديثة أغلى من السيارات القديمة.

4. Old cars are not as comfortable as modern ones.

السيارات القديمة ليست مريحة مثل السيارات الحديثة.

Speaking & Writing Corner

للحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues قم بإستمرار بحل تدريبات هذه الصفحة. 80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & E-mails

ting Step Writing اختبر مدی إنقائك لمهارة الكتابة اختبر مدی إنقائ	g dialogue: ing about climate change. "Climate change" ask you some questions?	roblem on our planet. imate change by n we should have eas? (Alexandria – Gonrok 2023)	and Rody are talking about the air environment clean" : What is the report about? : (1) : Air pollution! (2) : I think old buses cause the air pollution. : (3) : We should use new electric buses. : Why?
Speaking Speaking اختبر مدي إنقانك لمهارة التحدث	Complete the following dialogue: Maged and Ayman are talking about climate change. Maged: Excuse me. Can I ask you some questions? Ayman:(1) Maged: Do you know anything about climate change?		Jomana Pollutior Jomana Rody Jomana Rody Jomana Rody
Vocabulary اختبر إتقائك للمفردات اللغوية	Read and complete: 1. A: Do you know anything about R. Yes I do	2. A: Is it a real problem on our وكوكب ? المعتر المعادد B: Yes, it is. 3. A: How can we stop climate changes? B: By trees. قداية	1. A: What is the about? B: It is about air pollution. 2. A: What do you think air pollution? B: I think old buses. 3. A: Why should we use new? B: Because they are quieter



Language

المقارنة بين اثنين في صفة Comparative

Short adjectives الصفات القصيرة

﴾ هي الصفات التي تتكون من أكثر من مقطع مثل : . ♦ هي الصفات التي تتكون من مقطع واحد مثل :

fast / big / sad / happy ... etc.

[۱] تتحول الصفات القصيرة إلى صيغة المقارنة :

adj. صفة + er + than fast -> faster old -> older ونضيف (than) بعد الصفة القصيرة.

(٢) يُضاف (r) فقط لنهاية الصفة القصيرة المنتهية بـ (e) : large → larger close → closer

[٣] بضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير إذا كان مسبوقًا بصوت متحرك قصير ثم بُضاف (er) لنهابة الصفة القصيرة:

- big → bigger thin → thinner
- hot → hotter fit → fitter

[٤] الصفات المنتهية بحرف (y) تتحول (y) إلى (ier) :

- easy → easier - happy → happier

lazy → lazier - healthy → healthier

ex. - The countryside is quieter than the city.

Long adjectives الصفات الطويلة

interesting / fantastic / beautiful / dangerous ... etc.

◄ تتحول الصفات الطوبلة إلى صبغة المقارنة كالتالى:

more / less + adj. + than أكثر أقل

- beautiful
- more/less beautiful than

أكثر / أقل جمالًا من

- ex. The River Nile is more polluted than it was before.
 - Bikes are less comfortable than cars.
 - I think that air pollution is more serious than water pollution.

as adjective صفة as

﴾ تُستخدم الصيغة التالية للتعبير عن التساوي في صفة معبنة :

ex. - Droughts are as serious as floods.

- Recycling is as important as using less electricity for the environment,

♦ في حالة النفى تستخدم الصيغة التالية للتعبير عن عدم النساوى في صفة معينة :

ex. - Australia isn't as hot as Africa.

Irregular Comparative Forms صيغ المقارنة غير المنتظمة

◄ هناك بعض الصفات غير المنتظمة (تحفظ كما هي) عند المقارنة بين اثنين :

-1	Adjective	Compa	rative
bad	سبی	worse than	أسوأ
far	نعتد	farther than further than	أبعد أبعد
good	جيد	better than	أفضل
late	متأخر	later than latter than	أكثر تأخرًا الأخير / الثاني
little	قلبل [الكمية]	less than	أقل
many much	كثير (العدد) كثير (الكمية)	more than	أكثر

Exercises on Language

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Previous Exams

- 1. 53 The ice on top of Mount Kilimanjaro isn't melting before. d. as fast as
 - b. as fast c. fast as a. faster
- 2. The River Nile is than before. a. more polluted b. polluted c. pollute d. polluter
- 3. W Mount Catherine is a mountain than Jabal Mousa.
 - c. highest d. as high b. higher a. high
- 4. 1 The electric buses in Alexandria are the old buses.
 - c. greener than d. greener then b. greener a. green

(El Kanater - Qalyubia - 2023)



5. 6 Reading is than wa a. interesting c. more interesting	tching TV. (Multidisciplinary - Haram - Giza 2022) b. the interesting d. interesting more
El-Moasser Exercises	a meresting more
6. The shark is than the o a. more dangerous c. more danger	b. dangerous d. dangerous than
7. The dolphin isn't as the	c. big as d. big
8. Today, the weather isy a. as hot b. hot as	c. as hot as d. hotter
	c. much d. as much as
10. Recycling is as using le a. more important c. less important	ss electricity for the environment. b. important d. important as
11. Messi is a than Ronaldo a. better player c. more good player	
12. The giraffe is the eleph a. taller than b. taller then	ant.
Complete the sentences with the brackets:	correct form of the word(s) in
SB, WB & Previous Exams 1. Cars are	bad) than my old one. Africa. (Assuit / Manfloat 2023) an the last one. (Beni Suif - Beba 2022)
El-Moasser Exercises	
6. Summer is (hot) 7. Swimming is (re 8. The country is (good) 10. I think air pollution is as	elaxing) than boxing. quiet) than the city. , rivers or canals ?

General Exercises

On

LESSONS 1 & 2

e Linderstand

· Apply

Create

	Complete t	the following	dialogue:		
		g a book abo		e change.	
	Mother: Ali	, what are you	doing ?		
	Mother: Wh	nat is this book	about?		
	Ali :(2)				
	Mother: (3)		?		
	Ali : lt :	means that the	weather cha	inges and beco	mes notter.
		it dangerous?			
	Ali : (4))			
1	Mother: (5))	?		
	Ali :lt	is dangerous b	ecause it dan	nages the envir	onment.
				(Ale:	xandria - El-Amria 2023)
2	Choose the	e correct ans	wer from a,	b, c or d:	
	1. When it b	ecomes warm	, ice		10 1 2
	a. boils	b. coo	ls c	. freezes	d. melts
0	2. Maths is	than	English.		98 0
	a. difficult	b. diff	icult than c	. as difficult	d. more difficult
	3. The smok	ce of old cars o	auses	pollution.	
	a. water		c		d. plant
	4.	doesn't cause	any pollutio	n.	
	a. Oil	b. Sm	oke c	. Electricity	
	5. 🖾 The c	100d	is that the ic	e isn't melting	as fast as before.
T	a. snow	b. nev	vs c	. article	d. presentation
	6. What is th	nelil	ke today? – It	t is hot.	
1	a. weathe			. star	d. band
	7	change is a q	reat problem	and the world	must solve it.
Ī	a. Mounta			Climate	d. Storm
			r months this	winter, so now	there is a
1	a. conclus			flood	d. drought
					Gharbia - Al-Santa 2022)

Different	ANVIRADOON
Different	environments

0	9. 🗺 Droughts are floods	5.	
	a. as serious as b. as serious	c. like serious	d. serious
	10. 10. 10. Egypt isas Jordan. a. as hot b. hot	c. hotter	d. hot like
3	Complete the sentences with the co	orrect form of th	ne word(s) in
	1. Bikes are (green)	than cars	
	2. Is today (cold) th	an yesterday ?	(Beni Suef - Nasser 2022)
	3. Fruit and vegetables are		or you than sweets. (Menofiya - Quesina 2022)
	4. He is(bad) than I		(Menojiya - Quesina 2022)
	(bad) than i	iis mena.	
4	Write a paragraph of about NINE	TY (90) words	on:
	"The effect of climate cha	nge on the env	ironment"
		1.00	
			

Lessons -

3 & 4

SB pages 58:60 WB pages 111 & 112





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

canal (n)	قناة أمائية]	nature reserve (n	محمية طبيعية (
cotton (n)		wildlife (n)	الحياة البرية
ship (n)		podcast (n)	نشرة صوتبة
spotlight (n)	تسليط الضوء - ضوء كشاف	green energy (n)	طاقة نظيفة (لا تسبب تلوث)
sweets (n)	حلوى	coral reefs (n)	الشعاب المرجانية
locate (d) (v)	بحدد موقع - بقع في	environment mat	شئون/أمورالبيئة (ters (n
monuments (n)	آثار	Ministry of Touris	وزارة السياحة (m (n

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

cotton - wildlife - nature reserve - podcast - located

- 1. Aswan is in the south of Egypt.
- 2. Last month, I went to Ras Mohamed
- 3. Egypt is famous for its all over the world.
- 4. Animals and plants are examples of

Lesson 3

SB pages 58 & 59 WB page 111

title (n)	عنوان / لقب	buildings (n)	مبانی
article (n)	مقال	tourists (n)	سائحون
mosque (n)	مسجد	position (n)	وضع/مكان
main (adj)	أساسي/رئيسي	local (adj) (n)	محلى
focus (ed) (v) , (n)	يركز - تركيز	name (d) (v) , (n)	بسمی / یدعی - اسم
wheat (n)	قمح	sugar (n)	سكر
introduce (d) (v)	يقدم	pray (ed) (v)	يصلى
black honey (n)	عسل أسود	particular (adj)	خاص

Lesson 4

SB page 60 WB page 112

turtle (n)	سلحفاة بحرية	presenter (n)	مقدم برنامج
coast (n)	ساحل	owner (n)	صاحب/مالك



respect (ed) (v), (n)	- بحترم - احترام	worker (n)	عامل
introduction (n)	مقدمة	ب التنفس (scuba divers (n	غطاسين باستخدام أنابي
exactly (adv)	بالضبط/تمامًا	boat trips (n)	رحلات بالقارب
tourism (n)	السباحة	wind (n)	رياح
travel companies		scuba diving (n)	
= tourism companies (n) شركات السباحة		الفطس في الأعماق [باستخدام أنبوب التنفس]	
recycling bin (n)	صندوق إعادة تدوير		بعبد تدوبر
winner (n)	فائز	produce (d) (v)	بنتج/بصدر
	Famous place	أماكن مشهورة 🙎	
The Red Sea Coast	ساحل البحر الأحمر	Al-Ahmadi Mosque	مسجد الأحمدي

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
grow بزرع	grew	grown
بعرف know	knew	known

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

canal	a long area of water made for ships or boats	فناة مائية
cotton	a plant used for making clothes	<mark>فط</mark> ن
locate	find or discover the exact position of something	بحدد موقع
mosque	a building where Muslims can pray	مسجد
spotlight	a very bright, strong light that you can shine on a ce also a focus on some information	rtain area; ضوء کشاف - ت
tourism	the business of providing places to stay and things t people who are on holiday	o do for السباحة
wildlife	animals and plants that live in natural conditions	الحياة البرية

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms	and Antonyr	ns	ومتضادات	مترادفات
Word	الكلمة	المرادف Synonym	Antonym اد	A STATE OF THE STA
connected particular main	منصل خاص / معبن رئیسی / اساسی	major - essential	disconnected general secondary / common	غير متصل عام
winner focus	فائز برکز مغلق	hero - champion concentrate - spotlight locked	loser neglect - leave open - unlocked	خاسر بهمل
closed	G	7.5.2110.0	open - unlocked	مفتوح

Prefixes & Suffixe	es ·	وناهية	مقاطع بادئة
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples	أمثلة
– er	يكون اسم الفاعل من الفعل	worker winner	عامل فائز
dis –	بكون عكس الصفة	disconnected	غبر متصل
– tion	تكوِّن الاسم من الفعل	introduction	مقدمة
re -	تعطى معنى القيام بالفعل مرة ثانية	recycle	بعبد تدوبر

on Vocabulary Study

b. dis -

,	Choose the cor	rect answer from	ia, b, coi u.	
	1. When someth	ning is particular, t		
	a. special	b. happy	c. general	d, public
	2. To concentrat	te on something is	s to on it.	
	a. neglect	b. leave	c. focus	d. dry
	3. The door of tl	he house was clos	ed. It wasn't	
	a. open	b. locked	c. private	d. succeeded
	4. We add the p	refix"" to th	ne verb "cycle" to n	nean use again.
	a. re -	b. un –	c. dis –	d. intro –
	5. To get the ant	tonym of the word	"connected", we a	add the prefix



General Notes on Reading & Listening

c. in -

d.ab-

نتيجة لذلك as a result = so I studied hard. As a result, I succeeded. (WB page 112) (SB page 60)

طاقة نظيفة (غير ملوثة للبيئة) dreen energy from the sun doesn't pollute the environment.
(۱۲۲) page 112)

3 produce - product

* produce (v)

• Will The hotel produces very little rubbish.

* product (n)

• I like dairy products.

* product (Will page 112)



Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Pop Quiz

Expressions

stop ... (inf. + ing) بمنع - بوقف as usual كالمعتاد do water sports بمارس رباضات مائية famous / known for مشهور بـ make ... greener يجعلها ... أكثر ملائمة للبيئة

Prepositions

around the city حول المدينة spotlight on تسليط الضوء على (be) connected to متصل بـ (be) located in بقع في [مكان] stop ... from بوقف (شخص) عن فعل شئ important for هام لـ along the river عبر/ بطول النهر

Skills

Reading and Listening

Reading

on Lesson 3 SB page 58

Spotlight on(1)... Port Said

- Port Said is located⁽²⁾ in the north-east of Egypt.
- The city is known for (3) its ships, which come and go from around the world.
- Port Said is connected to (4) Suez by the Suez Canal.
- Many fish are caught in the sea near Port Said.

Spotlight on... Tanta

- · Tanta is located in the north of Egypt.
- Lots of cotton is grown in the area.
- The city is known for its delicious sweets.
- Tanta's beautiful Al-Ahmadi mosque is visited by thousands of people every year.

استخراج المعلومات

(1) تسليط الضوء على

(2) تقع في

(3) معروف ب (4) متصل / مرتبط بـ

Answer

the following questions :

Extracting information

Learn 1. Where is Port Said?

- It is located in the north - east of Egypt.

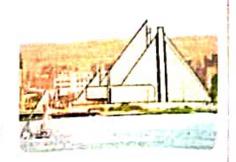
Practise 2. What is Tanta famous for ?



on Lesson 3 SB page 59

My home city is Minya¹¹¹. It is located near the Nile. Lots of food is grown in the local area, like potatoes¹²¹, wheat¹³¹ and sugar¹⁴¹. The city is known for its delicious "black honey⁽⁵⁾".

The honey is made from sugar. Many ancient monuments and buildings are found in the city. My city is very beautiful and interesting (8)!



(1) مدينة المنيا (2) البطاطس (3) قمح (4) سكر (5) العسل الأسود (6) آثار (7) مناني (8) رائع نشبق

• on Lesson 4 WB page 112

The North Hotel

The North Hotel is located on a lovely beach⁽¹⁾ and every year, the hotel is visited by more and more⁽²⁾ tourists. However, the hotel owner said that last year, there were not as many turtles on the beach as usual⁽³⁾.

As a result ⁴, the hotel is helping the turtles. Parts of the beach are **closed** to ⁵ tourists so that turtles are safe. And at night, when the turtles leave their eggs in the sand, the hotel workers stop any tourists from visiting the beach.

The South Hotel

The South Hotel is near the coast and every year, it takes tourists scuba diving. However, workers on the boats believe that coral reefs are often damaged by scuba divers. The hotel is now working with a charity that helps the coral reefs. Now some of the money that tourists pay for 60 the boat trips is used to help protect the coral reefs.

The East Hotel

The East Hotel is very new. Only green energy⁽⁷⁾ from the sun and wind⁽⁸⁾ is used at the hotel. The hotel also produces⁽⁹⁾ very little rubbish: most of it is recycled. All the fruit and vegetables at the hotel restaurant are grown on local farms⁽¹⁰⁾, and the people working at the hotel are all from the local villages⁽¹¹⁾.

(5) يُغلق تجاه/ندو (6) بدفع لـ	(4) ڪنٽيجة ل	(3) كالمعتاد	(2) المزيد والمزيد من	(۱) على شاطىء جميل
(۱۱) قری	(10) مزارع محلية	(9) ينتج ايُصدر	(8) رياح	(7) طاقة نظيفة





on Lesson 4 SB page 60

Podcast Presenter:

Today on Environment Matters(1) we're looking at tourism on the Red Sea Coast(2). Salma Fawzy from the Ministry of Tourism(3) is here to talk about how we can have tourism in Egypt that doesn't damage the environment.



Podcast Presenter:

Hello, Salma. You're interested in helping both tourism and the environment, is that right?(4)

Salma:

Exactly. Tourism is very important to Egypt. Our beautiful coast is visited by people from around the world (5) - which is great! But the coast also has coral reefs and lots of important wildlife. The coral reefs are important for our sharks, dolphins and turtles.



Podcast Presenter:

So, what are you doing to protect the environment?

Salma:

Well, the islands (7) on the Red Sea Coast are all nature reserves (8). We are also working with hotels and travel companies (9). We have rules (10) for new buildings to make them greener. We also give prizes to(11) companies that are the best at looking after the environment.

(2) على ساحل البحر الأحمر (3) وزارة السياحة

(۱) في أمور/شئون البيئة

(4) هل هذا صحیح ؟

(5) من مختلف أنحاء العالم

(6) ضروری هام لـ

(7) جُزر

(8) مدمیات طبیعیهٔ

(9) شركات السيادة

(10) قوانین/قواعد

(11) جوائز لـ

Podcast Presenter: Good idea!

Salma:

We also think that it's important to teach tourists about how to look after our special environment when they are on the beaches or doing water sports like scuba diving.

Skill

مصارة الاستماع

Listening 1 - Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Practise The coral reefs are important

a. wildlife

b. building

c. prizes

d. rules

Exercise on Vocabulary

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary			
 Port Said is conn 	ected to Suez by	the Suez	d Coast
a. Lake	b. Canal	c. Nile	U. COUST
2. The Ministry of	does its b	est to attract tou	rists to Egypt.
a. Education	b. Tourism	c. Industry	d. Police
3 Rac Mohammed	is a famous natur	eall ove	r the world.
a. coast	b. reserve	c. desert	u. Oasis
4. There are many	ancienti	n the Egyptian Mu	useum.
a. monuments	b. coral reefs	c. tourists	d. sweets
5. The Red Sea is fu	ıll of colourful		1. 8. 11 1. 2. 2
a. pets	b. canals	c. coral reefs	d. deserts
SB , WB & Previous Exa	ms		
6. 🖾 Tanta is	in the north	of Egypt.	
a. caught	b. located	c. grown	d. made
J	(Gharbi	a - Tanta East 2022 / M	lonofia - Ashmoon / 2023)
7. 💯is a	a very, bright stror	ng light that you c	an shine on
a certain area.	(Ismailia - Multidisciplii	nary - Tell El Kebir 2021)
a. Sunlight		c. Moonlight	d. Candlelight
8. W We know Giz	za for its ancient		
a. libraries	b. waterwheels	c. pyramids	d. parks
El-Moasser Exercises			
9. We should	damaging the	e environment.	
a. protect	b. stop	c. continue	d. cause
10. He bought the h	ouse yesterday. H	e's the n	iow.
a. manager	b. worker	c. driver	d. owner
11 rubbis	h is the only way t	o save our planet.	
a. Cycling	b. Throwing	c. Recycling	d. Burning
Definitions			
12. A is a b	uilding where you	ı can pray.	
a. mosque	b. school	c. library	d. hospital
13. A/Ani	s a long area of wa	ater for ships or bo	oats.
	b. wildife		d. park



Þ	Language	Notes,	Expressions	&	Prepositions
---	----------	--------	-------------	---	---------------------

- 14. Cairo is located the north of Egypt. a. on b. in d. of 15. Egypt is famousits ancient monuments. d, by
- 16. I was sick., I couldn't go to school. a. Because b. As a result d. Although

Speaking

مهارة التحدث

Asking and answering questions about a city in your country: توجيه أسئلة واجاباتها عن مدينة في بلدك:

Questions





- 1. What is the name of the city? Where is it located?
 - ما اسم هذه المدينة ؟ وأين تقع ؟
- 2. Can you name a famous place in or near the city?
 - ٢. هل يمكن أن تذكر مكان شهير بالمدينة أو بالقرب منها ؟
- 3. What do people grow or catch around the city?
 - ٣. ما الذي يقوم الناس بزراعته أو اصطباده في هذه المدينة ؟
- 4. What is the city famous for? ٤. بما تشتهر المدينة ؟

Answers

- It is Port Said. It is located in the north-east of Egypt.
 - إنها مدينة بورسعيد وتقع في الشمال الشرقي من مصر.
- The city (Port said) is connected to Suez by the Suez Canal.
- (بورسعيد) متصلة بمدينة السويس عن طريق قناة السويس،
- Many fish are caught in the sea in an area near the city (Port Said). العديد من الأسماك يتم اصطبادها في البحر في منطقة
- قريبة من المدينة (بورسعيد). - The city is famous for its port.

مهارة الكتابة

Where you live or a place you know well	ابن تعيش أو مكان تعرفه جيدًا
1. My home city is Tanta.	مسقط رأسي هي مدينة طنطا.
2. It is located in the north of Egypt.	إنها تقع في شمال مصر.
Lots of cotton is grown in the area.	يزرع الكثير من القطن في المنطقة.
4. The city is known for its delicious sweets.	.مي تشتهر المدينة بالحلويات اللذيذة.

Speaking & Writing Corner
Paragraphs, E-mails & Dialogues المحصول على أعلى الدرجات في أسئلة الـ في المنافقة الـ في بإستمرار بحل بدرينات هذه الصفحة.

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & E-mails

اختبر مدي إثفانك لمهارة الكتابة عبارة الكتابة اختبر مدي إثفانك المهارة الكتابة المهارة الكتابة المهارة الكتابة المهارة المهار	otos of It ? (Menofia – Ashmoon 2023) (Behira – Abo Hommos 2023)	the plan for "How to help the environment" or the new em? i om the sun hotel. ery little rubbish. getables grown? ts in the area
Step 2 Speaking انخبر مدى إنقانك لمهارة التحدن اخبر مدى إنقانك لمهارة التحدن الخير مدى إنقانك لمهارة التحدن المجلاء المعالمة الم	Ashraf: (5)	the new Aya and Reem are talking about the plan for the new hotel. Aya : Do you think this plan for the new hotel is a good idea , Reem? Reem: (1) Aya : (2) Reem: Because green energy from the sun and wind is used at the hotel. Aya : Lagree with you. (3) Reem: Yes. The hotel produces very little rubbish. Aya : Where are the fruit and vegetables grown? Reem: (4) Aya : Local farms! Can tourists in the area help the local people?
Step اختبر إنقائك للمفردات اللغوية اختبر إنقائك للمفردات اللغوية المعالم المع	sweets.	1. A: Why is the plan for the new hotel a good idea? B: Because from the sun and wind is used at the hotel. and wind is used at the hotel. C. A: Does the hotel self. B: Yes, it does. B: Yes, it does. A: Where are the fruit and vegetables grown at the hotel restaurant?



Language

The Present Simple: Active & Passive زمن المضارع البسيط في صيغة المبنى للمعلوم وصيغة المبنى للمجهول

الإثبات

firmative

ex. - My brother helps me.

We know Tanta for its delicious sweets.

Passive صيغة المبنى للمجهول

ex. - I am helped (by my brother). - لاحظ تحول ضمير المفعول (me) إلى (I)

- Tanta is known for its delicious sweets (by us). - لاحظ تحول ضمير الفاعل (we) إلى(us)

ex. - We don't play tennis.

- Omar doesn't eat sweets.

ex. - Tennis isn't played (by us).

- Sweets aren't eaten (by Omar).

لسؤال بـ [هل] No question (Yes

- ex. Do people speak English in Brazil?
 - Does Salma study maths and science?

I/you/ Q.W. + do + we / they / + inf.? اسم جمع استفهام القعل he / she Q.W. +does + أداة /it/

- استفهام اسم مفرد ex. - Where do you buy your clothes?
 - Who cooks lunch in your family?

subject Am نائب الفاعل ? P.P. إمفعول الجملة Is + الذي حل محل Are الفاعل)

- ex. Is English spoken (by people) in Brazil?
 - Are maths and science studied (by Salma)?

subject نائب الفاعل am (مفعول - p.p. ? أداة الجملة الذي are استفهام حلمحل الفاعل)

- ex. Where are your clothes bought?
 - Who is lunch cooked by in your family?

السؤال بأداة استفهام Wh question

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Previous Exams

- 1. Will In the East Hotel, most of the rubbish
 - a. recycled
- b. has recycled
- c. is recycling
- d. is recycled

- 2. Cotton in Egypt by farmers. b. grows
 - c. is grown
- (Giza Abu El Namras 2022) d. are grown
- 3. W Only green energy is at the hotel.

a. use

a. grow

- b. used
- c. using
- d. uses



4. The homework	in this r	nom	(Farshoat / Qena 2023)
a. is written	b. wrote	C. writes	d. is writing
5. W Giza is			
a. knowing	b. know	c. knew	d. known
		(Multidisciplinary -	Minya - Beni Mazar 2021)
6. 🖾 Many fish	in the sea	a near Port Said.	
a. have caught	b. are caught	c. are catching	d. catch
El-Moasser Exercises			
7. The cake	by Salma.		
	b. makes	c. has made	d. is made
8. The letter is	by Mazen.		
a. wrote	b. write	c. written	d. writing
9. The zoo is visite		udents.	
a. with	b. by	c. to	d. on
10. The gifts			
a. is given		c. gave	d. are given
11. Where is Port Sa		2.	J 1 150 %
	b. locate		d. locating
12cotto		Egypt ?	d. Can
Complete the se brackets :	ntences with th	e correct form of	the word(s) in
SB , WB & Previous Exa	ams		
 Many ancies Minya. 	nt buildings and r	nonuments are	(finding) in
2. W What places	(be) vis	ited by tourists in I	Egypt ?
3. Luxor	(know) for its and	ient temples.	(Luxor 2023)
4. Most of the food	d we eat	(cook) by mother.	(Aswan - Edfu 2022)
5. Cheese	509 E 10 120		ohag - El-Maragha 2022)
El-Moasser Exercises	3		
6. The question	(asked) by	Mr Helmi.	
7. Lots of foods			
8. Furniture isn't			
9. When is fruit us			
10. Tanta			SWAATS
TO, Tarred management			TTCCIS.

General Exercises

LESSONS 3 & 4

Understood . Apply

o Create

	7 10 71		
Listen and choo	se the correct a	inswer from a,	b,cord:
	ر في نهاية الكتاب).	لصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة ا
1. The text is abo	ut		2
a. Minya	b. Tanta	c. Cairo	d. Port Said
2. Where is the ci	ty located ? - It is	located in the	of Egypt.
a. north	b. south	c. east	d. west
3. The city is known	wn for	. /4	and the world of the
a. its temples		b. its delicio	- 100 ST 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
c. its ancient m	onuments	d. its pyrami	ds
4. What is grown			v T America
a. Cotton	b. Rice	c. Wheat	d. Sugar
Complete the f	ollowing dialog	jue :	
Kamel and Ahm	ed are talking ab	out where they l	ive.
Kamel : Hello A	hmed!Where do	you live ?	
Ahmed : Hello K	amel!(1)		······································
Kamel : (2)		?	
Ahmed : Giza is	located near Caird	o,	
Kamel : (3)		?	
Ahmed: It is known	own for the Pyran	nids. Where do yo	ou live ?
Kamel : (4)			
Ahmed: What is	visited by tourist	ts in Luxor?	
Kamel : (5)			
Ahmed:Oh!Iv	isited Luxor Temp	le before.	
Choose the cor	rect answer fro	ma,b,cord:	
1. The Red Sea Co	oast has	reefs and lots of	important wildlife.
a. historical	b. coral	c. art	d. cultural
	son slov		
a. spotlight	b. leave	c. let	d. light

	3. Mohamed Sala	h is a/an	. footballer.	(Samasta / Beni Suif 2023)
	a. dangerous	b. famous	c. crazy	d. unknown
	4. The Suez	connects Sue	z and Port Said	d.
	a. Channel	b. Sea		d. Passage
	5. Robinson Cruso	oe's sank		
	a. snop	b. ship	c. flat	d. farm
•	6. Bread is made f	rom		
	a. wheat	b. cheese	c. sugar	d. sweets
6	7. Which of th	ese is not an exam	ple of wildlife	(Kafr El-Sheikh - Qeleen 2022)
Ì	a. Chicken	b. Turtle	c. Dolphin	d. Mouse
0	8. The old man	by the pol	iceman.	
	a. is helped	b. has helped	c. helped	d. help
0	, j			
	a. drinking		c. drank	d. drink
0	10. The book	20 T 1047 C 104		(Giza - Haram 2022)
	a. is read	b. read	c. reads	d. has read
4	Complete the se	entences with the	correct form	of the word(s) in
0	brackets:			
	1. Cotton clothes		(sell) all over th	ne world. (Suez 2022)
	2. Cheese	(make)	from milk.	(East / Alexandria 2023)
	3. Egypt			
	4. Where are thes	e books	(make)?
3		h of about NINET		
•	Write a paragrap		ome city"	JII.
			ome city	
	•••••			
	***************************************	·····		

Lessons

SE pages 61 & 62 WB pages 113 & 114



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

KEY VOCESTICIETY			وسط المدبنة
riverbank (n)	ضفة النهر	city centre (n)	
plastic bags (n)	أكباس بلاستىك	volunteer (n)	متطوع
aim(ed) (v) , (n)	يهدف - هدف	vote (d) (v) , (n)	بضّوت - تصوبت
and the second s	هدارا تنكلية	suggestion (n)	اقتراح
souvenirs (n)	مرانه وماريه	33	

تدريب تلقائي بهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية ү 💯 🗨 🗜 🕽

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

riverbank - volunteer - souvenirs - vote

- 1. Tourists buy when they visit Egypt.
- 2. He worked as a for a charity.
- 3. I gave my to my classmate Omar.

Lesson 5 SB page 61 WB page 113

	81 VID page 113	solve (d) (v)	بحل (مشكلة)
diagram (n) washing (n)	رسم تخطیطی غسیل	water bottles (n)	زجاجات المباه
school project (n)	مشروع دراسي	rubbish bin(n)	سلة المهملات
special (adj)		recycling (n)	إعادة تدوير
respond (ed) (v)	برد / بستجبب م	event (n)	حدث هام بعید استخدام
plastic bags	أكياس بلاستيكية	reuse (a) (v)	بعيد استحدام

Lesson 6 SB page 62 WB page 114

global (adj)	عالمي	tonne (n)	طن [۱۰۰۰ کیلو جرام]
remind (ed) (v)		coloured (adj)	ملون
importance (n)		improve (d) (v)	بحسن
including (prep)	متضمنًا / مشتملًا على	school newspaper (n)	جريدة المدرسة
gas (n)		swap (ped) (v)	يبادل [شئ بغيره]



market (n)	سوق	traffic (n)	المرور
figs (n) collect (ed) (v)		hope (d) (v) mistake (n)	بتمنی خطأ
billion (n)	بليون		

Countries, Cities and places

بلاد ، مدن وأماكن

Amsterdam	مدينة امستردام (عاصمة هولندا)	Marsa Alam	مدينة مرسى علم (في مصر)
Tunisia	دولة تونس	South Korea	دولة كوريا الجنوبية
Sidi Bou Said	مدینة سیدی بوسعید (فی تونس)	Sidi Barrani	مدينة سيدي براني [في مصر]
Netherlands	دولة هولندا	Germany (n)	دولة ألمانيا

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غبر المنتظمة

Present	المضارع ا	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
bring	يحضر	brought	brought
lead	يؤدى إلى	led	led

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and Antonyms مترادفات ومتضادات المرادف Synonym المضاد Antonym الكلمة Word real - true untrue - fake unreal غيرحقيقي trouble problem مشكلة solution answer - reply respond بسأل - بستفسر ask - inquire برد - بستجيب ignore - forget بنسى-بتجاهل يٰذكر (شخص) make you remember remind

Prefixes & Suffixes		فية	مقاطع بادئة وناه	
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examp	أمثلة Examples	
– ed	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	coloured	ملون	
– ing	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	recycling	إعادة تدوير	
un –	تعطى عكس الكلمة	unreal	غبرحقيقي	
	تعطى معنى مرة أخرى	rearrange	يعبد ترنيب	
re –	مسی سال مرد دی	reuse	بعبد إستخدام	

on Vocabulary Study Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. When something is not real, then it's..................... d. fake a. formal b. factual c. true 2. The word "problem" has the same meaning as d. sadness c. trouble a. solution b. production 3. To get the noun from the verb "recycle", we add d. - able a. - inq c. - ity b - al4. To get the adjective from the word "colour", we add ".....". c. – al b. - tion 5. The antonym of the verb "ask" is d. accept c. expect a. respond b. respect General Notes on Reading & Listening بنك - ضفة نهر M bank - People keep their money in banks. (53) page 62) - She likes sitting on the riverbank. ىھدف - ھدف 🔼 aim (v) / (n) - Donia aims at being a famous surgeon. (WE) page 114) - He has achieved his aim to be a pilot. (WB page 113) event - accident حدث (عظیم ومؤثر) * event Global Recycling Day is an event in March. حادثة * accident His uncle died in an accident. (WB page 114) **Important Expressions & Prepositions** تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة Prepositions Expressions hope to | يصبح أكثر دفئًا بتمنی ان get warmer have a class vote on lie on the beach بستلفي على الشاطئ بجرى تصويت بحجرة الدراسة على

يحل مشكلة

كان من الرائع أن ...

respond to

lead to

a form of

برد علی ... / بستجیب لـ ...

بۇدى إلى

شكل / نمط من

solve a problem

It was great to + inf.

بجرب إعادة تدوير المياه try recycling water





Skills

Reading and Listening

Listening

on Lesson 5 SB page 61

: The problem is that we all use too much water.

Reem: That's true . So, how can we use less water?

: Well, why don't we try recycling water ?

Reem: How could we do that?

: For example, we could use the water from Aya

washing to water the plants(3).

Reem: That's an interesting idea (4)! The plants

would like that!

(1) هذا صحيح. (2) يجرب إعادة تدوير المياه. (3) يسقى النباثات. (4) إنها فكرة مثيرة للاهتمام







on Lesson 5 WB page 113

Girl:

Our school project this week is to think about (1) rubbish at school. In our school, we have a rubbish bin in every room. The students are very good and they always put their rubbish in the bins. At the moment(2), the rubbish is collected every week and goes to a special place in the city.



But when we look inside the bins, we can see that most of the rubbish is made of paper or plastic. We can recycle a lot of this rubbish. So now, before students put things in the rubbish bin, we ask them to think: can I recycle that? If the answer is yes, they can now put it in a special bin so it can be used again.

Listening , - Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

(۱) يفكر في

Skill مهارة الاستماع

Practise This week's project is about a, environment b. rubbish c. holiday

(2) في هذه اللحظة

on Lesson 5 WB page 113

Dina: Look at all the plastic water bottles in the rubbish bin.

The problem is that we use too many of them.

Leila: How can we stop people using them?

Dina: Why don't we ask people to use them again?

Leila: How could we do that?

Dina: People could take the bottles home, wash them, and bring them

to school the next day.

Leila: That's an interesting idea. We can see what the teacher thinks.

(1) زجاجات مياه بلاستبكية (2) يحضر



on Lesson 6 SB page 62

Students help to clean river

By Khadeeja El-Maghrabi

Last weekend, ten students from Class 7 helped clean up the part of the riverbank near the city centre. The students collected 15 bags of rubbish.

Their teacher, Mr Hassan, said the students were sad to find so much rubbish.

"There were lots of plastic bags and bottles", he said.

"We even found an old shoe!"



One of the students said, "It was great to clean the riverbank, but we need to teach people to be more careful with (2) their rubbish. Rubbish in the river damages the wildlife".

Well done to the volunteers!

Choose

Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context

تَخْمِينَ مَعْنَى مَفْرِدَةَ لَغُويَةً فَي النَص

(۱) بنظف (2) حريص بشأن

the correct answer from a.b.cord: Practise The word "....." means animals and plants that live in natural conditions. a recycling b riverbank c wildlife d rubbish bin

(3) أحسنتم صنعًا

· on Lesson 6 WB page 114

What is Global Recycling Day?

Global Recycling Day is an event in March. It aims to remind people of the importance of recycling things including paper, plastic,

(1) اليوم العالمي لإعادة تدوير النفايات (2) حدث (3) يهدف إلى (4) يُذكر (5) أهمية (6) متضمنًا / مشتملًا على



metal, water and even gas⁽⁷⁾ and oil⁽⁸⁾. It was started in 2018 and there are now recycling events in many different countries.

So why is recycling so important?

In 2018, people produced about 11 billion⁽⁹⁾ tonnes⁽¹⁰⁾ of rubbish around the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbish is burned and this can lead to⁽¹¹⁾ climate change.



What are countries doing about the problem?

No country recycles as much rubbish as Germany: it recycles more than (12) 56% of it. In 1991, it recycled about 3%. South Korea recycles more than 53% of its rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and some plastic cups are not used any more (13), because you cannot recycle them. Most countries hope to (14) recycle more in the future.

jiė (7)
(8) زیت
(9) بليون
(10) أطنان
(١٦) يؤدي إلى
(12) أكثر من
(13) بعد الأن
(14) يتمنى أن

Exercise on Vocabulary

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ Key vocabulary

 Who did yo 	ou for in th	ات e last election	? in your class انتخاب
a. solve	b. hope	c. vote	d. do

2. The flood damaged the houses which were on the

a. river b. riverbank c. river bed d. river water

3. Public libraries to encourage students to read and borrow books.

a. give b. bring c. catch d. aim

4. I made many for the project and they all agreed to them.
a. problems b. suggestions c. celebrations d. competitions

SB . WB & Previous Exams

5. We could use water from washing to the plants.
a. cut b. waste c. water d. use

(Al-Qalyoubeva - Al-Obour 2022)

6. W Recycling things paper, plastic and metal is important.

a. burning b. changing c. including d. solving

7. Tourists rubbish and damage places. (Cairo - Na-ha 2023)

ING

8.(Ma A lot of rubbia. washed	sh isan b. reused	d this can lead to c. recycled	climate change. d. burned
El-Mo	asser Exercises			
9.	rubbish a. Recycling	is good for the er b. Doing plastic bottles in b. make	nvironment. c. Making stead of throwing c. reuse	d. Throwing them away. d. eat
11 \	Ne all worked ha	rd to the	e problem of pollu	ution.
11.0	a smoke	b. solve	c. think	d. answer
	initions			
		lb ara .ua ca	n huy many things	έ.
12.	is the p	lace where we cal	n buy many thing:	d. City centre
	a. Riverbank	b. Cinema	c. Garage	
13.	means	the process of col	lecting and chang	ing old paper,
	glass, plastic, so t a. Washing	hat they can be us b. Recycling	c. Producing	d. Cycling
▶ Lan	guage Notes, E	xpressions & Pr	epositions	
14	You should respo	ond your	parents' advice.	
	a. at	b. on	c. to	d. of
15	Every year we	a class vote	to choose a lead	er for our class.
1,5.1	a have	b. make	c. do	d. bring
16 \	What does this n	roject aim	? - Protecting th	e environment.
10.	a. too	b. of	c. to	d. on
0				
<u> </u>	peaking			مهارة التحدث
		is to a problem	:	اقتراح حلول لمشكلة:
Dina	: Look at all the	plastic water bottl	les in the rubbish l	bin.
	The problem is	that we use too r	nany of them.	
	أننا نستخدم الكثير منها.	سلة القمامة. المشكلة هي	تات الميأه البلاستيكية في ، 2 - مد ما	دينا : انظرى إلى جميع زجاج
Leila	: How can we sto	op people using t	nem :	الله وي خان المالية المالية
				ليلى : كيف بمكننا إيقاف ا
Dina	: Why don't we a	sk people to use	mem ayamı: İsələdə dəvlət vəfəti	دينًا : لما لا نطلب من الأنا
1 -:1-	: How could we		نىغاض يغادة استخدامها ذلك ؟	ليلى : كيف بمكننا القيام ب
Lena	. Now could we t	be home the hot	tles, wash them, a	71
Uina	to school the n	ext day.		
	سة في اليوم النالي	لمها ثم إحضارها إلى المدر،	نذ الزجاجات للمنزل وغس	دينا : بمكن للأشخاص أح
Leila	: That's an intere	sting idea. We car	n see what the tea	cher thinks.
		فكر فيه المعلم.	عتمام. يمكننا أن نرى ما به	رُلِيلَى : إنها لفكرة مثيرة للاه



· Complete the following dialogue :	
Ayman is doing a school project.	
Samy : What are you doing?	
Ayman:(1)	
Samy : Do you know a lot about your family history? Ayman : (2)	
Samy : (3)?	
Ayman: My grandfather used to live in the countryside. Samy: (4) ?	
Ayman : He was a doctor.	
Samy : I think he was a good and helpful man.	
Ayman: (5)	(Fayoum - Itsa 2023)

Writing

مهارة الكتابة

Writing tips:

نصائح للكتابة:

 Remember to check your writing for mistakes. Make sure that the grammar, spelling and punctuation are correct.

- تذكر أن تتحقق من الأخطاء عند الكتابة. تأكد من صحة القواعد اللغوية والهجاء وعلامات الترقيم.

كيفية استخدام المياه بصورة أقل 💎 How to use less water

1. Water is essential to our life.

الماء ضروري / أساسي لحباتنا.

2. The problem is that we all use too much water. المشكلة أننا نستخدم جميعًا الكثير من الماء.

3. We use water in drinking, washing and cooking in our houses.

نحن نستخدم الماء في الشرب والغسيل والطهى في منازلنا.

It is important to use less water.

إنه من المهم أن نستخدم ماء أفل.

5. We can use less water by recycling water.

بمكننا أن نستخدم ماء أقل من خلال إعادة تدوير الماء.

6. This means using water again instead of wasting it away.

هذا بعني أننا نستخدم الماء مرة ثانية بدلاً من إهدارها بعبدًا.

7. We can use less water by using the water from washing to water the plants. يمكننا أن نستخدم ماء أقل من خلال استخدام الماء المستخدم في الغسيل في سفى النباتات.

General Exercises

On

LESSONS 5 & 6

Listen and choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة انصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتابا 1. How many students helped in this problem? d. Twenty c. Three a. Five b. Ten The students helped the riverbank. d. damage b. pollute c. connect a. clean up 3. The part of riverbank is _____ the city centre. d. in b. opposite 4. The students collected 15 bags of d. rubbish b. plastic a. souvenirs Complete the following dialogue: Lobna and Nesma are talking about reusing water. Lobna: Hi, Nesma! Nesma: Hi, Lobna!(1)? Lobna: I listened to a radio programme last night. Nesma: (2)? Lobna: It was about how to use less water. Nesma: (3) ! But how can we do that? Lobna : (4) Nesma: How can we recycle water? Lobna: We could use water from washing to water the plants. Nesma: (5)! Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. W Global Recycling Day is a/an in March. (Gharbia - Kotour 2022) b. event a. place c. tour d. title b. collected a. damaged c. won d. bought (Sharkia - Zagazig West 2023) 3. the bed and relax. You look so tired.

b. Look at

c. Stay

d. Sleep

a. Lie on

 4. Water has a great 	in ou	r life.	
a. suggestion	b. location	c. importance	
5. We shouldn't			ition.
a. vote	b. pollute		d. burn
			uro - Ain Shamx 2023)
6. The of c			
a. air	b. form		d. plastic
7. I went to the	to buy son		y mum.
a. museum		b. baker's	
c. market		d. nature reserve	
8. The lesson is	by the tead	cher.	al auminine
		c. explained	d. explains
9. Which is	your car or my	father's car ?	(Beni Suif 2023)
		c. the smallest	a. more sman
10. The black car is			
a. as expensive as		 b. like expensive d. more expensiv 	Ď.
c. as expensive			
	tences with the	correct form of the	ne word(s) in
brackets:			
1. 🖾 Air pollution i	s (bad) now than it was be	fore.
2. W A bike is not a	ıs (fast) a car.	
3. Homework	(write) by M	ona every day. <i>(Dak</i>	ahlia - Sherbin 2023)
4. That suggestion is	(Maki	ing) by Ahmed.	
Write a paragraph	of about NINE	TY(90) words on :	
Write a paragraph	"How to use le	and the second s	معاد عدور بالأثاثيات
	How to use le	ss water	
			ar
		(Qal)	oubia Khanka 2023)



Extracting information

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة [استخراج معلومات Extracting information) وهنا تحتاج لإستخراج معلومات من النص.



🦄 النحدي قد تجد صعوبة في استخراج معلومة من النص.

🧐 مفتاح الحل عند قراءة الفقرة ركز على النفاصيل الموجودة في الفقرة.

Step 1

My home city is Minya. It is located near the Nile. Lots of food is grown in the local area, like potatoes, wheat and sugar. The city is known for its delicious

"black honey"

Read and learn how to answer:

اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة.

افرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأولى.

Step 2

Read and answer the questions:

things including paper, plastic, metal, water and even Global Recycling Day is an event in March. It aims to remind people of the importance of recycling gas and oil. It started in 2018 and there are now recycling events in many different countries.

- When is Global Recycling Day?
- What month is Global Recycling Day in?

What is Minya known for?

What is Minya famous for?

It is known for its delicious black honey.



A place you live in

🧲 بختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) قدراتك للتعبير عن مواقف معينة.

🧀 التحدي تريد [إجراء حوار عن المكان الذي تعيش فيه] وتجد صعوبة في تكوين أسئلة والرد عليها.

🥦 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود التي قد تحدث بينك وبين الشخص الموجه له السؤال.

Read and learn how to ask and answer:

Step 2 ♦ اقرأ وتعلم كيفية الإجابة

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة متبقا الخطوة الأولى.

Complete the following dialogue:

Fady is asking Amir about his city:

Fady: Where do you live, Amir?

Response

l live in Minya.

1. Where do you Stimulus

live?

2. Where is Minya

located?

3. What is grown

there?

Amir: Minya is located near the Nile.

Fady: (3)

Amir: It is famous for its delicious black honey.

Fady: What is honey made from?

Fady: I like sugar. Do many tourists visit your city?

Amir: (5)They like visiting it.

رأبك في المدينة

I think it is very beautiful

6. What do you think

of the city of

Minya?

5. What is visited by

tourists?

and interesting!

التي تعبش يه



wheat and sugarcane.

It is known for its

4. What is it known

for?



يختبر سؤال كتابة الفقرة الإنشائية (paragraph) معرفتك للتعبير عن موضوع ما.

🤲 التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن (تغير المناخ)و (اليوم العالمي لإعادة التدوير) وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.



🧐 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوبة و كيفية استخدامها في تكوين جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

Step 3 Paragraph	Write a paragraph on:	"Climate change"					Write an email about: "The Global Recycling Day"
Step 2 Sentences	Complete the sentences:	1. Climate change is aproblem.	2. We can stop this problem by	changing our 3. Climate change in	the Earth's	4. These changes caused by things are doing.	1. It to remind people of the importance of recycling things. 2. Recycling saves our 3. It in 2018. 4. Recycling things includes paper, and plastic. 5. Global Recycling Day is an in March.
ır vocabulary		درجة الحرارة	e	عادات	البشر	فيضان	بهدف ال بدأ البيئة حدث
Topic Step 1 Review your vocabulary	► Write the meaning:						
Topic		əɓu	eys	əter	ijo		Global Recycling Day



on unit 🔓

قيم مستواك يقوم معلمك بتقييم مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.

9	
(e)	
olo5	
4	
iit 6	
Ď	
9	
98	
30	

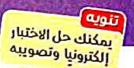
Language	1. Present simple passive:	Active	_	in a big pan.	- pues	this email. sent by her.	- Do they eat - Are special foods	at	the festivals ? festivals ?		2. Comparatives:	٢. المقارنة بين إثنين في صفة :	ŀ	Long adjectives Short adjectives	- Maths is more - She is taller than	difficult than her mother.	English He is shorter	Football is less than his brother.	_	than mountain	climbing.		
Vocabulary	ship (n) منفينة ship (n) اسفينة الصوء - ضوء كشاف (spotlight (n) - المربط الصوء - ضوء كشاف (spotlight (n) - المربط الصوء - ضوء كشاف (n) spotlight (n		را التاريخي (a)	محمية طبيعية (n) nature reserve	الحياة البرية (wildlife (n)	نشرة صوتبه (م) podcast (n)	green energy (n)	الشعاب المحانية (Coral reefs (n)	environment matters (n)	شئون / أمور البيئة			- olle			اوسط المدينة (n) centre	منطوع (n) منطوع	- بضون - تصویت (n) , (v) (b) عامه	اقتراح (n) suggestion (n)	nverbank (n)	اكياس بلاستيك	بهدف - هدف (n) , (v) (alm(ed) فناه [مائية]	هدابا تذكارية (n) souvenirs فطن
Vocal	Lessons 1 & 2		flood (ed) (v), (n)	يفيض / يغمر بالماء / فيضان قمامة/ مخافات	tion (n)	green (adj)	متعلق بالمحافظة على البيئة / ملائم للبيئة	البيئة environment (n)	تغير المناخ (n) climate change (n		متغير / متفلب (ddj) changing (adj)	<u>:</u>	خط بیانی (n) line graph	خطط بياني		electric (adj) ا	70	درجة الحرارة (n) temperature	Zaue lkadl (n) llainfall (n)	0 6 20020	4 8	قناه (مائية) (canal (n)	ed: cotton (n)

Questions collected from previous exams تدرینات مجمعة من اختبارات المحافظات على الوحدة

1. is a serious problem that affects badly on the environment. 1. Chow d. Rain 2. Global Recycling Day aims to the importance of recycling. 3. Alexandria is in the North of Egypt. 1. Ahmed isn't as a built b. collected c. located d. helped	a. paint b. is painted c. is painting d. painted 10. This is the book I bought yesterday. a. who b. which c. where d. when (Sharkia - Abo Kabir 2022) 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Ahmed isn't as (faster) as Ali. (Beni Suif 2023) 2. Damietta is (know) for its beautiful furniture. (then) Ahmed. 3. Omar isn't taller (then) Ahmed.
ole of ha 2022) nain Iped	b. which c. where d. when (Sharkia - Aba Kabir 2022) te the sentences with the correct form ord(s) in brackets: lisn't as (faster) as Ali. (Bent Suif 2023) tta is (know) for its beautiful are. (then) Ahmed. (then) Ahmed.
ole of ha 2022) nain	te the sentences with the correct form ord(s) in brackets: l isn't as (faster) as Ali. (Beni Suif 2023) tta is (know) for its beautiful Ire, (then) Ahmed. (Assuit - Dayron 2023)
nain Iped	(faster) as (know) for i (then)
ped	(know) for i (1) (then)
	(then)
(Alexandria - Al-Anfoushi 2023) 3. Omar isn't taller	(SZOT JOLION - DAVIOL TOZZ)
a. clean b. save c. damage d. tidy (Marrouh 2022)	isn't as (taller) Heba.
5. Is London a. Weather b. Climate c. Rain d. Snow	(cold) than
(Sharkia - Mashtool 2023) 6. This jacket is	cket is (good) than your jacket.
6. There isn't any rain this year, so there is a a. flood b. drought c. storm d. volcano 7. Apples	(Suez - South Suez 2022) S (Collect) by farmers today. (Port Said 2023)
7. It's important to be careful your rubbish. a. of b. with c. in d. at	8. Your homework isn't (do) today. (Sharkia - Hehia 2022)
8. The car is than the bike. (Sharkiu - Kafr Sakr 2022) a. fast b. faster c. the fastest d. more fast	(hotte

Test

on unit 6



• Understand

a. ugly

· Apply

• Create

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

c. good



 Minya is loca 	ated near the		
a. Nile	b. sea	c. bank	d. hospital
2. Minya is kno	own for its delicious .		
a. figs	b. potatoes	c. black honey	d. apples
3. There are m	any ancient		
a. bags	b. forms	c. monuments	d. stores
4. Minya is ver	V		

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

(Gharbia - Samanod 2023)

d. bad

Reem and Aya are thinking of solutions to a serious problem.

Reem: I see you are thinking about something.

b. beautiful

Aya : That's true. (1)

Reem: (2)?

Aya : The problem is that we all use too much water. Are you following me?

Reem: (3)?

Aya : We can recycle water.

Reem: How can we recycle water?

Aya : We can use water from washing to water the plants.

Reem: (5)! The plants would like that.

Aya: Let's share ideas with our friends to find other solutions.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last weekend, ten students from class 7 helped clean up the part of the riverbank near the city centre. The students collected 15 bags of rubbish. Their teacher, Mr Hassan, said the students were sad to find so much rubbish.

o Create

"There were lots of plastic bags and bottles" **he** said. "We even found an old shoe! "One of the students said, "It was great to clean the riverbank, but we need to **teach** people to be more careful with their rubbish. Rubbish in the river damages the wildlife."

Well done to the volunteers!

a. Choose the cor	rect answer fr	rom a , b , c or d :							
		$\mathbf{h}^{"}$ is the opposite of	d. write						
a. know	b. learn	c. give							
2. The underlin	ed pronoun " <u>h</u>	<u>e</u> " refers to							
a. Mr Hassan		b. one of the stu	dents						
c. Mr Samy	inteers								
3. The rubbish t	3. The rubbish the students collected were								
a. plastic bag		c. an old shoe	d. a,b & c						
b. Answer the fol	lowing questi	ions:							
4. Give a suitab	le title for this	passage.							
5. What do you	think of stude	ents from class 7 ?							
6. Why were th	e students sad	17							

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Luvoris	in the south	(Damietta 2022)	
a. grown	b. located	c. damaged	d. stayed
2. The Suez	is very impo	rtant for our coun	try, Egypt.
a. Line	b. City	c. Canal	d. Channel
	50000 D F	(South Sinai - Ras Sedr 2022)
3 The meal I ha	d was really	I enjoyed it a	a lot.
a. terrible	b. expensive	c. salty	d. delicious
• 4.1ā	room with my siste	er.	(Minia - Mallawy 2023)
a. share	b. divide	c. fill	d. fall
5. Living in the c	ountry is more	than in the	city.
a. noisy	b. expensive	c. relaxing	d. crowded

		-
Different	environment	2

	6. Air pollution is b	ad for our		
	mentioninent	b. temperature	c. culture	d. situation
-	7. Iner	nade the whole ci	tv covered with w	ater.
	a. arougin	D. Volcano	c flood	d. pollution
1	8. W A bike is not	as fast	a car.	
	a. as	b. than	c. that	d. so
1	9. 3 Australia is n	ot as	Africa.	(Qalyobia Toukh 2023)
	a. notter	b. hot	c. hot as	d. hotter than
1	10. Cotton	in Egypt by fari	mers.	
	a. grow	b. grows	c. is grown	d. are grown
Ŀ	Complete the sen	tences with the c	orrect form of the	e word(s) in
1	brackets:		on certonii or th	e word(s) iii
	1. Alexandria is	(far) than	Mansoura from C	ai.a
		war, trair	wansoura nom C	
	2. The city	(know) for its ho	and full have been	(Fayoum - Abshwy 2022)
	3. Mona is	(noisy) that De	autiful bulldings.	(Cairo - El-Sherabia 2022)
	4. Mil The canal is	(noisy) than Ra	ina. (<i>Dak</i>	ahlia - Meet Ghamr 2023)
	4. Mar The canal is	(pollut	ed) than it was be	fore.
		E. Writ	ting	
3	Write an email of	about NINETY (90) words :	والمالالة المالية
	To your friend Tam	er about recycling	at home Your no	The second secon
	your email address	is waheed@gmail	com Your friend	ne is waneed and
	tamer@gmail.com.	- Jinan	.com. rour menu:	email address is

	<u></u>			

				The state of the s

Stop here!

VI OTOMO	unit & for Al-Azhar	students	إختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف			
اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف Mini-Test on unit 6 for Al-Azhar students						
Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: 1. Faten: Is climate change as serious as pollution?						
1. Faten			iution i			
Maha	:					
2. Adel :? Mahmoud: The problem is that we use too many of plastic water bottles.						
2 Choose the	correct answer from a	, b, c or d :				
	e of old cars causes b. air		d. plant			
2. Is Salma a. tall	b. tallest	c. taller	d. the tallest			
3. Honey is a. wheat	b. cheese	c. sugar	d. oil			
a. write	b. writes	c. is written	d. wrote			
5rubbish is good for the environment.						
a. Doing	b. Recycling	c. Making	d. Cycling			
6. My house	is than the o		el álta lawana			
a. large	b. largest	c. larger	d. the largest			
Write a paragraph of FIVE sentences about :						
"Recycling"						

تدريبات طبقاً لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري ٢٠٢٣ (للتدريب فقط)

Essam: We played in the club. Maher: Did you enjoy playing? C. badly C. badly G. the worst Gifficult han Arabic. a. difficult more b. difficult a C. more difficult d. the diffic
9. Maths is (difficult) t a. difficult more c. more difficult

Review B

SB pages 64 & 65 WB pages 116 & 117

Listening

on lesson 1SB page 64

Mrs Saki : Good afternoon, Luxor Museum, how can I help you?

Mr El-Baz : Hello, I'm a teacher and I want to bring my class to visit the

museum next week. Can you tell me what time you are open,

please?

Mrs Saki : Of course. We are open every day from 9 a.m. to 2 p.m. and

then 5 p.m. to 9 p.m.

Mr El-Baz: Can I buy tickets at the museum?

Mrs Saki : Yes, certainly. Or you can buy them online before your visit.

Mr El-Baz: How much are the tickets?

Mrs Saki : They're 120 pounds for adults and 60 pounds for children and

students.

Mr El-Baz: OK, thank you. Can you tell me where the museum is exactly?

Mrs Saki : It's located in the north of Luxor on Corniche EL Nil.

Mr El-Baz: Thank you so much for your help!

Mrs Saki : You're welcome. Bye!

on lesson 1 WB page 116

one

Woman: Good morning, how can I help you?

Man : Hello, I'd like to know some of the things I can see and do if

I visit today.

Woman: Yes, you can usually see lots of wildlife(1), or you could go scuba

diving(2).

two

Man 1: Hello, how can I help you today?

Man 2: Good morning. Can you tell me how much a ticket costs(3)?

Man 1: Of course. Adults are 160 pounds and children are 80 pounds.

Man 2: Can I buy the tickets online ??

Man 1: Yes, and the tickets are cheaper⁽⁶⁾ on the museum website⁽⁷⁾, too.

(1) الحياة البرية (2) الغطس باستخدام أنبوب التنفس (3) يتكلف (4) البالغين (5) متصل بالإنترنت (6) أرخص (7) موقع المتحف



three

Woman 1: Good afternoon, how can I help?

Woman 2: I'd like to know what time you close today.

Woman 1: Certainly. We close at 3 p.m, so if you want to visit the castle⁽⁸⁾

today, you'll have to get here soon.

Woman 2: Thank you for your help.

(8) المُلعة



on lesson 1SB page 64

A trip to Luxor Museum

By Hamid

Last week, I went to Luxor Museum with my class. The museum is further from my home than our school. We were travelling for a long time! We arrived at 10.30 am.

As we were walking into the museum, we saw some big statues⁽¹⁾. My favourite was the statue of Ramses II. There were also rings and necklaces⁽²⁾ that once belonged to⁽³⁾ rich Egyptian families. There were a lot of small coins from the same time, too.

The museum has some very old objects. My favourite objects were the metal bowls⁽⁴⁾ from the fourteenth century⁽⁵⁾. The oldest objects in the museum were the tools. Some were made of metal and some were made of stone.

While I was reading the information, my friend found a tool that was 10.000 years old.

(1) تماثیل (2) قلادات /عقود (3) نخص / تنتمی إلی (4) أوعیة من المعدن (5) قرن (۱۰۰ سنة)

on lesson 2 SB page 65

Beach rules

- · Don't swim when the weather is bad.
- Swim near the beach, where we can see you.
- Wear a hat between 11 am and 3 pm.
- No loud music!
- Put your rubbish in the bins.
- Only play ball games in the park area.



& 6 **Based on Units**

▶ If you got ●, you need to revise the unit again at the end of each unit. قم بتقييم نفسك بالعلامات الموضحة وإذا حصلت على ● غير جيد ، قم بمراجعة الوحدة مرة أخرى

همتاز 🧑 غیر چید ميد

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from	3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
a, b, c or d:	1. You can watch sports matches at the
استمع إلى مملمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة انصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتابا.	a, school b, theatre c, stadium d, cinema
1. Where is Port Said located ? – It is in the	2. Muslims pray at
or Egypt.	
	0
2. What is it known for ? – Its	3. You can find a lot of at museums.
a. cars b. ships c. boats d. rockets	a. statues b. fruits c. vegetables d. plays
3. Many fish are caught in the sea near	-
a. Alexandria b. Luxor	a. Pots b. Ruins c. Towers d. Statues
c. the Suez Canal d. Matrouh	5. We should damaging the environment.
me and go froi	a. protect b. stop c. continue d. cause
	6. Which of these can you not usually put in a
כי נוופ כסמאנ מי. אובאמו ומיומ	recycling bin ?
2. Complete the following dialogue:	S
A. Nasser and Omar are talking at the school playground.	
Nasser: Do you have to study this evening, Omar?	7 . Port Said is in the north - east of
Omar :(1)	Egypt.
Nasser : (2)	
Omar : Because I have a geography test.	c. connected d. protected
Nasser : (3)?	8 . Saudi Arabia is not as wet
Omar : Tomorrow.	a. so b. as c. since d. for
Nasser: It's nearly the end of the break. Which	9 . This is Mr Ali teaches us English.
Subject do you nave ?	a. where b. which c. who d. when
Omar : (4) Nasser : Did vou like science?	10 . While in the park, it rained.
Omar :(5)	a. plays b. played c. play d. playing

Videoscript 🐸

Unital

on Lesson 5 SB page 9

Narrator:

This is a chair from Ancient Egypt, and it is more than four thousand years old. Like many chairs today, it is made from wood. In Ancient Egypt, only the richest people had wooden furniture because it was very expensive.

Today, most people have wooden furniture and it is not usually very expensive.

We all sit on chairs at home. But in Ancient Egypt, only very rich people used chairs.
Other people sat on the floor.

Here is another chair from Ancient Egypt. It is made from wood, but it is covered in gold. Can you see the lions' heads? It belonged to the Pharaoh, Tutankhamun. You can see it in the Museum of Egyptian Antiquities in Cairo.

We believe that the Ancient Egyptians made the very first tables. This table is more than 3,000 years old.

Today, tables are usually made from wood.
But in Ancient Egypt, they were sometimes made from stone. They used tables for many things, such as writing, eating and playing games. The Ancient Egyptians also used mirrors. Today, mirrors are usually made from glass. This mirror is more than 3,000 years old and it is made from metal.

Do you look at yourself in a mirror when you leave home?

What other furniture do you have at home?



on Lesson 4 SB page 18

Cities are very busy places. Lots of people live and work in them and there is always lots of traffic and noise. This makes some people feel worried and unhappy. When people feel like this, it is a good idea to go outside and experience nature.

In Cairo, many people like going to the Al Azhar Park. Here, they walk slowly around the gardens and look at the many fountains, palm trees, plants and flowers. This makes them calm in the middle of a very big city.

These people are meeting friends and family, and having picnics outside.

In other parts of Egypt, people can experience nature in many different ways. This is Ahmed and he lives in Sharm El-Sheikh. He is a tourist guide and always works hard. Here he is speaking on the phone.

Ahmed always feels happy when he visits the Ras Mohammed Nature Reserve. This is a national park in the Sinai Peninsula.

Today, he is visiting the park to go scuba diving in the Red Sea. He feels relaxed when he sees all the things that live under the water, such as the fish and the coral. When you want to be outside, there are many beautiful places on the Nile.

This is Lamia and she lives in Aswan. Today, she is sailing happily on the river with her father on a felucca. She likes doing this because she likes the different birds that she can see, like herons, geese and vultures.

Some people, however, like visiting the deserts of Egypt when they want to be outside.

People like walking in the deserts to see the sand dunes because it is very quiet.

And these people are flying slowly above the desert in a hot air balloon.

We all feel good when we go outside. Where do you like to go?



on Lesson 5 58 page 29

There are some great jobs that you can do. Many great jobs do something to help other people.

Many people think that being a firefighter is a great job because they save people's lives. Sometimes they have to do dangerous things to save people.

It is also a great job to be a doctor or nurse. They save the lives of people every day. Many people think they are heroes!

This is a famous doctor called Professor Rashad Barsoum. He was born in Asyut in 1941.

Today, he is one of the most important kidney doctors in the world.

He also teaches people to become doctors at Cairo University. One day these people will save lives and be new heroes.

A lot of people think teachers are heroes.

They teach us to read, to write and to do many other things.

Which job would you like to do? Will you be a hero?



on Lesson 2 SB page 36

Narrator:

These people are visiting the ancient site of Karnak, near Luxor. People were also visiting Karnak thousands of years ago. There are lots of different ruins at Karnak. It is one of the most important historic places in the world. You can see many awesome things, such as ancient statues and temples.

This is an obelisk. This obelisk is nearly thirty metres tall and it has hieroglyphics on it.

There is even a lake at Karnak called the Sacred Lake. Important people came here to wash themselves.

This is the amazing Temple of Amun. It was one of the first buildings to be built at Karnak around four thousand years ago. It has huge columns.

(_) (_)

In the past, people came to Karnak from all over Egypt. More than two thousand people could be in the Temple of Amun at the same time.

Today, people visit Karnak from all over the world. They must walk past lots of statues of sphinx when they enter the Temple of Amun.

Visitors mustn't enter some parts of Karnak. This is because they are very old and protected. These are the ruins of the Temple of Montu. It is more than three thousand years old.

We know a lot about the history of the world because of historic places like Karnak.



on Lesson 5 SB page 51

There are many charities in Egypt that can help people. The Alhassan Foundation helps disabled people. They give wheelchairs to people who cannot walk. The charity helps disabled people to find jobs. It also teaches people about how disabled people have to live.

Another charity is the Egyptian Food Bank which gives food to poor people and to people who have lost their jobs.

Every year, people donate more than 100 million Egyptian pounds to this charity. They don't have to do this, but they do it because they want to help. People can also donate food, such as pasta, rice, meat and fruit, or they can take boxes of food to people in their community.

The Red Crescent is one of the most important charities in the world.

A lot of doctors and nurses volunteer for this charity. They treat ill and injured people when there is a natural disaster.



The Red Crescent also helps when the weather is very bad. In 2020, there was a lot of rain in some parts of the country. Too much water caused a lot of damage and many people needed help. The Red Crescent took medicine and food to these people. Everybody should donate to a charity if they can or perhaps you could volunteer to help.



on Lesson 3 SB page 59

Egypt has a dry climate. This means there isn't much rain. Every year, about 17 centimetres of rain falls in the north of the country.

It is drier in the south and in the deserts. There is only about 0.25 centimetres of rain in Aswan every year.

Egypt is also hot. It's sometimes 40 centigrade or hotter in Cairo. In other places, the temperature is higher than that. In Luxor it can be 44 centigrade ... and the desert is even hotter.

The people and animals that live in the desert need to protect themselves from the sun.

This man is wearing a jellabiya. He is kept cool during the day by this traditional item of clothing.

And this is a fennec fox. Its large ears help to keep it cool.

It can be colder in the desert when the sun starts to go down. That's why you only see some animals, like this caracal, in the evening when it isn't as hot as in the afternoon.

But, like in many other countries around the world, Egypt's climate is changing. It's hotter today than it was sixty years ago. And the rain is heavier than it used to be. Houses and buildings are damaged by these heavy rains.

We need to work together to protect the environment, our climate and our world.

Answers of Main Book Paragraphs / Emails إجابات الموضوعات / رسائل البريد الألكتروني في كتاب الشرح



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

"What I usually do on holidays"

Holidays are a good chance for me and my family to relax. We enjoy our time so much. We prefer travelling to Hurghada or Alexandria on holidays. We can practise many activities there. I spend most of my time swimming and playing football. At night, we like sitting on a cafe with a good view of the sea. The whole family have lunch together every day. My father prefers having fish, but I like having meat instead.

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

"A description of my new house"

I'm so happy as we have just moved to our new house. We have a large house. It consists of three floors. My brother shared a room with me in the old house. Now, I have my own room alone. My room has a good view from the window. Also, my father made a large room for reading books. It has many books. My grandparents live with us on the first floor. I enjoy playing chess with my grandfather in the garden of the house every morning. We are so happy.

Test on unit 1

From : ali@gmail.com : tamer@gmail.com To

Subject : Describing my bedroom

Dear Tamer,

I'm happy to write this email to you. I want to tell you about my bedroom. It looks beautiful. I have a new bed. It's comfortable and big. I have also a nice desk to study on. It has three drawers to put my things in. My bedroom includes a small bathroom with a nice basin to wash. Also,

I have a wardrobe on the right of the bed. When I open the window, I can see the beautiful view of the Nile. Tell me about your bedroom. Write me soon.

Yours,

Αli



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

: hady@gmail.com From : ahmed@gmail.com To Subject: Night workers

Dear Ahmed,

It pleases me to write this email to you.

We all should respect night workers. There are many hard jobs such as nurses, call-centre workers and policemen. Nurses have to stay up late at night in hospitals. They should look after patients all night. They behave kindly to patients and help them to recover. Callcentre workers also answer phone calls from people and help them. Also, policemen are very important for our life. They make sure that people are safe all night. Night workers are very useful for the community. See you soon.

Yours, Hady

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

"Making new friends"

Making new friends helps us a lot in our life. When you move to a new place or a new school, you can make new friends. They help you make right decisions and have new experiences. It's important to choose your new friends carefully. Good friends will help you in your life. Don't make friends with people who are older than you.

Answers

(_) (_)

They might think in a different way. You can ask your parents or teachers when you want to make new friends with people you don't know. Friends can help you improve your character well.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

From : samir@gmail.com
To : ali@gmail.com

To : ali@gmail.com Subject : Congratulating on success

Dear Ali,

How are things? It pleases me so much to congratulate you on your success. How are you and your family? I'm so proud of your achievement. It's great to come first in your exams. I want to ask you about your favourite subject and how you plan your time to reach your goal. I hope to succeed and come first next year. I'm going to visit you next Friday to talk about your achievement and play together. See you soon.

Yours,

Samir

Test on unit 2

"What teenagers should do and what they shouldn't do"

Teenagers should use their time in a good way. There are some tips that can help teenagers to feel happy and to achieve their goals. They should sleep enough time at least 8 hours. Most of them like staying up late, but it isn't useful for their health. It's important for them to make new friends to be happy. They can travel to open places. Nature makes them happier. It's important for them to remember the good things in their life.



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

From : nour@gmail.com
To : maha@gmail.com
Subject : My favourite hero

Dear Maha,

I want to tell you about my hero. He's Mohammed Salah. He is a great footballer. He worked very hard and trained a lot to achieve his goal as a famous footballer all over the world. When he was young, he had to travel for long hours to train. He played in Egypt and then he moved to Europe. He played for different teams such as Basil, Rome and Liverpool. He has scored many goals. Salah is a good person. He has a big smile and loves all people. Write to me about your hero.

Yours,

Nour

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

"Our body"

We should keep our bodies healthy. Healthy food, enough sleep and doing sports are very important for our bodies. We should eat different kinds of healthy food to build our bodies. Sports are the most important thing. Young people should practise any sports they prefer. Parents should advise children to look after their bodies to grow well. Also, they should warn them of bad habits like watching too much TV, eating unhealthy food and sleeping late.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

"Rubbish collectors"

There are some jobs we can't live without them. Rubbish collectors, for example, are very important. The city would be terrible without them. They clean streets, parks and different places around us. We should respect them. We should teach our children to help and keep places clean to help them. They have to work in different places and different times. People should put their rubbish in bins to make their job easier. Rubbish collectors do a great job for us. They are really heroes in our community.

Test on unit 3

"Dr Magdy Yacoub"

We are very proud of Dr Madgy Yacoub. He was born in 1935 in Bilbeis, but his family used to travel to many places because his father was an important doctor. Magdy became a doctor, too. He travelled abroad and achieved a great success as a heart surgeon. He helped many people to get better. He is very famous for his charity work. In 2009, Magdy Yacoub started his charity for ill children in Aswan. All people like him in Egypt. He is my hero.



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

From : hussien@gmail.com
To : omar@gmail.com
Subject : An amazing day out

Dear Omar,

I visited Alexandria with my cousins last year. Alexandria is a fantastic city. It has some old buildings. I enjoyed visiting Qaitbay Citadel. The view of the sea was fantastic. I tried fishing in the early mornings. There are a lot of activities that can be done there. Alexandria Library is very exciting. My cousins prefer swimming in the sea in the early mornings. The weather is very nice. Also, there are very good and famous restaurants. It was a great fun.

Yours, Hussien

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

"A visit to the museum"

My visit to the Egyptian Museum last mid-year holiday was very good and useful. The Egyptian Museum is in Cairo. It's full of valuable statues and gold objects. Tourists like visiting it so much. I enjoyed a lot there. There are more than one floor. The guide told us not to touch these objects to keep it safe for our country. I took many photos with some tourists from all over the world. I was very kind to tourists and tried to help them to get around the museum.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

From: sherif@gmail.com
To: khalid@gmail.com
Subject: Cleopatra's Needle

Dear Khalid,

Cleopatra's Needle is a large and important stone with beautiful designs on it. You can see this needle next to the River Thames in London, England. It's more than 20 metres high and weighs about 200,000 kilograms. It's about 3500 years old. The British made a special ship for the stone in 1877. The Needle of Cleopatra is a great monument.

Yours, Sherif

Test on unit 4

"A historic place I visited"

I like visiting historic places so much. I'm very interested in the ancient history. Petra in Jordan is my favourite place. It dates to 300 BCE. It's more than two thousand years old. You must buy a ticket before visiting it. The views from some of the higher places are fantastic. The guide warned us to be careful as it is an ancient place. I enjoyed a lot there. Tourists from all over the world like visiting Petra.



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

"Jobs to do at home"

I always help my family at home.
Every day, I make my bed. I share a room with my brother. We usually put away our clothes and books together. I help mum with shopping. I take out the rubbish daily in the evening. I sometimes make my brother breakfast when mum is at work. At the weekends, I help my dad with the jobs he likes to do in the house. I love my family. We all work together to make our home a nice place.

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

"Charity work I like most"

Charity work is very important for people who need help. My favourite charity jobs are cleaning my area and helping the disabled. I work as a volunteer for a charity which helps to clean our local area. At the weekend, we pick up the rubbish. Also, I visit a home for old people every week to help them. There are many people who need to be looked after. I'm very happy when I help them. I like talking to them. Some of the disabled are clever at some games. I respect them so much.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

From : samy@gmail.com To : hany@gmail.com

Subject : Random acts of kindness

Dear Hany,

I'm very pleased to write this email to you. How are you? I decided to do one act of kindness every day for three days. First, I bought my grandfather some of his favourite books from the bookshop on my way to school. He was very surprised, but he was happy and thanked me. After that, I helped an old woman to cross the street. Finally, I took a sandwich and a cold drink to an old poor man on our street corner. Tell me about acts of kindness you do.

Yours, Samy

Test on unit 5

"Helping others"

Helping others is a great thing, especially people who need help such as the poor and the disabled. We should teach young people and children how to look after them. You can help others in your local area or by working for charities. I prefer working for charities as their work is organised. Some people can help by donating money to these charities. Others can give some food or clothes to the poor. I prefer to help the disabled.



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

"The effect of climate change on the environment"

Climate change has bad effects on our planet. The rise of temperature can cause serious problems. Climate change in Australia, for example, makes the weather hotter and drier. More droughts mean worse fires than ever before. Also, climate change can affect badly on ice on top of mountains. When much ice melts, it causes floods. We should help the environment and stop this rise of temperature. Some places on Earth are in a great danger because of the climate change.

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

"My home city"

My home city is Damietta. It's located in the north of Egypt. It has a famous port on the Mediterranean Sea. My city is famous for making furniture. There are many workshops there. Carpenters in Damietta are very clever. They sell their products all over the world. Damietta is also famous for sweets which are very delicious. Young people there are proud of their city. You can enjoy the beautiful view of the Nile and the sea at night. It's very beautiful and interesting.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

"How to use less water"

Saving water is very important. We should learn how to use less water. Parents and teachers should show the importance of water to children. There are many ways that can help us to save water. We should learn, for example, how to recycle water. We can use the water from washing to water the plants. Also, we can have short showers to save water. Finally, we can mend all the damaged taps at homes, parks and streets. Some countries use modern ways to water plants.

Test on unit 6

From: waheed@gmail.com
To: tamer@gmail.com
Subject: Recycling at home

Dear Tamer,

How are things? I want to tell you that recycling is very important. A lot of countries make use of recycling things. We can put a rubbish bin in every room. Also, we can separate things that are made of metal from plastic things. Rubbish should be collected every week and goes to special places in the city. We can ask ourselves if these things can be recycled or not. There are many things such as bottles that can be used again at home after washing and cleaning them.

Yours.

Waheed

Listening Texts

تصوص استماع

Unital

Lessons 1 & 2

My friend Mariam lives in Tanta. She is in Prep two. Her father is a doctor and her mother is a teacher. They go to their work in the morning.

Lessons 5 & 6

Ahmed is a teacher. He lives in Luxor with his family. He has two brothers. He likes to go to Alexandria in summer.

Test on unit 1

Dina is thirteen years old. She is from Egypt. Dina's mother works as a doctor. There are five people in her family.

Unit 2

Lessons 1 & 2

A nurse is working in children's ward. A police officer makes sure that people are safe in the streets. A street-food seller is selling delicious food in his food stall.

Lessons 3 & 4

Adel is a normal teenager, but he often feels worried about things. Adel gets texts from his friends. Adel's friends say that they all do exciting things.

Test on unit 2

The street-food seller is parking his food stall here because lots of tourists come this way. He is looking forward to drinking some hot coffee as he is feeling cold.

October Test

Ali is from El-Faiyoum. He lives with his brother. He plays computer games with his brother every day. Ali's favourite subject is English.

United

Lessons 1 & 2

The Egyptian handball team are heroes. They won the handball Africa Cup of Nations in 2020. The match was against Tunisia. They scored 27 goals. They are champions.

Lessons 3 & 4

The Ancient Egyptian doctors used to use plants to help people with burns. We still use these plants today. The Ancient Egyptian doctors were clever.

Lessons 5 & 6

Mohamed is a clever doctor. He works in a big hospital. He is kind and helpful. He always helps ill people a lot. In 2020, many people became ill.

Test on unit 3

Mrs Karima is a nurse. She looks after patients in a hospital. When she was young, she used to study very hard. She also used to work to pay for her studies.

Revision based on Units 1, 2 & 3

Samy visited Al-Azhar Park last Friday. He went by car. He went with his friends and they walked slowly around the garden.

United

Lessons 1 & 2

Maged visited Abydos last week. He went there with his cousins. They saw ruins in the desert. Maged is not usually interested in history.

Lessons 3 & 4

The Ancient Egyptians liked playing games like senet. Senet boxes which are made of wood have 30 squares. Some people didn't have senet boxes. So, they drew the squares on the floor.

El Lessons 5 & 6

Cleopatra's Needle is a large stone with beautiful designs on it. You can see it next to the River Thames in London, England. It is very valuable.

Test on unit 4

The Ancient Egyptians were very clever. They used pots and bowls for making food such as bread. These objects were made of clay, which was taken from the River Nile.

November Test

The Ancient Egyptians used pots for making food. These pots were made of clay. They brought clay from the River Nile. Using pots and bowls for making food is healthy.

Unit is

Lessons 1 & 2

Today, I'm going on a ride. The weather is very hot today. So, I have to wear a hat and my sunglasses. I can see many cars in the streets.

Lessons 3 & 4

Mr Othman is our neighbour. He helped me pass my English exams. He was a teacher at a preparatory school. He used his old schoolbooks to help me.

Lessons 5 & 6

Last Friday, I took a sandwich and a cold drink to an old man. The old man was sitting on the street corner. He was happy and gave me a big smile.

Test on unit 5

Fareeda Rashwan is 32 years old. She is a businesswoman. She donated two million pounds to charities in her city to help people, who need it. She is very kind and helpful.

United

Lessons 3 & 4

Tanta is located in the north of Egypt.
The city is known for its delicious sweets.
Lots of cotton is grown there. It is visited by thousands of people every year.

Lessons 5 & 6

Last weekend, ten students helped clean up the part of the riverbank near the city centre. The students collected 15 bags of rubbish. The students were sad to find so much rubbish.

1 Test on unit 6

My home city is Minya. It is located near the Nile. It is known for its delicious black honey. There are many ancient monuments and buildings there. My city is very beautiful.

Revision based on Units 4, 5 & 6

Port Said is located in the north-east of Egypt. It is known for its ships. Ships come and go from around the world. Many fish are caught in the sea near the Suez Canal.





By a group of supervisors

Mr. Ahmed Sheta معلىم لغسة إنجسليزية

دليلك لاستخدام كتاب المعاصر لتدريس فعال و مبدع

2 4 4 ш ш

2

Teacher's RGANZER

Your Guide To Creative and Effective Teaching





TALABA BOOKSTORE

For printing, publication & distribution

El Faggala - Cairo - Egypt Tel.: 02/259 340 12 - 259 377 91 e-mail: info@elmoasserbooks.com (15014 www.elmoasserbooks.com



Answers of The Main Book (2nd Prep)

إجابات كتاب الشرح المعاصر للصف الثاني الإعدادي

Unit (1)

lessons

1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

1. a. stay

Mr.

- 2. b. important
- 3. a. daily
- 4. c. late
- 5. a. finish

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

- 1. c. message
- 2. c. interview
- 3. c. sofa
- 4. a. text
- 5. b. routin
- 6. c. daily
- 7. c. block
- 8. a. interests
- 9. a. makes
- 10. c. prefers
- 11. d. daily
- 12. b. baker's
- 13. b. interview
- 14. c. Routine
- 15. b. That's why
- 16. b. on

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer:

- 1. d. goes
- 2. c. Do
- 3. a. usually do
- 4. b. watches
- 5. b. get
- 6. d. make
- 7. d. Are you
- 8. b. don't
- 9. c. How
- 10. c. often

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. get usually → usually get
- 2. Always
- → Never / Don't
- 3. not drink --- doesn't drink
- 4. play sometimes
- sometimes play

- 5. you do → do you do
- 6. When → How
- 7. Waleed visit ->

does Waleed visit

8. isn't → doesn't

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. Prep
- 2. b. Tanta
- 3. d. Doctor
- 4. a. in the morning

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Yes, I do.
- 2. When do you get up?
- 3. No. I don't.
- 4. Who makes breakfast for you?
- 5. By bus.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. helps
- 2. a. don't
- 3. d. do
- 4. b. Texting
- 5. c. interview
- 6. c. spend
- 7. b. have
- 8. c. country
- 9. a. sofa
- 10. a. break

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- always goes always go →
- 2. Does
- Do
- 3. Where
- How
- 4. rain rains

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.



lessons

3&4

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b.cord:

- 1. d. ing
- 2. b. opposites
- 3. a. big
- 4. b. far
- 5. a. indoor

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b.cord:

- 1. d. typical
- 2. c. terrible
- 3. c. poor
- 4. a. line
- 5. a. village
- 6. a. attractive
- 7. b. prison
- 8. a. carry
- 9. d. feed
- 10. c. share
- 11. a. adventures 12. b. research 13. b. tap
- 14. b. railway line
- 15. a. from
- 16. d. do

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. Have
- 2. d. come
- 3. c. got
- 4. b. Have
- 5. b. bring
- 6. a. Can
- 7. b. hasn't
- 8. b. Can
- 9. a. Shall
- 10. d. can't

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. played
- play
- 2. helping
- help
- 3. not can
- → can't
- 4. helps
- -
- help
- 5. you have -
- have you
- 6. Have
- Has --> Can
- 7. Did
- 8. I shall get → Shall I get

TUMOASSER Vocabulary & Language

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Where is it?
- 2. Last month.
- 3. Is it a large house?
- 4. Yes, I do.
- 5. Me, too.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. adventure
- 2. c. borrow
- 3. d. got
- 4. c. feed
- 5. b. go
- 6. b. moved
- 7. d. hasn't
- 8. b. poor
- 9. a. prison
- 10. b. large

3. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. I can → Can I
- 2. played → play
- 3. Do → Shall
- 4. get → got

4. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers

lessons 5 & 6

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

- 1. b. upstairs
- 2. c. unlock
- 3. b. al
- 4. a. able

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

- 1. b. mirror
- 2. a. carpets
- 3. b. wardrobe
- 4. d. drawers

5. b. curtains

6. b. lamp

7. c. armchair

8. b. sunlight

9. a. nearby

10. d. floor

11. b. keypal

12. a. nationality

13. b. lamp

14. d. basin

15. b. break

16. c. open

Pop Quiz on (Speaking)

Complete the following dialogue:

1. I'm sending an email.

2. To my penfriend.

3. Who is your penfriend?

4. Where is he from?

5. Yes, I think so.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. teacher

2. b. Luxor

3. d. two brothers 4. b. Alexandria

2. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. small

2. b. ground floor

3. c. swings

b. Answer the following questions:

4. Haytham's house.

5. Because he keeps his books and his old toys in it.

6. Haytham's house.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. has

2. a. next

3. d. belongs

4. d. share

6. c. mirror 5. c. curtains

7. b. nature reserves

9. b. idea 8. d. matches

10. c. with

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

1. go

goes 2. gets up always

always gets up

3. get

got

4. be

being

Questions Collected

from previous exams

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. spend

2. b. always

3. a. Has

4. c. goes

5. a. never 7. a. Has

6. d. can't 8. b. never

9. c. never drives

10. b. is always

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

1. do → does

2. not have \longrightarrow don't have

3. Does → Do

4. sometimes come -

sometimes comes

5. be \rightarrow are

6. Do → Does

7. get → got

8. get usually - usually get

9. comes usually ->

usually comes

10. don't → never

Mr. Ahmed Sheta سلم لفة إنجليزية

Test on Unit 1

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d. thirteen

2. a. Egypt

3. b. doctor

4. b. five

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. I live in a house.
- 2. How many rooms have you got?
- 3. Yes, I have.
- 4. Who do you share the room with?
- 5. Yes, there are.

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. near

2. c. three

3. c. Nada's friends

b. Answers the following questions:

- 4. Nada's daily routine.
- She has some sandwiches and talk to her friends.
- 6. I think she is a good girl as her day is planned well.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. lamp

2. d. never

3. b. routine

4. a. Has

5. b. carpet

6. d. live

7. c. basin

8. c. prison

9. d. text

10. b. beautiful

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

1. rains --> rain

2. get → got

3. walk --- walks

4. not live → doesn't live

SCHMOASSER Vocabulary & Language

6. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Stop here!

اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1. Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues.

- 1. Twice a week.
- 2. Have you got any cousins?

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. person

2. a. finish

3. c. Whose

4. a. profile

5. b. has

6. d. wardrobe

3. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

تدريبات طبقًا لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري

 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue.

1.b

2. d

3. a

4. a

5. d

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d

2. c

3. b

4. d

5. a

6. c

7. C

8. a

9. d

10. a



lessons

1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

- 1. b. crowded
- 2. c. dangerous
- 3. d. -ly
- 4. b. synonyms
- 5. a. lazy

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

- 1. c. calligraphy
- 2. b. stall
- 3. c. computer engineer
- 4. c. sign
- 5. b. repair
- 6. b. communicate 7. c. have
- 8. c. shop worker
- 9. c. cook
- 10. d. artist
- 11. a. skills
- 12. a. art
- 13. b. street-food seller
- 14. b. police officer
- 15. a. quite
- 16. c. make

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. is
- 2. b. am studying
- 3. c. do
- 4. b. make
- 5. d. is shopping
- 6. a. is playing
- 7. c. are running
- 8. a. get
- 9. b. are you playing
- 10. d. am taking

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

movement of the state of the

heliade liberals flatering had

- 1. read → am reading
- 2. rain → raining
- 3. spending → spend
- 4. yesterday → today
- 5. drive → driving
- 6. you do → are you doing
- 7. sing --> are singing
- 8. grow --> are growing
- 9. not study → doesn't study
- 10. do → doing

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. ward
- 2. b. delicious
- 3. b. police officer 4. d. food stall

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- I'm a food-stall seller.
- 2. Where are you parking your food stall?
- 3. As there are a lot of people here.
- 4. What do you prepare?
- 5. In the early morning.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. making
- 2. d. repair
- 3. c. is staying
- 4. b. is visiting
- 5. c. cook
- 6. b. deaf
- 7. a. fountain
- 8. c. job
- 9. b. make
- 10. b. park

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. eat → eating
- getting up → get up
- 3. do → doing
- 4. rain → raining

5. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons

3 & 4

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a. b, cord:

- 1. a. ab -
- 2. c. opposites
- 3. d. ness
- 4. d. wrong
- 5. b. light

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a. b.cord:

- 1. c. port
- 2. c. guests
- 3. a. happily
- 4. c. airport
- 5. b. wedding
- 6. b. treats
- 7. a. normal
- 8. d. striped
- 9. b. hungrily 11. b. guess
- 10. c. suitcases 12. b. take
- 13. d. teenager
- 14. c. careless
- 15. c. alone
- 16. b. at

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. carefully
- 2. a. well
- 3. c. happily
- 4. b. lazily
- 5. a. loudly
- 6. b. quickly
- 7. c. good
- 8. b. quietly
- 9. d. heavily
- 10. b. hard

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. quiet → quietly
- 2. sad → sadly
- 3. kind → kindly
- 4. slow → slowly

5. bad → badly

- 6. loud → loudly
- 7. easy → easily
- 8. good → well
- 9. quick --- quickly
- 10. slow → slowly

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. normal
- 2. a. texts
- 3. c. exciting
- 4. a. worried

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Sure
- 2. Where did your family live?
- 3. He was a farmer.
- 4. What did he grow?
- She didn't work.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. excitedly
- 2. b. playground
- 3. c. carefully
- 4. d. middle
- 5. c. invite
- 6. b. sharp
- 7. c. catch
- 8. b. good

- 9. a. careful
- 10. d. carelessly

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. loud → loudly
- 2. quiet → quietly
- 3. happy → happily
- 4. fastest → fast

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons 5 & 6

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b.cord:

- 1. c. cloudy
- 2. b. connected
- 3. c. funny
- 4. c. ion
- 5. a. unmarried

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b.cord:

- 1. b. interview
- 2. a. pity
- 3. d. congratulations
- 4. c. empathy
- 5. d. news
- 6. b. sharing
- 7. b. missed
- 8. c. coach
- 9. b. excited 11. c. empathy
- 10. d. Guess 12. b. It's a pity
- 13. d. for
- 14. c. passed
- 15. a. had

Pop Quiz on (Speaking)

Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. How are you feeling?
- 2. What is it?
- 3. My father.
- 4. It is 100.000 LE.
- 5. No, I don't think so.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Fine.
- 2. Fine, thanks.
- 3. Congratulations.
- 4. What about you?
- 5. What should I do?

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. forward
- 2. c. with
- 3. d. amazing
- 4. b. pass
- 5. c. such
- 6. b. missed
- 7. c. get
- 8. a. In
- 9. b. did
- 10. b. show

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. loud → loudly
- 2. happy → happily
- 3. speaks → is speaking
- 4. pass → passing

5. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Questions Collected from previous exams

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. cook
- 2. b. park
- 3. b. to getting 4. a. repair
- 5. b. helps
- 6. d. communicate
- 7. c. striped
- 8. d. heavily
- 9. c. wedding 10. b. deaf

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. slow → slowly
- 2. learn → am learning
- 3. friend → friendly
- 4. good → well
- 5. lazy → lazily
- 6. careful → carefully
- 7. be \rightarrow are

Mr. Ahmed Sheta

معدم لفة إنجليزية

8. make --> making

9. quiet → quietly

10. lately → late

Test

on Unit 2

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. parking

2. c. hot

3. a. tourists

4. b. cold

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. I want to buy a jacket.

2. What size do you want?

3. Black.

4. Does it fit?

5. It is 1200 LE.

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. boring

2. a. it's near

3. a. once

b. Answer the following questions:

4. Ashraf's new preparatory school.

5. The library.

6. I think it is very useful.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. parking

2. d. grateful

3. d. repair

4. a. cook

5. c. calligraphy 6. c. sign

7. b. have

8. d. hard

9. d. are painting

10. a. lazily

TUMONSSER Vocabulary & Language

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

1. having → have

2. visit → is visiting

3. study → studies

4. friend → friendly

6. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Stop here!

اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1. Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues.

1. I hope he will get better soon.

2. I have passed my final exams.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. communicate

2. c. making

3. a. sharp

4. b. slowly

5. c. shares

6. a. eat

3. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

تدريبات طبقًا لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري

 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue.

1. c

2. b

3. c

4. d

5. a

6. b

7. c

8. b

9. d

Unit (3)

lessons

1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b.cord:

- 1. b. cowardly
- 2. b. princess
- 3. c. ment
- 4. a. lose
- 5, c. brave

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a. b.cord:

- 1. b. hero
- 2. d. scientist
- 3. d. junior
- 4. b. female
- 5. d. senior
- 6. c. heart
- 7. a. goal
- 8. c. Teamwork
- 9. c. World cup
- 10. c. patron
- 11. c. Handball
- 12. a. surgeon
- 13. c. sports coach 14. a. won
- 15. d. became
- 16. c. of

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. did
- 2. d. went
- 3. b. played
- 4. c. was
- 5. c. Did
- 6. c. live
- 7. b. left
- 8. a. watched
- 9. c. Did
- 10. a. was
- 11. b. weren't
- 12. b. I was

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. live → lived
- 2. are → was

- 3. do → did
- 4. not win → didn't win

and on the min I to the water but

- 5. get → got
- 6. Do → Did
- 7. went -> go
- 8. can't → couldn't
- 9. are → were
- 10. can't → couldn't

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. Egyptian
- 2. a. Africa
- 3. c. Tunisia
- 4. d. 27

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Football.
- Mohammed Salah.
- 3. Which team does Mo Salah play for?
- 4. Liverpool.
- 5. Do they score many goals?

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. mean
- 2. c. competition
- 3. a. junior
- 4. a. improve
- 5. a. lost 7. b. attacked
- 6. b. treatments 8. a. met
- 9. c. helped
- 10. d. ago

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. Be → Were
- 2. not go → didn't go
- 3. study → studied
- 4. be → was

5. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons

3&4

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. al
- 2. b. antonyms
- 3. b. mend
- 4. c. ion
- 5. a. ent

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b. c or d:

- 1. d. emergency
- 2. c. disaster
- 3. b. volunteer
- 4. a. heart
- 5. d. lungs
- 6. a. infection
- 7. b. donate
- 8. d. lives
- 9. c. pump
- 10. b. safe
- 11. b. fill
- 12. c. fire
- 13. b. brain
- 14. c. countryside
- 15. b. down
- 16. b. for

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. Did
- 2. a. use
- 3. d. to
- 4. a. used to
- 5. a. didn't
- 6. d. I didn't
- 7. a. lives
- 8. d. be
- 9. b. did
- 10. b. didn't

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. used → use
- 2. use → used
- 3. not used --> didn't use to
- 4. be → to be
- 5. had → have
- 6. being → be

- 7. am —► was
- 8. didn't -> doesn't

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1.Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. doctors
- 2. c. plants
- 3. a. clever
- 4. b. plants

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Reading
- 2. Where did you enjoy reading?
- 3. What is this book about?
- 4. Yes, I do.
- 5. Sure.

3.Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. charity
- 2. b. doing
- 3. d. stopped
- 4. b. infection
- 5. d. breathe
- 6. c. ideas
- 7. b. repair
- 8. c. Did
- 9. d. use
- 10. d. didn't

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. didn't → don't
- 2. not used → didn't use
- 3. you used → did you use
- 4. was → be

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons

5&6

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. ic
- 2. c. synonyms
- 3. c. er
- 4. d. unknown
- 5. b. false

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. championship
- 2. c. Nursing
- 3. d. Street cleaners
- 4. a. heroic
- 5. a. rubbish collectors
- 6. d. include 7. c. captain 8. b. education 9. b. pay
- 10. c. modern 11. b. introduced
- 12. b. statues 13. b. scared 14. d. manager 15. d. other
- 16. d. get

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. doctor 2. b. hospital
- 3. d. 2020 4. a. Yes, he does

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. In fact 2. I do
- 3. What do you think of street cleaners?
- 4. Why?
- 5. We should help and respect them.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. than 2. d. go 3. c. firefighter 4. b. heroic
- 5. c. got 6. c. collectors
- 7. a. society 8. b. used to play 9. b. health 10. c. Heroic

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. used → use
- 2. used → use
- 3. found → find
- 4. scores → scored

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Questions Collected from previous exams

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. countryside
- 2. a. surgeon 3. a. ugly 4. c. collected 5. a. hero
- 6. c. heart 7. c. drought
- 8. c. won 9. c. to get
- 10. a. didn't

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. sleeping → sleep
- 2. have → had
- 3. become → became
- 4. reads → read
- 5. not used → didn't use
- $6. do \rightarrow did$
- 7. not / be → wasn't
- 8. used → use
- 9. win → won
- 10. are → were

Test on Unit 3

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. To study very hard
- 2. b. A nurse
- 3. a. In a hospital
- 4. b. To pay for her studies

2. Complete the following dialogue:

I played video games with my brother.

Mr. Ahmed Sheta

معلم لفة إنجليزية

TUMOASSER Vocabulary & Language

- 2. Yes, he does.
- 3. Where did you play?
- 4. Yes, I did.
- 5. Can I play with you?

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. Magdy Yacoub.
- 2. c. not usual.
- 3. d. Bilbeis.

b. Answer the following questions:

- Because very ill children didn't use to live longer.
- Because his father was an important doctor.
- 6. Dr. Magdy Yacoub.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. pumps 2. d. jewellery
- 3. b. proud 4. a. volunteer
- 5. d. mean
- 6. a. recommended
- 7. b. use 8. b. difference
- 9. b. did 10. a. drive

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. is → was
- 2. go \longrightarrow went
- 3. used → use
- 4. win → won

6. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Stop here!

اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1. Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues.

- 1. My grandfather.
- 2. What did the Ancient Egyptian children use to do?

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. patron 2. c. into
- 3. c. go 4. b. repair 5. c. Did 6. d. confuse

3. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

تدريبات طبقًا لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري

 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue.

- 1.a 2.d 3.b 4.b 5.b 6.b
- 4. b 5. b 6. b 7. d 8. a 9. a

General Exercises Based on Units 1, 2 & 3

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. Friday 2. a. car
- 3. a. slowly 4. d. friends

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- A. 1. I went to my uncle's farm.
 - 2. How did you go there?
 - 3. What did you do there?
 - 4. I stayed for 3 days.
 - 5. Yes, I did.

- Mr. Ahmed Shets all how Thereis Histograms with
- B. 1. In a block of flats.
 - 2. What do you do to have fun?
 - 3. I play football.
 - Twice a week.
 - 5. Who is your favourite footballer?

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. d. nurse
- 2. c. New Cairo
- 3. d. hard

B. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Because her life used to be difficult.
- 5. The life of a successful nurse.
- 6. Patients.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- A. 1. a. fantastic 2. b. repair
 - 4. d. education 3. c. carry
 - 5. a. missed 6. b. curtains
 - 7. b. mirror 8. c. did
 - 9. b. am learning
 - 10. d. rises
- **B.** 1. b. tap 2. a. teenager
 - 3. c. competition
 - 5. b. heroic 4. a. fountain
 - 6. c. always 7. a. have
 - 8. b. wearing 9. d. use
 - 10. b. infection

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- A. 1. use -- used
 - 2. not have -- haven't
 - 3. be \rightarrow was
 - 4. having → have

- B. 1. loud → loudly
 - 2. buying → buy
 - 3. not go → didn't go
 - 4. be → to be

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Unit (4)

lessons

1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

- 1. b. weak 2. c. – ic
- 3. b. awesome 4. a. - ing
- 5. b. ance

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

- 1. b. statues 2. a. ancient
- 3. b. awesome 4. c. ruins
- 5. c. mosques 6. a. entrance
- 7. c. theatre 8. a. guide 9. b. visit
- 10. c. stadium 11. a. behave 12. c. protect
- 13. c. arch 14. d. Awesome
- 15. c. in 16. a. have

Exercises on (Language)

- 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. c. mustn't 2. c. do
- 3. c. must 4. b. mustn't

5. d. mustn't

6, b, must

7. c. mustn't

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

1. must → mustn't

2. Can → Must

3. running → run

4. arrives → arrive

5. must → mustn't

6. drives → drive

7. mustn't --> must

8 been → be

9. not must → mustn't

10. mustn't → must

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. last week

2. b. cousins

3. a. History

4. c. Ruins

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. Yes, you can.

2. Where are the Pyramids?

3. Yes, they are.

4. You can take a taxi.

5. Who built them?

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. must

2. a. must

3. d. races

4. c. recommend

5. c. dates

6. b. rules

7. b. ruins

8. c. mustn't

9. a. review

10. a. historic

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

1. runs → run

2. following → follow

3. not must → must not

4. to help → help

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons 3 & 4

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

1. b. un -

2. c. tiny

3. b. -ment

4. a. Certainly

5. b. grown up

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a. b, cord:

1, c. vase

2. a. papyrus

3. a. ring

4. c. metal

5. a. mixed

6. c. price

7. d. clay

8. a. designs

9. b. officer

10. c. objects

11. a. tool 13. b. coins 12. c. necklace 14. d. off

15. c. of

16. b. from

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. sat

2. b. when

3. c. was watching

- 4. c. were walking
- 5. d. working
- 6. b. Was he doing
- 7. c. doing
- 8. c. was cooking

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. fly → were flying
- 2. walk --- were walking
- 3. study → studying
- 4. during → while
- 5. cook → was cooking
- 6. were → was
- 7. Is → Was
- 8. watching → were watching
- 9. read → was reading

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. Senet
- 2. b. 30
- 3. c. Wood
- 4. b. On the floor

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. What are your hours?
- 2. Are you open daily?
- 3. Yes, you can.
- 4. It costs 50 L.E.
- 5. Sure.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. came
- 2.a. were reading
- 3. d. papyrus
- 4. a. ingredients
- 5. d. figure
- 6. c. insects
- 7. c. Ancient
- 8. c. was helping
- 9. b. except
- 10. b. insects

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. cook → was cooking
- 2. read —▶ was reading
- 3. you do → were you doing
- 4. take —▶ was taking

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons

5&6

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. unusual
- 2. b. ful
- 3. a. float
- 4. c. ion
- 5. a. valuable

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. damages 2. b. Tourism
- 3. b. Needle 4. d. pollution
- 5. c. company 6. d. pharaoh
- 7. b. pay 8. c. protect
- 9. a. earthquake 10. b. sink
- 11. c. report 12. b. company
- 13. b. debate 14. c. for 15. d. up 16. b. for

Pop Quiz (On Speaking)

Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. On holiday.
- 2. Where do you come from?
- 3. What are the most famous places in London?
- 4. The Pyramids. 5. Thank you.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. b. A large stone
 - 2. a. In England
 - 3. c. Designs
 - 4. a. In London.
- 2. Complete the following dialogue:
 - 1. Where is Cleopatra's Needle?
 - 2. How old is it?
 - 3. By ship.
 - 4. Special ship.
 - 5. I agree with you.
- 3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. b. while
 - 2. b. were sleeping
 - 3. a. map
- 4. d. mean
- 5. a. brings
- 6. b. label
- 7. b. damage
- 8. c. mustn't
- 9. c. debate
- 10. b. give
- 4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:
 - see → saw
 - 2. to help → help
 - 3. travel → was travelling
 - 4. mustn't → must
- 5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Questions Collected

from previous exams

- 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. c. clay
- 2. d. stadium
- 3. b. touch
- 4. a. historic
- 5. a. were walking

- 6. b. coins 7. b. airport
- 8. a. were you doing
- 9. a. Ruins
- 10. c. theatre
- 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:
 - 1. must → mustn't
 - 2. have → were having
 - 3. talk → was talking
 - 4. to help → help
 - 5. when -- while
 - 6. must --> mustn't
 - 7. drop → dropped
 - 8. comes → came
 - 9. study → studying
 - 10. to stop → stop

Test on Unit 4

- 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. c. posts and bowls
 - 2. b. clay
 - 3. d. River Nile
 - 4. clever
- 2. Complete the following dialogue:
 - 1. Cleopatra's Needle.
 - 2. How tall is it?
 - 3. What are the writings on it?
 - 4. The Pharaohs.
 - 5. Thanks a lot.
- 3. Read the following, then answer the questions:
 - a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. b. objects
 - 2. d. keep safe
 - 3. b. mirror

b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Ancient Egyptian's objects.
- 5. They were clever people.
- 6. They used them for painting around their eyes.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. drop
- 2. a. were you doing
- 3. c. protect 4. d. mustn't
- 5. c. was reading
- 6. a. explain 7. b. races 8. c. saw 9. d. River
- 10. b. temples

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. must → mustn't
- 2. read → was reading
- 3. play → was playing
- 4. listening → listen

6. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Stop here!

اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1. Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues.

- 1. We can learn about our history.
- 2. What are your hours?

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. mosques 2. b. in 3. c. pots 4. d. rang
- 5. b. damage 6. a. drink

3. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers

تدريبات طبقًا لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري

 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue.

1. b	2. a	3. b
4. c	5. d	6. b
7. a	8. b	9. d

Unit (5)

lessons

1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. heavy 2. c. tidy
- 3. b. ness 4. b. antonyms
- 5. c. messy

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- a. put
 b. stranger
 a. wash
 b. tidy
 b. fantastic
 b. thief
 a. fantastic
 d. d. teenager
- 11. a. tips
- 12. c. advertisement
- 13. d. lift 14. a. shopkeeper 15. c. after 16. d. about

Exercises on (Language)

- 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. a. don't have to

- 2. b. has
- 3. b. shouldn't
- 4. c. should
- 5. c. to practise
- 6. b. spend
- 7. a. should
- 8. c. have to

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. drives → drive
- 2 did → do
- 3. not have --> don't have
- 4. you have → do you have
- 5. You → Do you
- 6. has -- have

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. ride
- 2. b. Hot
- 3. b. Sunglasses
- 4. b. cars

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Yes, I do.
- 2. He has a test, too.
- 3. We have to go to the library.
- 4. What about you?
- 5. Are you good at science?

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. wheelchair 2. a. messy
- 3. c. should
- 4. a. lucky
- 5. b. fantastic
- 6. a. Random
- 7. b. give
- 8. b. smile
- 9. b. have to
- 10. c. have to

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. listening → listen
- 2. not has --- doesn't have
- 3. not have to --- don't have to
- 4. Nabil have --- does Nabil have

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons

3&4

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. international 2. a. tasty
- 3. b. er
- 4. b. antonyms
- 5. c. dis -

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. cruel 2. d. disabled
- 3. c. donated 4. a. beggars
- 5. b. volunteer 6. d. princess
- 7. b. get 8. a. café
- 9. c. behave 10. d. generous
- 11. b. trainers 12. b. community
- 13. c. boarding 14. b. beggar
- 15. c. get 16. b. up

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. who 2. d. that
- 3. c. where 4. b. which
- 5. b. who 6. d. which
- 7. c. that 8. d. which
- 9. b. who 10. c. who
- 11. b. which

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. which → who
- 2. who -- which



3. which → where

4. this -> that

5. which → where/in which

6. who → which

7. which → where

8. who -- which/that

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. neighbour 2. d. English

3. d. preparatory

4. b. schoolbooks

2. Complete the following dialogue:

 Yes. I want to buy a present for my son.

2. They are nice.

3. What size do you want?

4. What colour do you want?

5. Here you are.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. servant 2. d. pick

3. b. recommend 4. a. who

5. c. Cruel 6. d. which

7. b. pass 8. a. role

9. b. beggar 10. c. where

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

1. who → which

2. when --> who

3. which --> where

4. where -- which

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons 5 & 6

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. impossible 2. b. pleased

3. b. – y 4. c. noun

5. c. soft

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. social 2. b. blog

3. c. passport 4. b. Donation

5. a. decided 6. c. doing

7. a. agree 8. c. donated

9. c. laboratory 10. d. canteen

11. b. corner 12. b. pleased 13. c. away 14. b. back

15. d. give 16. b. see

Pop Quiz on (Speaking)

Complete the following dialogue:

1. What should I do?

2. Good idea!

3. You should start with short distances.

4. How long can I run each day?

5. You should stop at once.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. A sandwich

2. a. Last Friday

3. c. street corner

4. a. He gave me a big smile.

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. I went to the cinema.

- 2. When did the film start?
- 3. Did you enjoy?
- 4. I went with my brother.
- 5. At 10 p.m.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. opinion
- 2. c. donate
- 3. c. unusual
- 4. b. agree
- 5. a. perhaps
- 6. d. where
- 7. b. which
- 8. c. make
- 9. b. businesswomen
- 10. c. who

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. where → which
- 2. when → which
- 3. which → where
- 4. which → who

5. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Questions Collected from previous exams

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. shopkeeper 2. b. after
- 3. c. borrow
- 4. b. impolite
- 5. b. princess
- 6. d. café
- 7. c. recommend 8. b. where
- 9. c. stay
- 10. b. which

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. when → which
- has to → have to
- 3. which → who
- 4. where → which

5. has → have to

- 6. where --- which
- 7. do --> does
- 8. has → have
- 9. eating → eat
- 10. you have → do you have

Test

on Unit 5

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. 32
- 2. b. businesswoman
- 3. c. million
- 4. a. people

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Yes, I do.
- 2. I wash up.
- 3. Yes, I do.
- 4. What about you?
- 5. When do you go to bed?

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. Mrs Nahla
- 2. d. pick up plastic bottles
- 3. b. collect

b. Answers the following questions:

- 4. Voluntary work.
- 5. They are very helpful.
- 6. To buy food for animals.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. volunteer
- 2. a. behaves
- 3. d. which
- 4. b. don't have to
- 5. a. who
- 6. b. feed
- 7. c. distance
- 8. b. fantastic
- 9. b. random
- 10. c. put

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- where → which
- 2. have → have to
- 3. buying → buy
- 4. have to → has to

6. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Stop here!

اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

- 1. Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogue.
 - 1. I wash up and cook.
 - 2. What would you like to do?
- 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. c. stranger 2. b. thief
 - 3. d. lift 4. b. which
 - 5. b. do 6. a. that

3. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

تدريبات طبقًا لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue.
 - 1.b
- 2. a
- 3. c

- 4. b
- 5. a
- 6. d

- 7. c
- 8. a

Unit (6)

lessons 1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. dry
- 2. b. ous
- 3. c. polluted
- 4. d. ive
- 5. d. normal

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a. b, c or d:

- 1. c. polluted
- 2. b. environment 3. a. air
- 4. c. presentation
- 5. c. flood
- 6. a. melt
- 7. a. protecting
- 8. c. green
- 9. c. causes
- 10. b. graph
- 11. d. quiet
- 12. b. shows
- 13. c. flood
- 14. b. melt
- 15. c. On
- 16. b. made

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. as fast as
- 2. a. more polluted
- 3. b. higher
- 4. c. greener than
- 5. c. more interesting
- 6. a. more dangerous
- 7. c. big as
- 8. c. as hot as
- 9. d. as much as
- 10. d. important as
- 11. a. better player
- 12. a. taller than

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. comfortable --- more comfortable
- 2. bad → worse
- 3. hot as --- as hot as
- 4. fast → faster
- 5. much → more
- 6. hot → hotter
- 7. relaxing --> more relaxing
- 8. quiet → quieter
- 9. good → better
- 10. serious --- as serious as

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. I'm reading a book.
- 2. It's about climate change.
- 3. What does it mean?
- 4. Yes, it is.
- 5. Why is it dangerous?

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. melts
- 2. d. more difficult
- 3. b. air
- 4. c. Electricity
- 5. b. news
- 6. a. weather
- 7. c. climate
- 8. d. drought
- 9. a. as serious as
- 10. a. as hot

3. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. green → greener
- 2. cold → colder
- 3. good → better
- 4. bad → worse

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons

3 & 4

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. special
- 2. c. focus
- 3. a. open
- 4. a. re -
- 5. b. dis -

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. canal 2. b
 - 2. b. Tourism
- 3. b. reserve
- 4. a. monuments
- 5. c. coral reefs
- 6. b. located
- 7. b. spotlight
- 8. c. pyramids
- 9. b. stop
- 10. d. owner
- 11. c. Recycling
- 12. a. mosque
- 13. a. canal
- 14. b. in
- 15. a. for
- 16. b. As a result

Exercises on (Language)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. d. is recycled
- 2. c. is grown
- 3. b. used
- 4. a. is written
- 5. d. known
- 6. b. are caught
- 7. d. is made
- 8. c. written
- 9. b. by
- 10. d. are given
- 11. a. located
- 12. c. Are

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. finding → found
- 2. be → are
- 3. know → is known
- 4. cook → is cooked

5. make → is made

6. asked → is asked

7. grow → are grown

8. making --> made

9. pick → picked

10. are → is

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. Tanta

2, a, north

3. b. its delicious sweets

4. a. cotton

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. I live in Giza.

2. Where is Giza?

3. What is Giza known for?

4. I live in Luxor.

5. Luxor Temple.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. coral

2. a. spotlight

3. b. famous

4. c. Canal

5. b. ship

6. a. wheat

7. a. chicken

8. a. is helped

9. b. drunk

10. a. is read

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

1. sell → are sold

2. make → is made

3. visit - is visited

4. make → made

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

lessons 5&6

Exercise on (Vocabulary Study)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

1. d. fake

2. c. trouble

3. a. - ing

4. d. - ed

5. a. respond

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

1. c. vote

2. b. riverbank

3. d. aim

4. b. suggestions

5. c. water

6. c. including

7. c. drop

8. d. burned

9. a. recycling

10. c. reuse

11. b. solve

12. d. city centre

13. b. Recycling

14. c. to

15. b. make 16. c. to

Pop Quiz on (Speaking)

Complete the following dialogue:

1. I'm doing a school project about my family.

2. Yes, of course.

3. What did your grandfather use to do?

4. What was his job?

5. Sure.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. Ten

2. a. clean up

3. c. near

4. d. rubbish

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. What did you do?

2. What was it about?

- 3. Great!
- 4. By recycling water.
- 5. It's great idea!

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. event
- 2. b. collected
- 3. a. Lie on
- 4. c. importance
- 5. d. burn
- 6. c. smoke
- 7. c. market
- 8. c. explained
- 9. b. smaller
- 10. a. as expensive as

4. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. bad → worse
- 2. fast -> as fast as
- 3. write → is written
- 4. making → made

5. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Questions Collected

from previous exams

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. pollution
- 2. a. remind
- 3. c. located
- 4. c. damage
- 5. b. climate
- 6. b. drought
- 7. b. with
- 8. b. Faster
- 9. b. is painted 10. b. which

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

- 1. faster → fast
- 2. know → known
- 3. then → than
- 4. taller → tall

cold → colder

- 6. good → better
- 7. collect —> collected
- 8. do → done
- 9. make → made
- 10. hotter → hotter than

Test

on Unit 6

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. Nile
- 2. c. black honey
- 3. c. monuments
- 4. b. beautiful

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. I'm thinking about the problem of water.
- 2. What do you mean?
- 3. Sure.
- 4. What should we do to solve the problem?
- 5. Great idea!

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. learn
- 2. a. Mr Hassan
- 3. (a, b & c)

b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Helping the environment.
- 5. I think they are very helpful.
- 6. Because they found so much rubbish.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. located
- 2. c. Canal
- 3. d. delicious 4. a. share

5. c. relaxing

6. a. environment

7. c. flood

8. a. as

9. c. hot as

10. c. is grown

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form:

1. far → farther/further

2. know → is known

3. noisy → noisier

4. polluted → more polluted

6. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

Stop here!

اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1. Supply the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogue.

1. Of course.

2. What is the problem?

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. air

2. c. taller

3. a. wheat 4. c. is written

5. b. recycling 6. c. larger

3. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

تدريبات طبقًا لنموذج امتحان محافظة بورسعيد الاختياري

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue.

1. C

2. c

3. b

4. d

5. a

6. d

7. a

8. a

9. c

General Exercises Based on Units 4, 5 & 6

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. north-east 2. b. ships

3. c. the Suez Canal

4. b. the world

2. Complete the following dialogue:

a. 1. Yes, I do.

2. Why?

3. When will the test be?

4. Science.

5. Yes, I did.

b. 1. Sure

2. The temples are in Luxor.

3. Are they far from here?

4. How can I go there?

5. You're welcome.

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. Germany. 2. c. March

3. b. remember

b. Answer the following questions:

4. Recycling.

5. As it reminds people with the importance of recycling.

6. To recycle more in the future.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

a. 1. c. stadium

2. c. mosques

3. a. statues

4. b. Ruins

5. b. stop

6. c. water

7. b. located

8. b. as

9. c. who

10. d. playing

- b. 1. c. actions
 - 2. c. don't have to
 - 3. b. smile 4. b. saw
 - 5. a. mustn't 6. b. necklace
 - 7. b. dates 8. b. drought
 - 9. c. air pollution
 - 10. a. wheat

5. Complete the sentences with the correct form :

- a. 1. parks → park
 - 2. rings → rang
 - 3. locate → is located
 - 4. who → where
- **b.** 1. not have \longrightarrow don't have
 - 2. you have → do you have
 - 3. big → bigger
 - 4. slept → was sleeping
- 5. A. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.

B. Write an email of about NINETY (90) words on the following:

Students' own answers.







New Hello! English

By a group of supervisors

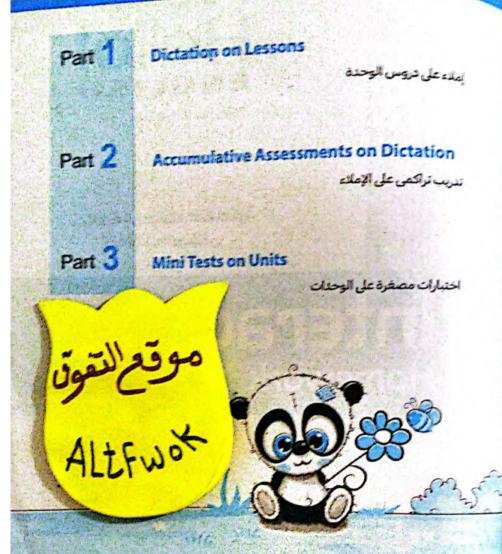
كراسـة المعـاصر التفاعلية للواجـب المــنزلي

FIRST TERM

Interactive Homework Notebook

الصف الثاني الإعدادي الفصـــل الدراســـي الأول 2 nd Prep. 2024

Contents



UNIT 1

1 Dictation on Lessons

و إعلاء على تروس الوصدة

يقوع التحقيد المتعاد متواج والحد عن إلى الد إلى الله عاليد تقياس والتبيع استبداء المعقودات المنفوية

Model	
-------	--

Write the meaning	استخدام الكنداد العر المتعر Complete			
	Lessons 1 & 2			
بشاط ا	English is my favourite			
برسل رسالة نصبة!	2.1 read stories in my time.			
بخفن إخوقع	We have seven in the school day.			
يفضل	4. Swimming is my best in summer.			
شخص	5. Friday is my I like it.			
ترس/حصة	6. The doctor is thewho helps sick people.			
- Sundapate	7. I need your phone to my friend.			
عولا دراسية	8. Can you what is in this box?			
راحة/فسحة	9. I like all sports, but I football.			
وقت الفراغ	10.1 play in the time after three lessons.			
	Lessons 3 & 4			
بطعم معاني	1. We went on a in Al Azhar Park.			
بشارك/يتقاسم	2. That kind man the cats every day.			
عنبورالمياه/حنفية	We like to eat with cheese and bread.			
جذاب/فاتن	 They have a to get water in the farm. 			
كبير [الحجم]	His house has a garden. It's really big.			
نزهة خلوبة	6. Let's sandwiches. I have a lot.			
بطيخ	7. She wears a/an dress full of flowers.			
	Lessons 5 & 6			
حوض	1. There are three in our desk.			
سجاد	2.1 keep all my clothes and bags in the			
ستاثر	3. My grandparents live in the first			
أدراح	The colour of the sofa with the curtains.			
بنوافق/ينسجم مع	5. Wash your face in the			
الأرضية/طابق	6. Open the to have some sunlight.			
دولاب	7. We put on the floors.			

ALt FWoW . Com

Model I

Write the meaning	Complete
	Lessons 1 & 2
شرك دوله/لا دول اعمار منكسا ومن بشكر ومن احتمالات الموم الموا	1. Egypt is my 2. I went to the to buy bread. 3. Four people can sit on this 4. My daily is what I do every day. 5. We live in a It consists of six floors. 6. I need another player to play 7. Hisham is my at the school project. 8. I brush my teeth 9. What are your ? - I like football and chess. 10. for eight hours makes you active
	all the day. Lessons 3 & 4
عفرة-رهب-قطع فضر معامرات فطار حديقة [حاصة] ماعز ستعبر	1. The accident was 2. May I. your book for a week? 3. The to Alexandria leaves the station at 6:00. 4. Alice has many in Wonderland. 5. We keep in our farm. 6. They are They don't have enough money. 7. We plant lemons in our
	Lessons 5 & 6
مصاح (لعبة) مراة	1. I put my clothes in a big

3. I turned on the 4. I visited

5. I need a soft

وسائد / عخدات

to search for my key.

that protects foxes.

to sleep on.

2 Dictation on Unit 1

المائد على الوحدة بالكامل

1. Write the meaning of these words.

771		The second secon	the defendance of the best of the control of the control of	
1	and the second	وقسر	way	- North and the second
Maria		خط سكك حديدية	sofa	
Contract	Section of the contract of the second section is	السحن	block of flats	The second second
A Salma	Spinisher in the last	رفاللكتب	interview	
Hamin	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	وسائد/مخدات		
1	an interest of the second	الملف الشخصي	typical	
-	and the same	روتين أعمل منكررا		
-	The same of the second or the second	يومى - بشكل يومى	armchair	ment per a transport at the latest
-		نشاط	basin	er ment and the second and
-			carpet	
I	第一个公司	Section 1	curtains	
1		Self-Self-	chest of drawers	Commence printers
-			nature reserves	
L				

2. Read and complete the conjugation.

Present	Past	PP
leave	Emperation and the contract of	left
decree and recommendation to affective	spent	spent
*******************************	knew	known
forget	except on an except of the first own of the contract of the co	forgotten
bring	***************************************	brought

3. Listen, repeat and write.

يقوم المعلم بقراءة بعض الكلمات من الوحدة ليستمع إليها الطالب ويرددها ثم يكتبها داخل الجدول.

ORAL TEST	
	5
***************************************	The second control of
4 maring par arrana destant distribution	Of comments and district from the first in the contract of the
3.	7
4	8.

4 Read and match.

4.	Keau	7
1	armchair	-
2	basin	-
3	railway line	-
4	tap	
5	feed	-
6	carpets	
7	lamp	
8	poor	
9	prison	The same
10	curtains	1 N.
1	the state of the state of the state of	

a place where people go when	they d
something wrong or bad	
I road that a train trav	els on

The metal road th	at a train travels on
Pagonle without e	nough money

But the property of the second		
something	that gives	light
Isomething	mac g	

\neg_a	bowl for washing, usually with	taps, ir
	hathroom, bedroom, etc	

they are next to your	windows and you close
them at night	

give food to a person,	group	or	animal	
------------------------	-------	----	--------	--

_						
7	something you	turn (on or	off to	o get	water
- 3	30111-111					

these	are	on	the	floor

a large comfort	able chair wit	th parts to	out your
arms on			

5. Read and complete (synonyms / antonyms).

Word	Synonym	Word	Antonym
attractive		leave	
large		start	
near		open	
important		late	
terrible		the same as	

6. Read and complete (prefixes / suffixes).

Prefix / Suffix	Meaning	Prefix / Suffix	Meaning
national	جنسية	beauti	جميل
comfort	مريح	care	حريص
dai	يومي/يومبا	beginn	بداية
attract	جذاب		

UNIT 2

1 Dictation on Lessons

ا. إملاء على دروس الوحدة

بقوم المعلم باختبار تموذج واحد من [A] or [B] لكل طالب لقباس وتقبيم استيعابه للمفردات اللغوية.

Model A

Write the	meaning	Complete
		Lessons 1 & 2
سبات]	فن الخط الخياطة / الحياكة لغة الإشارة مهندس كمبيوتر [حا مُمَرِّض / ممرضة ضابط شرطة يبحر [بالقارب] دهان / تلوين - لو- نادى الفنون	 Let's learn drawing at the
		Lessons 3 & 4
	بحماس/بانفعال بسعادة بشراهة حقيبة سفر حفل زفاف زوج ملعب/فناء	 All the guests danced
		Lessons 5 & 6
	محادثة بجيب/يرد أخبار يتحقق من بجناز/يمر مدرب قلق	 He didn't

موقع التفوق ALTFwoW.com

Model B

Write the meaning		Complete
		Lessons 1 & 2
	طباخ	1. We went on a with our teacher.
	فنان/رسام	2. people can't hear
	نافورة	3. I made a for you. Hope you like it
	لوحة مفاتيح	4. THE HUSDITAL WAS DIRECTIVITED IN A PRO-
	أصم [لا يسمع]	5. We use the to type on the service
	بصلح	in your
	رحلة مدرسية	garden. 7. Can you the broken watch?
	المرضى	8. Mum is a great
	سائحون	9. Who is the that drew that painting?
	مفاحأة	10. like to visit the historic places in
*************	معاجاه	Egypt.
		Lessons 3 & 4
******	ضيف/نزيل	1. Can you drive? I am late.
	ميناء	2. Ancient Egyptian doctors knew how to
	مطار	the broken bones.
	سرعة	3. The dog walks
	بكساء	4. Our boat is in the north Let's go.
A 14 74 15 15		5. They us to their wedding.
**************	يعامل/يعالج	6. We catch the plane from the
	يدعو	7. The came late to the party.
		Lessons 5 & 6
	مفابلة شخصية	1. The new students themselves
	متحمس/منفعل	before they enter the classroom.
	يفدم/يعرف	2. Robots have a new to solve problems.
	نظام	3. They will the exam paper in 20
	ملائم/مناسب	minutes.
	عزيز/غال	4. White is the colour for the wedding
***************************************	عرير/عال بعد/يجهز	5. I'm so to start my journey to Aswan
***************************************	بعدريجهز	6. He has anin the company.
		7. Ahmed. I miss you.

2 Dictation on Unit 2

٢. إملاء على الوحدة بالكامل

1. Write the meaning of these words.

مراهق ممتن/شاکر	Calligraphy sewing
جلد ایشری او حبوانیا	sign language
بكسل	deaf
يسهولة	pity
بحرص/بعناية	empathy
تهانينا! / ألف مبروك	interview
محادثة	excited
N. Control of the Con	wedding
جناح /عنبر (في المستشفي)	
كشك لبيع الطعام	weeding

2. Read and complete the conjugation.

Present	Past	P.P.	
understand	The second section of the second	understood	
	sewed	sewn	
	·· stood	stood	
catch	***************************************	caught	
hear	***************************************	heard	

3. Listen, repeat and write.

يقوم المعلم بقراءة بعض الكلمات من الوحدة ليستمع إليها الطالب ويرددها ثم بكتبها داخل الجدول

							36
0	Ю	м		~	-	-	
	м	м				•	
_	•	•	-				

40		
80		
38	The state of the s	5
311	A titier continue and the continue of the cont	AND ASSESSMENT OF THE PARTY OF
-	AND THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY	
20	Z. Company of the com	6
-	- Control of the Cont	Manager and the second of the
81		with a state of the state of th
91	24 . C. C	I a superior to the superior of the superior o
80 B		And the second s
81	A second	0
80	4. chamber of the contract of the	8.

ALTFUON, Com

4. Read and match.

1	shop keeper	☐a boy or a girl aged 13 – 19
2	careless	usual, not different
3	empathy	not with other people
4	wedding	feeling happy about the good things in your life
5	alone	this person helps in a place which sells things
6	normal	a person who mends or works with computers
7	grateful	beautiful writing using special pens or brushes
8	teenager	the ability to understand how someone feels
9	computer	a ceremony احتفال in which people get married
-10-	engineer	not paying enough attention to what you are
10	calligraphy	doing

5. Read and complete (synonyms / antonyms).

Word	Synonym	Word	Antonym
busy		dark	***************************************
safe	ئىرىدىسىدىنىسىدىكىدىد	wrong	
normal		remember	
friendly		online	
bored	A.A	useful	***************************************

6. Read and complete (prefixes / suffixes).

Prefix / Suffix	Meaning	Prefix / Suffix	Meaning
friend	ودود	married	غير متزوج
happi	سعادة	greet	تحية
work	عامل	congratulat	لهنئة
tradition	تقلیدی	friendly	غيرودود
love	جميل - محبوب	normal	غيرطبيعي

UNIT 3

1 Dictation on Lessons

ا. إمانه على دروس الوحدة

يقوم المعلم باحتيار تموذج واحد من [8] Gr [8] لكل طالب لقياس وتقييم استيعابة للمفردات اللغوية

Model

Write the meaning	Complete
	Lessons 1 & 2
مدرب رياضي	1. She was in a school until the age of 12.
عالم نووي	2. The lions can't animals in territory
تحارب [علمية]	3. Scientists do to find a new cure for fever.
ابندائی	4. Sameera Moussa was a scientist
سمكة القرش	5. Lina is the best She wins all chose
پهاجم - هجوم	competitions.
ينطق	6. He is the of our team.
لاعب شطرنج	7. is the reason for many accidents in the sea.
the estimates as the second	8. Can you this word again? It's so difficult to say.
	Lessons 3 & 4
مهمة/وظيفة	1. What is the of the heart ?
پتنفس	2. The digests food.
الرئتين الرئتين	3. Smoking destroys the
القلب	We in oxygen and breathe out carbon dioxide.
المعدة	5. The pumps blood to the body.
الريف	6. Life in the is healthy and relaxing.
حالة طوارئ	7. We call the police when there's an
	Lessons 5 & 6
لوحة فنية (مرسومة)	1. The keep our city clean. They are
مناقشة	really heroes.
خائف- مرعوبخائف	2. He is of the snake.
يوافق	3. Mona Lisa is the most famous 4. He is the of the ship.
جامعي القمامة	5. Dad understood my opinion after our
The state of the second	6. Noise me. I can't work here.
بحير/يربك	7. Do you with me that trees can
قائد/كابتن الفريق	clean air ?

موقع التفوق ALTFWoX.com

or

Model B

Write the meaning	Complete
	Lessons 1 & 2
إعدادى أرض بطل ناشئ/حديث السن أكبر سنا/أكثر خبرة تهائى - مباراة نهائية علاجات المصريون القدماء	 The daughter of the king is a team accepts children to 15 years. All people admire him. He is a means more advanced or older. The island is surrounded by water. I'm a student in a school. The winner of the will get the World Cup.
اميره	8. built the pyramids for their kings.
	Lessons 3 & 4
الدم	1. Water is very for growing crops.
أدوية	2. The doctor asked me to have the
مخيف	twice a day.
حياة-حيوات	3. The controls your body.
المخ	4. A works for no money.
منطوع منطوع	5moves in your body.
ضروری/هام	6. Insects are to many people.
	Lessons 5 & 6
بجمع تمثال	The of the company started a new project.
يشرح/يفسر منظفى الشوارع مدير	 The officer saved the child's life. do their best to keep streets clean.
بطولي/نبيل	4. Farmerscotton in the morning.
التمريض (مهنة)	5. They made a of metal for the king.6. Nurses graduate from the faculty of

2 Dictation on Unit 3

٢. إملاء على الوحدة بالكامل

1. Write the meaning of these words,

amounta (manual)	مضخة	manager	and the second second second
Summer morning	حرق	society	Marie and the second
, processor contractions	عدوي - إصابة	surgeon	The little some an income
minnammunim	عظام	patron	
mountain minimum	زلزال	scared	- tort in surround on the grant
	نهائی - مباراة نهائية	heroic	element and removale makes our
	علاجات	charity	III data a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a
	مدرب ریاضی	countryside	- Parameters traffic streets 11
	عالم نووى	emergency	ene i service in continuos a
	منظمة	natural disaster	and the barrens proper strains
	بطولة	volunteer	entitlemental age alloways are

2. Read and complete the conjugation.

Present	Past	P.P.
pay	***************************************	paid
burn	***************************************	burnt / burned
	bore	born
mean	***************************************	meant
throw.	***************************************	thrown

3. Listen, repeat and write.

يقوم المعلم بقراءة بعض الكلمات من الوحدة ليستمع إليها الطالب ويرددها ثم يكتبها داخل الجدول.

\sim	n	м і	_	_	 •
	м.	ш		-	
0	13	-		-	

William to Allendary and Allendary and the Allen	Applications of the second section of the section of the second section of the section of the second section of the section o
The second secon	
	5
- La morning to the contract of the contract o	6. second of the
3 State of the Sta	7. main again against a source
A THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF	8. incomment of the second
To entrepresentation of the comment of the contraction of the contract	On annual temperature of the contract of the annual temperature of

ALTFWokicom

4. Read and match."

1	scared	feeling happy about something you have done or are connected with
2	manager	make water, air, gas, etc. move in a particular direction; the thing you use to do this
3	natural disaster	very brave or great
4	heroic	a person whose job is to organise people in a company or business
5	pump	frightened or afraid that something bad could happen
6	handball	someone who works for no money to help people
7	competition	something that happens in nature and causes a lot of damage
8	proud	the parts of the body inside the chest which we use to breathe
9	volunteer	a sport with seven players in a team. They score by throwing the ball into a goal
10	lungs	an event when people try to get a prize by being the best at something

5. Read and complete (synonyms / antonyms).

Word	Synonym	Word	Antonym
serious	La chief feet a company of a section of	brave	The second second
repair	The second secon	win	· Accession of the second
special		true	***************************************
modem	Angel the process and the service	difficult	*************
famous	Carl Carlo		An interpretation and the commence are

6. Read and complete (prefixes / suffixes).

Prefix / Suffix	Meaning	Prefix / Suffix	Meaning
infect	عنوى	organisa	منظمة
differ	مختلف	and the same of th	ممثلة
natur	طبيعى	play	لاعب
hero	بطولي	success	ناجح
manag	علير	treat	علاج

UNIT 4

1 Dictation on Lessons

ا إملاء على دروس الوحدة

يقوم المعلم باخبيار بمودج واحد من [8] or [8] لكل طالب لقياس ونفييم استبعابه للمفردات اللعويد

Model	
	Name of

Write the meaning	Complete
	Lessons 1 & 2
يحمى بنصرف/يسلك	Egypt is full of places to visit. The is a curved part of a building.
مرشد استاد (ریاضی)	Put a sun cream to you from the sun. They built a to protect the city.
بفابا/أتار تاریخی	The match is at the explains everything about the
قوس/قنطرة فلغة/حصن فلغة/حصن	7. She like a little princess. 8. are the broken parts that are left of a building or city.
	Lessons 3 & 4
الداة زهرية [إناء للرينة] وعاء/سلطانية مجوهرات نموذح/مثال مجسم حشرات	1. The glass helps her put on make up. 2. I had a of chicken soup. 3. She always puts flowers in the 4. Axe is the of the farmer. 5. Don't eat food that fall on it. 6. The queen has a lot of diamond
The second secon	Lessons 5 & 6
بخطط/خطة	The broken mirror my hand. What an exciting !Let's do it together.
يصيب/يحرح المحليون [سكان البلد] لافتة / علامة	This means don't swim here. They made a lot of to decorate the house.
تصبعات	5. The of Egypt are the sons of its land. 6. I'll to Luxor next week in a plane.

موقع التفوق ALtFuok.com

Model B

Write the meaning	Complete
	Lessons 1 & 2
فواعد/فوانین میسید	1. Each game has its to play it.
بصل المسا	2. Horse was a famous competition
حوائط/أسوار	in the past.
احجار مستسسس	3. Muslims in mosques.
قمامة	4. The castle has high of stone.
يلمس	5. They went on aat Al Azhar Park.
نرهة [في الهواء الطلق]	6. The Pyramids were built with
سباق	7. You can't the monuments.
	Lessons 3 & 4
صفحة على الإنترنث	1. They used to clean the floors.
محلة	2. We get from trees.
خشب المستسنة	3. Gold is an expensive
معنن جو برار جوریباستورسی	4. A web designer designs for the new products.
معدات المسلم	5. Every week, I buy a of Micky Mouse
ماده کیمیاثیه	to read it.
بعوض/ ناموس	6. bite can kill people.
	Lessons 5 & 6
منطقة/مساحة	1. We oil to flour to make pies.
يضيف المستسسس	2. Trees are good for the
عاصفة المستسلسين	3. We can use this to build a tower.
زلزال بسيسيسين	4. The destroyed the weak houses.
يدمر/ينلف	5. The blew and moved the boats.
شركة بيرييين	그 사람들이 많아 가는 이번 얼마나 하는 것이 나를 살아내면 하는 것이 없는데 없는데 하는데 하다 때문에 없었다.
البيلة والمسترورين	6. Our sells robots for hospitals.

2 Dictation on Unit 4

٢. إملاء على الوحدة بالكامل

1. Write the meaning of these words.

قناع	ruins	morning and
تمثال الشخصا	awesome	The state of the second st
خاتم	entrance	***************************************
عقد/فلادة	view	***************************************
مسجد	papyrus	
متحف	clay	***************************************
هرم	tourists	
مسرح	environment	*************************
فرعون	company	
مناقشة / مناظرة	pot	
تلوث	coin	
	تمثال (لشخص) خاتم عقد / قلادة مسجد متحف هرم مسرح فرعون مناقشة / مناظرة	awesome entrance view papyrus clay tourists environment company pot

2. Read and complete the conjugation.

Present	Past	P.P.	
pay		paid	
sink		sunk	
	brought	brought	
wear		worn	
	··· drove	driven	

3. Listen, repeat and write.

يقوم المعلم بقراءة بعض الكلمات من الوحدة ليستمع إليها الطالب ويرددها ثم يكتبها داخل الجدول.

	_			والمطالع	
0					

1	5
2	
3	7
4	8
7 marriage particular and a marriage	20, 20, 700

34

ALTFWok . Com

10		-	20	1	137	-	
	PROCES	-	-	-	-	_	-110

The state of the s	Appropriate the second of the
T Puits	I a provident same ways would be businessed to
Marie di marie de la constitución de la constitució	togeth sporter in sources.
2 stadium	Carters sittle ent secure with different clear talk
3 000	toda crade
which is made to support the	To pilice where you can watch a sports much
4 mask	Car expans to sense byte.
5 company	Consequire bedoe were to cover or bioliff.
Hillarday (s. de. 1911)	जीवने किए
6 300	Cemerican has ment such up hart used
7 act	Da piece of equipment you can use to make or
5 debate	Report things
	a place where Muslims pray
2 mosque	a place which has very strong walls
TO DECLERE	The broken parts that are left of a building or city

5. Read and complete (synonyms / antonyms).

Mone	Secre	There's	Antonym
strong		huge	- I wanted the state of
ratoral	Commission and the commission of	adult	1.
ancent	The Marie Control of the Control of	agree	A Champananana
goin	The second second second	sink	The state of the state of the state of
amazing	the late of the second second second second second	strange	Marchael Markey County (1)

6. Read and complete (prefixes / suffixes).

Prefix Suffix	Meaning	Prefix / Suffix	Meaning
TUCO		popular	غبرشالع
islam	إسلامي	equip	معدات
emaz	منطل	agree !	لا يوافق
histor	Control of the Contro	pollut	تلوث
enter	منحل	valu	

UNIT 5

Dictation on Lessons

عود المعتمد إحداد واحد عن (11/4/4/1) لذر تنايب غياس و عبيد استيماره المعددات التعويد



Write the meaning	Complete
	Vestons 1 % 2
كيس متحران درجات السلم درجات السلم شكل شكل اشكل غسل (اقواني) إدراج القدامة رائع بنسم - انسامة	1. Mothers' keeps their children safe. 2. Planting trees is a solution for the pollution problem. 3. The sun has a circle 4. She is happy: Look at her 5. Little babies can't climb the to the next floor. 6. He uses a to move as he can't walk. 7. I help mum the dishes after lunch.
	Lessons 3 & 4
مالكارصاحب بطعم مدير المدرسة كريم/سحي خادم/خادمة محلي	1. We can buy fresh vegetables at the. 2. My grandfather is a person. He helps many poor people. 3. Who is the of this store? 4. Mr Ayman is the in our school. 5. these animals. They look hungry. 6. Kings had a in their palaces in the past.
	Lessons 5 & 6
کانین(مفصف) رکن/باصیةالشارع مسرور بشارك/بنقاسم بأی دای مقال فی جریده ریما	 She was when she found her lost cat What's your of the new project? I'm not sure. she is at home. I my games with my brother. They write a/an about the new robot in the newspaper. I buy sandwiches from the at school.

ALTFWok, com

Model B

Write the meaning	Complete
	Lessons 1 & 2
مراهق	1. They wrote to help you use the machine
طابق-أرضية	2. The stole all the goods from the store
مصعد إساسيل	3. We live on the second in the building
فوضوي أغير مرنبأ	4. Take the to the third floor.
طبب/عطوف	5. Doctors patients to help them get better.
شقة سكنية	6. He is a in the secondary school.
بنحقق-يفحص	7. You should be to poor people.
إعلان سندسد	8. Your room is very
نصائح حاسب	9. The company makes anto
لص	encourage people to buy their new products.
	Lessons 3 & 4
منطوع / بتطوع	1. Let's have any drink at the
عنرسة داخلية	2.1 the new restaurant. It serves delicious food.
عملة معدنية	3. The man hit the poor cat.
مفهى - كافيتريا	4. There are oldin the museum.
يوصى ا يركى	5is a school where students can
	live all the time.
قاسى	6. We need ato work with us for no money.
	Lessons 5 & 6
مادة الجفرافيا	1. I need my to travel to Canada.
المعمل	2 We use to carried.
جواز سفر	2. We useto communicate.
وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	3. We study the oceans in thelesson.
منونة المستسبب	4. Where do you having breakfast?
يفترح	5. People write their diary on the
ممكن/محتمل	6. We go toto do experiments.

2 Dictation on Unit 5

٢. إملاء على الوحدة بالكامل

1. Write the meaning of these words.

منسول	donation
مجتمع /جماعة	businesswoman
عاجز/مفعد	opinion
	volunteer
سائل النواصل الاجتماعي	boarding school
	cruel
A Section of the Control of the Cont	servant
	tidying up
	washing up
	looking after my brother
ىقة سكنية	kindness

2. Read and complete the conjugation.

Present	Past	PP.
meet		met
feed		fed
	forgot	forgotten
put away		put away
take out		taken out

3. Listen, repeat and write.

يقوم المعلم بفراءة بعض الكلمات من الوحدة ليستمع إليها الطالب ويرددها ثم يكتبها داخل الجدول

The second second	0	R.A	IL.	TE:	ST
-------------------	---	-----	-----	-----	----

1	5.
2.	
3.	7.
4.	8

4. Read and match.

1 run after	give something useful to a person or charity that needs help
2 beggar	Collect something from a place
3 messy	the daughter of a king or queen
4 behave	not tidy / very untidy
5 princess	done or happening by chance and not according to any plan
	act or do something in a certain way
6 servant	a poor person who lives by asking other people
7 pick up	for money or food
8 donate	a person who works in another person's house, cooking, cleaning etc.
9 random	run quickly to catch or stop someone or something
10 shopkeeper	a person who owns and runs a shop

5. Read and complete (synonyms / antonyms).

Gord	Synonym	Word	Antonym
usual	The section of the se	delicious	
soft	To the control of the	polite	
pleased		tidy	*********************
womow		full	hallaystesserelysenessere.
ucky		heavy	***************************************
	A STATE OF THE STA	HEAVY	

6. Read and complete (prefixes / suffixes).

Prefix / Suffix	Meaning	Prefix / Suffix	Meaning
strang kind care	عربب طبية - عطف	snow surpris	جلیدی مدهش
sugges pleas	حلر - حربتس افتراح	abled begg	معاق
VICOS and the second	عسروار		منسول مالك

UNIT 6

1 Dictation on Lessons

ا إمانه على دروس الوحدة عورة المعام باختمار بمودج واحد ص [8] الا [٨] لكل طالب لقداس وتقييم استيعابه للمفردات اللغوية

-			SATE
Mod	el	Ī	A
The street age and	-		-

Write the meaning	Complete
	Lessons 1 & 2
تغير المناخ ملوت حذاب	1. The hotel room was 2. Don't damage your environment with this 3. The water killed all the animals in
یذبب/بنصهر بسب-سبب کهرباه فمامه/مخلفات البیتهٔ	this area. 4. Some new cars work with 5. High temperature the ice on the mountains. 6. We should keep our clean. 7. causes more floods and droughts. 8. Pollution is the main of climate change.
	Lessons 3 & 4
العطس في الأعماق [باستخدام أبيوب التنفس] يعيد لدوير ينتج / يصدر فناة [مائية] قطن قطن سفينة	1. I like clothes. They are very soft. 2. They made a to link the two seas. 3. We can paper and glass to use them again. 4. Burning rubbish a lot of smoke. 5. Fishermen take a big to go fishing 6. is my favourite water sport in the Red Sea.
	Lessons 5 & 6
مشروع دراسی برد / یستجیب بحسن یبادل (شرع بغیره) المرور ینمنی خطأ	1. Scientists work hard to the quality of the food. 2. is bad in Cairo. There are a lot of cars 3. Do you like my games? We can games together. 4. I. you good luck in the race. 5. We do a research for the for science lesson. 6. I'm sorry for this I didn't expect that

ALTFWok.com

Model B

Write the meaning	Complete
	Lessons 1 & 2
وقود النظر/المواصلات نلوت الهواء حفاف بحدر كهربي كهربي عراق	hum a lot of trees museum
	7. Let's everything before the party.
	Lessons 3 & 4
السباحة غائر حلوي بحدد موقع مبن مبن سلحون وضع/مكان	1. He is the of the competition. 2. We should help know about our history. 3. What's the best to sleep? 4. The castle is a large from the past. 5. Children like to eat 6. GPS system helps you a place on a map.
	Lessons 5 & 6
سلة المهملات إعادة تدوير حدث مهم ضفة النهر	1. I bought you a from Paris to remember me. 2. Projects to improve our country. 3 saves a lot of materials like glass
کیاس بلاستیك پهدف - هدف هدیهٔ نذکاریهٔ	and paper. 4. The river has two 5. Playing in the Olympics is the most interesting

2 Dictation on Unit 6

٢. إملاء على الوحدة بالكامل

1. Write the meaning of these words.

The month of the same of the	الحياة البرية	aim
Salare surrenorme or	نشرة صوئبة	souvenirs
لوت ا	طاقة نظيفة (لا تسبب	canal
minterestation and the second	الشعاب المرجانية	cotton
wante the transfer of the co	منطوع	ship
and commence and the	تصويت	spotlight
new about the second section of	اقتراح	climate change
The second second second second	تلوث الهواء	polluted
a memorane conservation	جفاف	changing
		presentation
		line graph

2. Read and complete the conjugation.

Present	Past	P.P.
think		thought
	showed	shown
grow		grown
	knew	known
bring		brought
	led	led

3. Listen, repeat and write.

يقوم المعلم بقراءة بعض الكلمات من الوحدة ليستمع إليها الطالب ويرددها ثم يكتبها داخل الجدول.

ORAL TEST

1.	5.
2.	6,
4 mainmanning anamidation	0,
3.	A seminary management of the seminary of the s
4.	8.
	The state of the s

موقع التفوق ALTFWoW.com

4. Read and match.

1	drought	changes in the Earth's weather caused by things that humans are doing
2	polluted	when there is no rain for a long time and
3	climate change	everything is very dry
4	wildlife	a large amount of water that covers an area that was dry before
5	melt	the business of providing places to stay and things to do for people who are on holiday
6	mosque	animals and plants that live in natural conditions
7	tourism	good for the environment
8	flood	change from ice to water made dirty or dangerous by chemicals or other
9	locate	dirty things
10	green	find or discover the exact position of something a building where Muslims can pray

5. Read and complete (synonyms / antonyms).

Word	Synonym	Word	Antonym
usual		unreal	
dry		problem	
polluted	-	respond	
winner	-	remind	
focus			
closed		The state of the s	

6. Read and complete (prefixes / suffixes).

Prefix / Suffix	Meaning	Prefix / Suffix	Meaning
danger	خطير	work	عامل
pollut	تلوث	connected	غيرمتصل
attract	جذاب	introduc	مقدمة
colour	ملون	cycle	يعيد تدوير
real	غيرحقيقي	use	يعيد استخدام

2 AR

Accumulative Assessments on Dictation تىرىب تراكمى على الإملاء

يقوم المعلم باحتيار نموذج واخد من [A] or [B] لكل طالب لقياس وتقبيم استيعابه للمفردات اللغوية

Unit 1	Units 1 & 2	
Model A	Model A	Units 1,2 & 3 Model A
interview	deaf	charity
weekend	food stall	infection
sofa	neighbour	scared
tap	artist	statue
curtain	sewing	society
شخص شخص	مصباح	The state of the s
يوم دراسي	داح	
جذاب	لخباطة	
يطعم	ميف مين	جراح
حوض	خبار	مجوهرات
or		- or
Model B	Model B	Model B
routine	mirror	shop worker
text	large	patron
activity	ward	shark
share	empathy	brain
wardrobe	picnic	earthquake
مفزعم	فالكتب	The state of the s
السجن ,	ښه نيه	
مغامرة المساسية	واصل	
PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE	265. 64	عظام
فريةفرية	غلرفاف	بطولة

موقع التفوق ALt Fwox, com

Units 1,2,3&4	Units 1,2,3,4&5	Units 1,2,3,4,5&6
Model A	Model A	Model A
railway line	calligraphy	basin
skill	ruins	treatments
temple	beggar	mosque
coin	laboratory	drought
customer	owner	monuments
ضوء الشمس	هتمامات	مهندس کمبیوتر
سالحون	لقير	
مدرب ریاضی	ص	
قوس/فنطرة	برع	طيبة - عطف
خشب	ماجز - مقعد	شعاب مرجانية
or-	or—	or-
Model B	Model B	Model B
repair	airport	carpet
equipment	brave	environment
pollution	random	electric
damage	stranger	nature reserve
pray	cruel	souvenirs
نافورة	مراهق	بائع طعام متجول
	ممتن - شاکر	مقال
نهائی	<i></i>	0
نهائی نقافة	تجرية علمية	يهاجَم

PART

Mini Tests on Units اختبارات مصغرة على الوحداث

Mini-Test on Units 5 & 6

	ne				1		
cord:	to someone	d. seat	useful to	rmina	d. when	back the book ?	
er from a, b,	XII more man	c. suit	e something eeds help. c. steal	it to Egypt. b. Tourism d. Global warming	we stay.	c. give	floods. b. as serious
correct answ	 It is kind of you to give your on a bus. 	b. sack	To means to give something useful to a person or charity that needs help. a. imagine b. donate c. steal d. kill	is very important to Egypt. b. Tourism ion	e city in b. who	u have to b. gives	
© Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :	1. It is kind of on a bus.	a. size	2. To a person or a. imagine	3. is a Brought c. Pollution	4. Cairo is the city in a. where b. wh	5. When do you have to a. gave b. gives	6. Droughts are a. as serious as

Mini-Teston Units 1 & 2	@ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :	is a large cupboard in which you	b wardrohe	d curtain	time with his uncle on his	c. spends d. does	that she didn't come to the	b. pity d. goal	to the beach at the weekend?	did you see Dina ? - Last week. b. Where c. Why d. How	He plays very	b. quick	d. well
	correct answe	is a large cup	othes,		time	b. gives	that sh		to the b. going	lid you see Din b. Where	6. He'll be a good footballer. He plays very)
Mini-Test on	@ Choose the	I.A.	put your clothes,	c. carpet	2. He often boat.	a. makes	3. It's a/an. big party.	a. empathy c. mess	4. Shall we a. goes	5. d a. When	6. He'll be a go	a. quiet	c, good

Mini-Test on Units	Units 1, 2 & 3	Mini-Test on Units 1, 2, 3 & 4
Something that you turn on to get water is a	om a, b, c or d: to get water is a	© Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d : 1. is bad for the environment. a. Pollution b. Cleaning
Our sister her exam: happy. a. lost b. missed c. p.	υ _	nis lunch yy ır
-B	b. treatments d. events	A. Mona is a selfie with her new mobil a. taking
a. has b. c. have d.	ars. b. hasn't d. haven't	he
S. On Fridays, I usually	time with my	
	b. spends d. spend	5. Did he use hard? a. study b. to study c. studying d. studied
6. He used to have long hair, but now he	ut now he	you some
a. doesn't b.	b. isn't d. haven't	a brings b. bringing c. bring.
	The second second second second	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

d. Have

Mini-Test on Units 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6

 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d : for their great 1. Luxor and Aswan are...

© Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

up means to make a place look

Mini-Test on Units 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5

a. unknown temples.

d. hurry

c. tidy

b. waste

a. make

better.

d. clever

c. noisy

b. good

a. kind

2. You mustn't be in class.

3. When you use a knife, you should be ...

b. careless d. happy

a. careful

c. cruel

d. particular b. famous

c. coloured

a car. c. that 2. A bike is not as fast b. than

d. 50

a. as

3. At Al Azhar Park, people can walk and look at b. fountains the _____ and palm trees. a. mountains

d. museums c. clocks

4. Ali have to come to the party? a. Do

c. when d. which

b. whose

a. who

hard to contact.

4. A person

tomorrow, we have arranged

5. We

everything.

a. left

... doesn't have a mobile is

c. Does 5. The girl helped her mother b. Has

chickens. a. feel

b. break d. feed

c. fail

d. has left b. leaves

c. are leaving

ready for the exam.

6. Tarek a. doesn't

b. don't

d. isn't

C. aren't

play squash when he Omar didn't

was young. a. used to

b. use

c. use to

d. uses to

32





Hello ENGLISH

By a group of supervisors

كــــراســـة المعـــاصر للمراجعة والاختبارات

FIR

A WEEK IS ENOUGH

الصف الثاني الإعدادي الفصـــل الدراســـى الأول Prep. 2024

A WEEK IS ENOUGH

(الامتحان بين يديث)

مراجعة على المنهج بالكامل والتمكن فنه في أسبوع واحد فقط

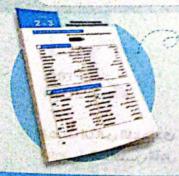
Listening, Language Functions and Reading Comprehension

عرض جديد يضمن لك الحصول على أفضل درجة في سؤال الاستماع في الامتحان.

عرض جديد يضمن لك الحصول على أفضل درجة في سؤال الوظائف اللغوية و قطع الفهم في الامتحان.

اليوم الثانى والثالث

Vocabulary, Language, Writing & Accumulative Tests



- مراجعة على أهم المفردات اللغوية والقواعد اللغوية والفقرات الإنشائية ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني الهامة التي وردت في المنهج.
 - اختبار على كل ثلاث وحدات.

General Exercises Collected from (SB & WB) and End of Term Practice

 تدريبات عامة مجمعة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات على كل أنماط أسئلة الورقة الامتحانية • أختبار نهاية الفصل الدراسي من كتاب التدريبات.

اليوم الخامس والسادس والسابع

Governorates Exams

• نماذج اختبارات من المحافظات الم طبقًا لمواصفات الورقة الامتحانية ع

For Al-Azhar students & inclusive students

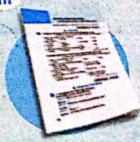


- جزء خاص لطلاب الأزهر وطلاب الدمج
 - اختبارات للأزهر الشريف.
 - اختيارات لطلاب الدمج.

Quick Look

An hour before the Exam

تمكن من مراجعة منهجك في ساعة واحدة قبل الامتحان.



Listening, Language Functions and Reading Comprehension

Listening

PART

ONE

نصوص الاستماع

على الطالب أن يستمع إلى نص حوالي ٣٠ كلمة من الموضوعات الهامة في الكتاب المدرسي التي تساعد في التعامل مع السؤال الأول وبعد الاستماع إلى النص يجبب الطالب على أربعة أسئلة اختيار من متعدد متبوعة بأربع اختيارات لكن سؤال

السؤال الأول في ورقة الامتحان

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الاجابة الصحيحة [نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب]

- A. 1. The Egyptian handball team won their match against ... c Oman h Morocco a Tunisia

- d. Senegal
- 2. The Handball Africa Cup of Nations was in
 - a. 2018 5. 2017
- c 2020
- d. 2011

- 3. The Egyptian handball team are
 - a losers
- h heroes

- d. relatives
- 4. The Egyptian team scored 27
- a. points
- b. goals
- c corners

c. engineers

- d. penalties
- E. 1. The Ancient Egyptian doctors helped people with
 - a homs
- b. chums
- c. burns
- d. cases
- 2. They used some. to stop infections.
- a. plants
- b. planes
- c. plans
- d. planets

- 3. These plants are still used
 - a. today
- b. yesterday
- c tomorrow
- d. 70 years ago

- 4. The Ancient Egyptian doctors were
- a. cruel
- b. stupid
- c dever
- d. dull

موقع التفوق ALTFWoX, Com

2. Language Functions

الوطائف اللغوية

[راجع وتدرب في نفس الوقت] عرض لجميع الوظائف اللغوية بطريقة سهلة متبوعة بتدريبات عليها.

السؤال الثاني في ورقة الامتدان

1. Talking about daily routines:

- On Fridays, I always play football.
- On Saturdays, I always get up late.
- At the weekend, I visit my grandma.
- 2. Describing a room in your house:
 - Which room do you like best?
 - My bedroom.
 - I share a room with my brother.
 - There are two beds in my room.

النحدث عن العادات اليومية:

- في أيام الجمعة دائمًا ما أمارس كرة القدم.
- في أيام السبت دائمًا ما أستيقظ متأخرًا.
 - في العطلة الأسبوعية، أزور جدتي

٢. وصف غرفة في منزلك:

- ما الغرفة المفضلة لدبك؟

 - غرفة نومي.
- أشارك أخي في غرفة واحدة
 - يوجد سريرين في غرفتي.

3. Describing photos:

- What can you see in this photo?
- This is a photo of my family.
- My grandparents are in the background.
- My parents are in the middle.
- My brothers are on the left.

· What did they do?

٣. وصف الصور:

- ماذا تستطيع أن ترى في هذه الصورة؟
 - هذه صورة لعائلتي
 - أجدادي في خلفية الصورة.
 - والداي في منتصف الصورة
 - إخوني على يسار الصورة.

Asking and answering questions about your heroes:

٤. أسئلة وإجابات عن مثلك الأعلى (قدوتك في حياتك):

Questions

· Who is your favourite hero? Why?



Answers



- My favourite hero is Dr Magdy Yacoub as he helps poor, ill children.
- بطلى المفضل هو د/ مجدى يعقوب لأنه يساعد الأطفال المرضى الفقراء

من بطلك المفضل؟ لماذا؟

- ماذا فعلوا؟
- They won the handball Africa Cup of Nations in 2020.
 - فازوا ببطولة أفريقيا لكرة البدسنة ٢٠٢٠.

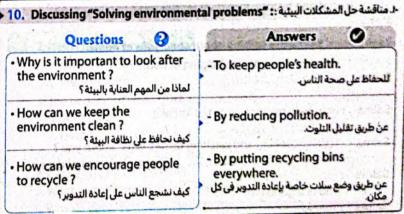
٦. وصف مكان تاريخي:

كمكان عدد أشخاص أسرتك منذعش سنوان؟

6. Describing a historic place:

Questions 8	Answers Ø
• What is the most important historic place in Egypt ? ما هو أهم مكان تاريخي في مصر؟	- The Pyramids of Giza. أهرامات الجيزة.
• Who built the Pyramids ? من بنى الأهرامات؟	- The Pharaohs of Ancient Egypt. فراعنة مصر القديمة.
• Why are the Pyramids important for Egypt ? لماذا تلك الأهرامات مهمه بالنسبة لمصر؟	- As many tourists around the world come to see them. لأن العديد من السائحين من كل أنحاء العالم يأتوا لرؤيتها.
7. A debate about the effects of to	. مناقشة حول آثار السياحة : • ourism
Questions 8	Answers
• Why is tourism important for countries ? لماذا تعتبر السياحة مهمة للدول؟	- Because tourists bring a lot of money to these countries. لأن السباح بجلبوا مزيدًا من الأموال لتلك الدول.
• Do you think tourism is bad for historic places ? هل تعتقد أن السباحة ضارة بالأماكن الناريخية؟	- I think sometimes some tourists don't keep these places clean. أعتقد أحيانًا لا يحافظ بعض السياح على تلك





Exercises on Language Functions

© Complete the following dialogue:

Sara is	talking to Hend about Mona's accident
Sara	: Did you hear what happened to Mona ?
Hend	: No, I didn't (1)
Sara	· She had a car accident.
Hend	: (2) !When did it happen?
Sara	:Last Sunday.
	:Where is she now?
Sara	:(3)
Hend	: In the hospital! Well. (4)
Sara	:Tomorrow evening. Do you want to come with me?
	:(5)

Soha : What would you like to be in the future?

2. Soha asks Mona about her future job.

De in the ratare.
•
nportant. (2)
than one language well.
?
rism is important for all of us.
nt for Egypt ?
rtant for this job?

3. Raghad and Salma are talking about some jobs at home.

```
Raghad: Hi Salma! Do you like helping at home?
Salma : Hi (1)
Raghad: (2)
Salma : I can help my mother in the kitchen.
Raghad: (3)
Salma : I prefer cooking and washing dishes. What about you?
Salma : (5) ....
Raghad : You're a good girl.
Salma : Thanks.
```

3. Reading Comprehension

قطع الفهم

، ورقة الامتحان

وهو عبارة عن قطعة فهم وبجبب الطالب على ثلاث أسئلة اختبار من متعدد بها أربع خبارات لكل سؤال وثلاثة

Read the passage then answer the questions:

Samir works as a volunteer for a charity which helps to clean our local beach. At the weekend, they go to the beach and pick up the rubbish that people left behind. They always pick up lots of plastic bottles!

Fatma visits a home for old people who are disabled so it's difficult for their families to look after them. She goes there after school on Thursdays. The volunteers have a special person who they visit and talk to. The woman who they visit is called Mrs Nahla. She worked as a nurse when she was young and she is a fantastic person. Fatma loves talking to her.

Ahmed works for a charity which looks after animals that are old or sick and cannot work anymore. People donate money to the charity to buy food for the animals such as horses and camels. They help to feed the animals and look after them. This camel is Ahmed's favourite animal.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underli	ined pronoun	"her" refers to	
a. Fatma	b. Aya	c. Mrs Nahla	d. Sara

2. It isn't nice for people to on the beach. b. help to clean a. pick up rubbish

d. pick up plastic bottles c. leave rubbish

3. The underlined word "pick up" means to ... something from a place.

d. lend b. collect c. donate a. leave

b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Give a title for this passage.
- 5. What's your opinion about charities?
- 6. Why do people donate money to the charity which Ahmed works for?

Mona: (5)...

2 & 3

Vocabulary, Language, Writing & Accumulative Tests

& General Revision on Vocabulary

ا. مراجعة عامة على أهم المفردات اللغوبة لكل وحدة وتدريبات عليها.

Unit

1

1 Important Vocabulary

sofa	[فقرا] من	typical day	بوم نموذجي
text	مرسل رسالة نصبة - رسالة نصبة	attractive	جذاب
interview	مفايلة إشخصية		فظبع
railway line	خطسكةحديد	prison	سجن
armchair	كرسي دو دراعين	basin	حوض
drawer	3)	wardrobe	دولاب ملابس
curtains	سنالر	routine	(نظام يومي (روتين
share	بشارك / ينقاسم	restaurant	مطعم
partner	شرك .	interests	اهتمامات ا
cushions	مختات	compare	بقارن المالات
nationality	جنسة	block of flats	عمارة سكنية

II Important expressions & prepositions

text friends	برسل رسائل نصية للأصنقاء	ask for why
do activities sports	بقوم بأنشطة بمارس رياضة	على الله the beginning على at → the end of
have a routine	لنيه نظام يومى	careful with دریص بشأن
That's why = so	لهذاالسب	ينشارك/بتقاسم مع مع share with
on his way to	في طريقه إلى	ينتمى إلى / يخص
→ the right	على البعين	بشكر_على thank for
on the left holiday	على البسار	get dressed برندی ملاہس hear from بسمع من
	في جاره	hear from بسمع من

Exercise on Vocabulary

@ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This is co	omfortable. It takes	four people.	
a, armchair	b. drawer	c. sofa	d. table
2. are impo	ortant to keep the I	ight out.	
a. Wardrobes	b. Carpets	c. Curtains	d. Sofas
3. Ali has an impo	ortant today	for the new job.	
a. view	b. review	c. interview	d. revision
4. Bad people she	ould be taken to		
a. beaches	b. prison	c. parks	d. cinema
5. Noha always p	uts her new dresse	s in the	
a. basin	b. wardrobe	c. restaurant	d. desk
6. Ahmed is on h	is home. He	has just left the off	ice.
a. street	b. road	c. way	d path
7. On a/anin the kitchen.		goes to school and	d helps her mother
a. intelligent	b. unusual	c. dangerous	d typical
8. Omar gets up e	early, washes his fa	ce and gets f	for school.
a. reserved	b. dressed	c. slept	d. walked
9. There's a grey	in my bedroo	m. I sit on it to read	books.
	b. cupboard		d. mirror
10. My daily	is boring. I do the	same things every	day.
a. meal	b. routine	c. drink	d. match

All The



I Important Vocabulary

موظف مرکز اتصالات call – centre worker	عنبرفي إمستشفيا ward
مهندس کمبیوتر computer engineer	food stall كشك طعام
street-food seller باتع طعام متجول بالشارع	background خلفية
	معترف بالجميل - شاكر ل
striped back	يتواصل communicate
مبروك Congratulations!	airport مطار
repair	aged يبلغ من العمر
مراهقین teenagers	wedding

	أضاط شرطة	weeding	إله الأعشاب الضارة إمن الأرض]
police officer	عامل في محل	mitrace	حفيبة سفر
shop worker	عطل کی محل	-masthu	نفاطف
keyboard	أوناطع	Simonia	نبك
fountain		greetings	أصم [لايسمع]
suitable	ملب	The second secon	
caligraphy	فن لخط		The state of the s

To temportant expressions & prepositions

look through	إيصفح	get better	بنحسن
make sure	نگ	congratulate_on	يهنئ_على
	Carried to Section 1	it's a pity!	من المؤسف!
		as usual	كالمعتاد
		prepare for	يجهز ل
get married		have an interview	لديه مقابلة رسمية
		do an interview	يفوم بمقابلة شخصية
		show empathy	يببن التعاطف
The second secon	AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON NAMED IN	It's normal to	من الطبيعي أن
look forward to + (n./inf. + ing)	بطع	smile at	ينسم ل
The state of the s	ينحق		contact specific

Exercise on Vocabulary

& Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mona f	orward to being a d	octor one day.		
a. makes	b. takes	c. looks	d. gives	
2. Deaf people u	selanguage	to communicate w	ith each other.	
a English	b Latin	c sign	d French	
3. Mr Ahmed	married in 2010	Now, he has two	daughters.	
z. took	b.did	c got	d. had	
4. People, who a	re from 13 to 19, an	e called		
a babies	b teenagers	c old people	d. children	
5. When someon	e passes his exam,	we say to	him.	
a Sorry!		b. How terrible	1	
 Congratulat 	ions!	d. Awful!		
6. When you spec	ak English well, you	can with other	er people in Engl	land
a take	b. dean	c give	d. communica	

7.1 well at	school, so my fati	her bought me a me	obile.
a, made	b. did	c. took	d. had
8. The skin of a z	ebra is		
a. curly	b. sharp	c striped	d. worried
9. You should	of things that	make you feel happ	py.
a. take	b. think	c. make	d sink
10. The street-food	d seller food	d for people to eat.	
a. returns	b. repairs	c. prepares	d. communicates

Unit 3

I Important Vocabulary

surgeon	جراح	competition	مسابقة / منافسة
sports coach	مدرب رياضي	emergency	طوارئ
volunteer	منطوع ٠	natural disaster	كارئة طبيعية
pump	يضخ / مضخة	proud	فخور
heart	فلب	infect	يصبب بالعدوى
brain	مخ	infection	عدوى
heroic work	عمل بطولي	lungs	ركتين
patron	راع / كفيل	manager	מנות יייון
nuclear scientist	عالم نووي	stomach	معدة
earthquake	زلزال	treatment	علاج
junior	ناشئ	improve	يُحسن - يتحسن
senior	شخص أكثر سنّا أو خبرة	jewellery	مجوهرات
countryside	الريف		

III Important expressions & prepositions

proud		look inside	بفحص
		throw into	يَّلْقَى / يرمى ـ في
do a project	وم بعمل مشروع	try to (inf.)	بحاول جاهدا أن
pay for		(be) born in	يولد في [مكان]
take air in		a long time ago	مند وفت طویل
write down	بجل/بدون	a volunteer for	منطوع ل
scared of	لفامن	cut into	يقطع - إل

	استدارات	try his best	پېدل فصاري جهده
reason for cause of	سببل	people with heart pr من أمراض الفلب	oblems الأشخاص الذين يعانون
play for	يلعب لصالح فريق	٠٠٠٠٠٠٠	1.0 - 1.1 - 1.1

Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Rubbish and polluted areas cause _____ and diseases for people. d. beauty c. happiness b. infection a. protection 2. The pumps blood around the body. d. brain c. heart b. lung a. liver 3. Earthquakes and volcanoes are natural d. floods c. lakes b. rivers a. disasters 4. Saving children from a dangerous fire is a work. d. poor c. heroic b. normal a, bad 5. The controls the whole body and helps you to think. c. brain b. stomach a. heart 6. A/An _____ is a person who helps poor people and charities. a. sports coach b. engineer c. volunteer d. surgeon 7, to do your homework by doing a research. d. Look b. Try c. Talk a. Cry 8. The sports coach was proud his winner team. HEROUTE HE c. off d. of b. on a. to to make us good persons. 9. Teachers try their c. best a. less b. mess for your coming late? 10. What is the d. Invention a. cause b. reason c. present

Unit 4

I Important Vocabulary

arch	فوس/مدخل مقوس	statue	تمثال أ
ruins	أطلال / بقابا مبنى قديم	temple	معبد
castle		theatre	مسرخ
stadium	استاد	awesome	رائع
mosque	مسجد	historic	تاریخی

amazing	مذهل	understand	يفهم
ingredients	مكوتات	clay	طبن/صلصال
popular	شعبی / محبوب	mirror	مرآة
properly	بطريقة مناسبة		عقد/فلادة
figure	نمثال [لشخصية بارزة]	Berliebert German ber Seit Berliebert	زيون / عميل
debate	and the second section of the second section is a second section of the second section of the second section is a second section of the sectio	pollution	تلوث
damage	بدمر	behave	يتصرف/بسلك
made of		entrance	مدخل

II Important expressions & prepositions

have a shower	يأخذ دش [بسنحم]		جيدفى
protect from	يحمى من	plan for	بخطط ل
take off	يخلع ملابسه		بصعد لأعلى
good for	جید ل/مناسب ل	make pollution	يسبب تلوث
bring money to	يجلب المال إلى	on the web page	على صفحة الإنترنت
look good	يبدوجميلا	(be) used to	يُستخدم في
take off my shoes	أخلع حذائي	It dates to around	ـ برجع تاريخه إلى حوالي

Exercise on Vocabulary

o Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A/An ca	n be used as an entr		place.
a.temple	b.theatre	carch	d.castle
2. My mother is	a good cook. She gav	e me the	of the meal.
a,kinds	b.ingredients		d.tastes
3. I can't ti	his sum. Can you repe	eat it, please?	A STATE OF THE STA
a.examine	b.understand	c.stand	d.write
4. You can enjoy	watching different p	lays at the	
a.hospital	b.castle	c.theatre	d.school
5. Pots and bowl	s were made of the		iver Nile by the
Ancient Egypt			
a.plastic	b.gold	c.wood	d.clay
6. I usually	a shower every more	ning.	The Charles
a,make	b.have	c.do	d.sell
7. We should	ourselves from po	llution.	100000000000000000000000000000000000000
a.bring	b.protect	c.make	d.walk

\$ 283

a behave

ALT FWOK . COM

8. Smoke of cars		d. pollution
a. population 9. Dropping rubl a. behaves 10. You should	bish the enviro	d. cleans in other countries d. recommend

Unit 5

	Othic	- 19
	2 17 141	

b. enter

I Important Voc	abulary	State Control	A CARLES AND A CAR
A STATE OF THE STA		purse	محفظة نقود
rubbish	The second second second second	kindness	عطف
random		donate	يتبرع
stranger		feed	يُطعم/يُغذي
fantastic boarding school	رىع مدرسة داخلية	- A	متسول
princess	The second secon	servant	خادم
share	بتقاسم / يشارك		تبرع
wheelchair	کرسی متحرک		فوضوى
attic		advertisement	إعلان
community	The second name of the second na	apartment	شقة
passport	جوازسفر	trainers	حذاء رياضي
behave		social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
disabled	عاجز/مْفْقد		مصعد [أسانسير]

■ Important expressions & prepositions

tidy up	يرتب (غرفة)	do the cooking	يطبخ
put away	يضع الشيء في مكانه	polite to	مؤدب مع
pick up		come into	يدخل
take turns	بتناوب الأدوار	come out	يخرج / يظهر
take out	بخرح	get lost	يضل الطريق
care about	بهنم ب	make suggestions	يقدم اقتراحات
have a reason	لديه سبب / مبرر	go back to	يعود إلى
give an opinion		make a model for	يصمم نموذجًا لـ

Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. My mother will up the kitchen after she finishes cooking. b. give d. make a. put c. tidy 2. The teacher was very angry when the class was d. arranged a. tidy b. clean c. messy . She always helped us when 3. We all remember our grandmother's we were young. d. princess b. illness a. address c. kindness 4. This film is You should watch it. d. bad a. boring b. terrible c. fantastic to charities to help the poor. 5. Good and kind people always. d. start a. share b. donate c feed 6. People should care their environment. d. about c. around a. to b. out 7. Twitter is one of the most popular media websites.

Unit 6

lost, you should ask for directions.

c. social

c. suitcase

... their toys away when they finish playing.

c. cake

c. get

b. magnetic

b. passport

b. play

b. look

8. You can't travel to any country without a

I Important Vocabulary

a. local

a. laptop

a. give

10. When you...

a. come

9. Children should

green .	ملائمة للبيئة	podcast	نشرة صوتبة
environment	البيئة	flood .	فيضان
drought	جفاف	pollution	التلوث
comfortable	مريح	relaxing بصاب	يدعو للاسترخاء / مربح للأ
line graph	خط الرسم البياني	mount	جبل
bar chart	مخطط بياني	melt	يڏوب/ينصهر
serious	جاد/خطير	protect	يحمى
spotlight	ضوء مسلط / يسلط الضوء	damage	يدمر/يحظم
coral reefs	شعاب مرجانية	climate change	لغبر المناح
respect	بحئرم	electricity	كهرياء
locate	يقع (جغرافيًا)	monuments	آثار

(1 :)) = / A wook is Enough July 1/ 3/ المعاصر للة البلزية / ٢ :)

d. mixed

d. put

d. have

d. school bag

presentation محمية طبيعية عرض / تقديم nature reserve riverbank برکز / ترکیز ضفة نهر focus

ressions & prepositions

II important e	No contract of the contract of	d Vanatadia .	بقع جغرافيًا في
on the top of	غلى قمة	(be) located in	Separate and the second
go with	بنماشي مع	(be) connected to	منصل
The state of the s	and the same of th	important for	مهم
on a radio news p	في برنامح إخباري إذاعي	Agency of the second se	بستجبب
as a result	ننبجة لذلك	ask for	يطلب
make greener	بجعله أكثر ملائمة للبيئة	clean up	ينظف
along the river		hope to	يتمنى أن
lead to	يؤدي إلى	famous / known for	مشهورب
aim to	يهدفإل	And I want to	425

Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

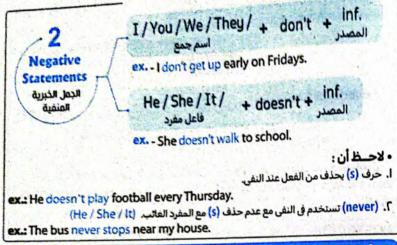
			- M. S. C. C.
 Some countrie 	s have no rain, so th	nere is a	
a.flood	b. drought	c pollution	d. volcano
		rents and teachers.	
a. predict	b. respect	c.damage	d. hurt
3. All people sho	uld work hard to	the environmen	nt from pollution.
a. protect	b. damage	c. locate	d. pollute
		mers in their classes	
		c.let	
		ar to make the	
a. share	b. short	c chart	d. shirt
6. Aswan is	in the south of Eg	ypt.	1004500
	b. protected		d. built
7 the top	of mountains, there	e is a lot of snow.	1050 (0)
a.in	b. From	c.On	d. Into
8. Students made	a about clir	nate change.	
a.bus	b. mountain	c. presentation	d. class
	for its great temple		
		c. comfortable	d. famous
	posite of protect.		Part (Control of the Control of the
a. Produce	b. Damage	c. Solve	d. Answer
and the state of t		The second second	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE

2. General Revision on Language

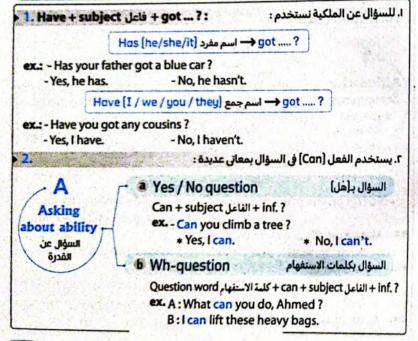
٢. مراجعة على أهم القواعد اللغوية لكل وحدة وتدريبات عليها.

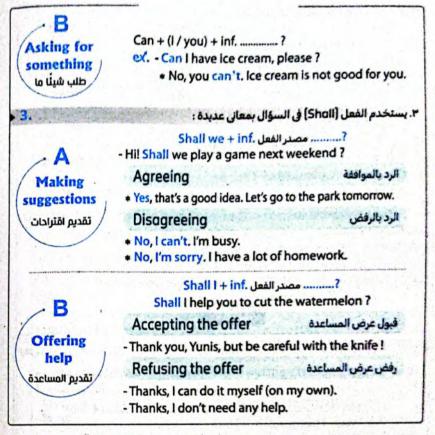
Unit 1

1. Adverbs of	f frequency: ظروف النكرار:
	always أحياتا - sometimes غالبا - often غالبا عادة usually عادة
	• تستخدم ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الأساسي وبعد (verb to be) وتعبر عن عدد مرات تك وo to school by bus We are never late for school.
How often	+ do / does + الفاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل? ?
ex.: - How ofte	en do you help others? - I always help others.
2 The preser	رمن المضارع البسيط : ht simple tense :
SIPA PARAMETERS	
Formation	التكوين
Affirmative Statements الجمل الخبرية المثبتـة	- My grandparents sometimes use a computer. He / She / It / + inf. + s/es/ies المصدر + s/es/ies
	ex Rodina sometimes listens to the radio Ali goes to school every day.
• Notes on	• ملاحظات على زمن المضارع البسيط : • the present simple :
ex Marwa usi	ually plays tennis on Fridays.
:(ss, ch, sh,	o , x) إذا كان منتهبّاب (He ! She ! It) إذا كان منتهبّاب (es) يضاف للفعل (es) مع الفاعل المفرد الفائب
(y)	٣. يضاف للفعل (ies) مع الفاعل المفرد الغائب (He / She / It) إذا كان منتهيا بـ (مسبوقة بحرف ساكن وبحذف حرف (y) :
ex Amal alwa	lys studies hard for her exams.



Asking questions with Can, Shall & Have you got?





Exercises on Language

1. Ali stu	dies his lessons very	well. All teachers lik	
a. often	b. always	c. never	d. sometime:
2. Did Abdullah	go to the zoo yest	terday ? - Yes, he	
a. does	b. is	c. has	d. did
3 did yo	u arrive at school?	- At seven .	
a. When	b. Why	c, Where	d. What
4. On Saturday	s, Amr always	up at seven.	
a. gets	b. get	c. getting	d. to get

his friends. 5. Hassan always d to text texting h texts a text Mariam listen to music? d Are c. 15 h Does a. Do drinks it. 7. Mohamed doesn't like coffee. He d never c always h often a. usually do you go swimming? - Twice a week. 8. How d old c often h long a usually a farm in the country? 9. Has Abdu d. getting b. gets a. got 10. Can Akram play basketball? Yes, he .. d. does cis a shall h can

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. We sometimes (doing) sports or play music.
- 2. How often _____ (you visit) your uncle?
- 3. ____ (you have) a breakfast break?-Yes, I do.
- 4. Every day she _____ (walk) to school with her brother.

Unit 2

1. The present continuous tense :

زمن المضارع المستمر:

a. Affirmative & Negative statements : الجمل الخبرية المثبتة والمنفية

I am He / She / It فاعل مفرد غائب + is + (not) + (inf. المصدر + ing) We / You / They فاعل جمع are

ex.: - I'm playing football now.

- She isn't sitting next to her friend.
- b. Interrogative : صيفة الاستفهام

Am I Is + He / She / It فاعل مفرد غائب (inf. للمصدر + ing) ..? Are We / You / They فاعل جمع

ex.: - Is Hala making a video call?

· Yes, she is. · No. she isn't.



ex.: - What are you doing now?

• I'm eating a sandwich.

كلمات دالة غالبا تأتي مع الزمن: Key words

الآن Take care! اخذرا Take care! الآن Look! الأن Look! الأن still انظر! tonight انظر! Look out!/Watch out!

ex.: - Listen! She's singing.

- He is working now.

2. The difference between the present continuous and the

. The difference between the present continuous and the present simple : الاختلاف بين زمن المضارع المستمر وزمن المضارع البسيط :

We use the present simple for :	We use the present continuous for:
تستخدم زمن المضارع البسيط في :	نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر ف:
I always drink milk for breakfast. • routines and repeated actions الروتين اليومى والأحداث المتكررة We go to school every day. • things that are always true.	around now. أحداث غير منتهبة ومستمرة حتى الآن
الأشياء التي دائقا ما تكون صحيحة [معلومة صحيحة] My aunt lives in Cairo.	My sister is learning to swim. • temporary situations or

• temporary situations or actions. أحداث أو موافق مؤقنة

They are painting the school this week.

3. Adverbs of manner:

- Hassan runs quickly.

The sun rises in the east.

facts

ظروف الكيفية:

* طُروف الكيفية نصف الفعل وتأتى بعده : - Hala writes English well.

* بصفة عامة يتم تكوين ظرف الكيفية بإضافة [y] + الصفة] :

- quick → quickly - slow → slowly - careful → carefully

* أما بعض الظيوف غير المنتظمة لا يضاف لها [ly] وتحفظ كما هي : - good → well – hard → hard – fast → fast

- early → early - late → late

الحقائق خاصة الحقائق العلمية والقوانين

المرتبطة بالكون والطبيعة

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	b, cord:	
1. Ahmed walks	b. slower	c. slowest	d. slowly
2. Hamza his a. does	homework at the m	noment. c. is doing	d.,did
3. Habiba usually a. visit	her uncle on Fi	ridays. c. is visiting	d. visiting
4. Sara fish a a. cooks	b. cooked	c. is cooking	d. cook
a. loudly		c. loudest	d. loud
a. easy	he mountainb. easier	c. easily	d. easiest
a. well	b. best	c. better	d. good
8. Salma always goo a. takes	es to work on foot, b b. take	out today sheth c. taking	d is taking
What game are y a. playing	b. plays	c. played	d. play
2. Complete the sen	ntences with the cor		
2. Manal (stud	dy) calligraphy now.		and arreading
The state of the s	(quiet) to your pa etball (good).		There's
	Unit	3	
L. Past simple:	TENED POPULAR	and a factorist and a	الماضي البسيط:

. Affirmat	tive statement	s:	ية المثبتة	ل الخبر	الجما		
	لفاعل Subject	1	فعل ا	لثاني لل	التصريف ا	street rie	ALC:
	bought a new ca				JI		-
4.383	Subject الفاعل				property of the same	7	

ex.: - I went to the zoo last week / Sunday / month / y - I went bowling an hour / four days / five month - Ali saw his brother Abdullah yesterday In 2013, Salma was born.	s ago.
2. used to:	عتاد أن:
ن الماضى ولم يعد يفعله الأن.	- اعتاد على فعل شئ فر
مصدر الفعل + used to + (inf، مصدر الفعل	في حالة الإثبات :
- Ahmed used to play tennis when he was young.	
[مصدر الفعل + didn't + use to + (inf. فاعل	في حالة النفي :
- Ahmed didn't use to smoke.	
? [مصدر الفعل + use to + [inf. فاعل ?	عند السؤال :
- Did you use to play tennis?	
? [مصدر الفعل + use to + [inf. فاعل + did + أداة استفهام	
- What did you use to do?	

Exercises on Language

1. Seham a	new mobile to Aman	y yesterday.	The state of the s
a. buy	b. buys	c. bought	d. is buying
2. Mahmoud use	d to tennis whe	n he was young.	
a. play	b. played	c, plays	d. playing
3. What did Abde	el Wahab last we	eek?	1977 Service (198
a.do	b, did	c.doing	d. does
4. Iman didn't	play squash.	A fact than the	A SHOW
a. used to	b. use	c. use to	d. uses to
5. Last month, Me	ohameda fantas	stic holiday.	
a. have	b, has	c. is having	d. had
6. Mr Helmy	working as a teacher	r a long time ago.	
a. stops		c, stopping	d. stop
	o a new primary school		14442
a.go	b. goes	c. is going	d, went

2. Did he

3. lt .

plants to help people with burns. d. uses to 8. Doctors used c. to use b. uses a. use 9. Where did your parents use to d. living c. lived h live a lives 10. Youssef didn't use to do sports, but now he d was c. did b does 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (start) playing chess when he was very little.

(not used) to smoke.

(used to) ride bikes?

(be) cold yesterday.

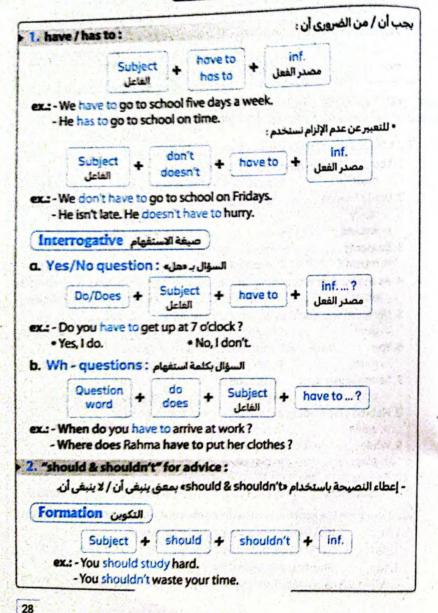
بجب/لايجب: : مصدر الفعل .must / mustn't + Inf • تستخدم must للإلزام والضرورة. ex .: - We must save our planet. • تستخدم mustn't للمنع والتحريم للأشياء الغير مصرح بها. ex.: - We mustn't throw rubbish into the ocean. زمن الماضي البسيط [تم شرحه في الوحدات السابقة] : . The past simple tense الجمل الخبرية المثبنة : Affirmative statements: التصريف الثانى للفعل Subject Jelal + ex.: - We visited our uncle last week. [فعل منتظم] [فعل غير منتظم] - He bought a new car last month. زمن الماضي المستمر: 3. The past continuous tense: (I, He, She, It) / سم مفرد + was (You, They, We) / اسم جمع + were } + inf. + ing [١] يستخدم هذا الزمن للتعبير عن شيء كان مستمرًا في وقت محدد في الماضي. - Omar was studying English all the night yesterday. -They were going for a walk at 5 pm yesterday. (٢) يستخدم هذا الزمن لوصف حدث كان مستمرًا في الماضي وقطعه حدث آخر. Past Continuous Tense Past Simple Tense While/As/Just as did / الناء زمن الماضي البسيط زمن الماضي المستم

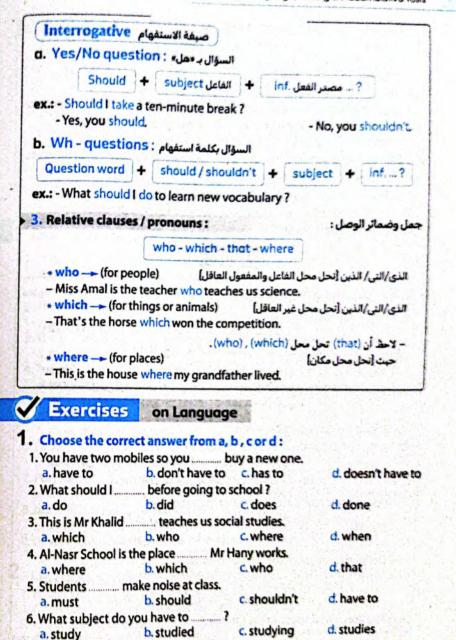
ex.: While we were waiting to go into the museum, I saw my friend Amir,

When Past Simple Tense : Past Continuous Tense (من الماضي البسيط عندما عندما المنافي البسيط عندما العدد (while عندما لا يكون هناك فاعل بعدها (while) عندما لا يكون هناك فاعل بعدها (while running In the street, I saw an accident.

Exercises	on Language		
1. Choose the corre	ect answer from a. b.	cord:	
1. You run in i			
a. must	b. have to	c, mustn't	d. has to
	, the door bell rang		
a. study	, the door ben rang	b. studied	
c. studies		d. was studying	1 2
3, Studentsgo	to school early.		
a. mustn't	b. don't have	c has to	d. must
4. As the teacher wa	s writing on the board		the class.
a. enter	b. entered	c. enters	d, to enter
5. My mum was coo	king lunch when the	lights out.	
a. goes	b. going	'c went	d. was going
A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	rater from the canal. It	is dangerous.	14, 12-4
a. must		c. mustn't	d. have to
7. Salma mustn't	in the street.		
a. plays	b. played	c. playing	d. play
8. Habiba was readii	ng a story her i	mum entered.	
a. while		c. because	d. when
9, While in the	park, it rained.	enternal en e	
a. plays	b. played	c. play	d. playing
10. As Sara the	food, the phone rang.		
a. was cooking		C cook	d. cooked
2. Complete the sent	ences with the correct	form of the word(s) in brackets:
	ist) make noise during		
	own the stairs, I saw Al		
3. You (mustn'	t) put rubbish in the bi	n.	
4. When Salma arrive	d, her mum (coo	ok) in the kitchen.	





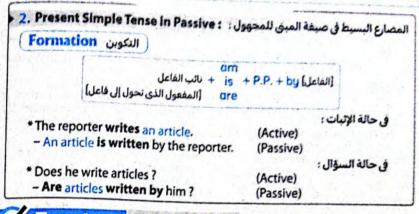


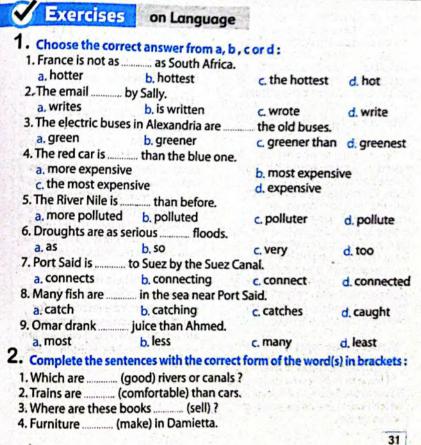
29

is sitting next to me, is called Sald. d. where 7. The man. we often play football. b. whose a. when d. whose c.who 8. I saw Khalid in the club revise her lessons. The exam is tomorrow. b. when a where d. don't have to 9. She looks after poor people. b. have to a. doesn't have d. when 10. Abdel Aziz works for the charity where 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (who) you bought? 1. Is this the car (not have) to study for exams. (shouldn't) we eat lots of vegetables ? Yes, you should. 2. Hala (when) we go for a holiday. 4. Alexandria is the place

Unit 6

مقارنة الصفات: 1. Comparative adjectives: a. Short adjectives: • للمقارنة بين اثنين أو شيئين باستخدام الصفة القصيرة نستخدم: short adj الصفة القصيرة + er + than - Cairo is noisier than the countryside. • عند التفضيل بين فرد ومجموعة باستخدام الصفة القصيرة نستخدم: the + short adj الصفة القصيرة + est - Cairo is the biggest city in Africa. b. Long adjectives: • للمقارنة بين اثنين أو شيئين باستخدام الصفة الطويلة نستخدم : more / less + long adj الصفة الطويلة + than -The countryside is more relaxing than the city. • عند التفضيل بين فرد / شيء ومجموعة باستخدام الصفة الطويلة نستخدم: صفة طويلة the most / the least + long adj عليه -The lion is the most dangerous animal. • عند التساوي بين طرفين. مثل [للنساوي] [as + صفة + as] -The lion is as dangerous as the tiger.





3. Important Paragraphs and Emails م. أهم العمر المسرك . موضوعات إنشائية ورسائل بريد الكتروني هامة على الوحداث كما بمكتبك مراحعة نماذج أخرى في نهاية كتاب الشرح

« أهم الفقرات الإنشائية والبريد الإلكتروني

Model Paragraph 1

"What you and your family do on holidays'

Holidays are a good chance for me and my family to relax. We enjoy our time so much. We prefer travelling to Hurghada or Alexandria on holidays. We can practise many activities there. spend most of my time swimming and playing football. At night, we like sitting at a cafe with a good view on the sea. My sisters prefer going to the cinema at night. The whole family have lunch together every day. My father prefers having fish, but I like having meat instead.

Model Paragraph 2

"My new house"

I'm so happy as we have just moved to our new house. We have a large house. It consists of three floors. My brother shared a room with me in the old house. Now, I have my own room alone. My room has a good view from the window. Also, my father made a large room for reading books. It has many books. My grandparents live with us on the first floor, I enjoy playing chess with my grandfather in the garden of the house every weekend. We are so happy.

Model Paragraph 3

"The home I want to live in" I hope to build a new large house in the future. The house, which I want, should be very big with a garden.

Also, it should have a wall and a gate on the front. My home should include all comfortable things. The rooms should be large with windows everywhere. I will buy fine carpets and curtains. Chairs and sofas should match the curtains. I like using simple decorations everywhere. I'll make a room for reading as a small library. Also, children should have a room for their toys and games.

Model Email 4

: hady@gmail.com From :ahmed@gmail.com

Subject : Night workers

Dear Ahmed.

We all should respect night workers. There are many hard jobs such as nurses, call-centre workers and policemen. Nurses have to stay late at night in hospitals. They should look after patients all night. They behave kindly to patients and help them to recover. Call-centre workers also answer phone calls of people and help them. They should be also kind to people. Also, policemen are very important for our life. They make sure that people are safe all night. Night workers are very useful for the community. See you soon.

Yours. Hady

Model Paragraph 5

"Making new friends"

Making new friends helps us a lot in our life. When you move to a new place or a new school, you can make new friends. They help you make right decisions and have new experience. It's important to choose your new friends carefully. Good friends will help you in your life. Don't make friends with people who are older than you. They might think in a different way. You can ask your parents or teachers when you want to make new friends with people you don't know. People can't live alone without friends. Friends can help you improve your character well.

Model Paragraph 5

"What teenagers should do and what they shouldn't do"

Teenagers should use their time in a good way. There are some tips that can help teenagers to feel happy and to achieve their goals. First, they should sleep enough time at least 8 hours. Most of them like staying up late, but it isn't useful for their health. Secondly, it's important for them to make new friends to be happy, but they should choose their friends carefully. After that, they can travel to open places. Nature makes them happier. Finally, it's important for them to remember the good things in their life. They shouldn't stay up late.

Model Paragraph 7

"Our body"

We should keep our bodies healthy. Healthy food, enough sleep and doing sports are very Important for our bodies. We should eat different kinds of healthy food to build our bodies. Also, children and young people should sleep well to be healthy.

Sports are the most important things. Young people should practise the sports they prefer.

Parents should advise children to look after their bodies to grow well. Also, they should warn them of bad habits like watching too much TV, eating unhealthy food and sleeping late.

Model Paragraph 8

"Rubbish collectors"

There are some jobs we can't do without them, Rubbish collectors for example, are very important. The city would be terrible without them. They clean streets, parks and different places around us. We should respect them. We should teach our children to help and keep places clean to help them. They have to work in different places and different times. People should out their rubbish in bins to make their job easier. Rubbish collectors do a great job for us. They are really heroes in the community.

Model Email 9

From : hussien@gmail.com : omar@gmail.com

Subject : Dr Magdy Yacoub

Dear Omar

We are very proud of Dr Madgy Yacoub. He was born in 1935 in Belbeis, but his family used to travel to many places because his father was an important doctor, Magdy became a doctor, too. He travelled abroad and achieved a great success as a heart surgeon. He helped many people to get better. He is very famous for his charity work, In 2009, Magdy Yacoub started his charity for ill children in Aswan, All people like him in Egypt. He is my hero.

> Yours. Hussien

4. Accumulative Tests

ع اختبارات تراكمية

Units 1,2&3

A. Listening

Listen and cho	ose the correct a س الاستماع في نهاية الكتار	ر الإجابة الصحيحة [نصوم	مع إلى معلمك واختر
Samy visited Al a, Sunday	-Azhar Park last b. Friday	c. Monday	d. Tuesday
2. He went there l	b. train	c. bus	d. bike
3. They walked a. slowly	b. quickly	garden. c. sadly	d. angrily
4. Who did he go a. father	there with ? - His . b. mother	c. teachers	d. friends

B. Language Functions

STATE OF	And the second	Y		11-I	-
100 E	Complet	a the	following	dialogue	е.
	Complet	Eule	ionoming.		

Omar is asking Yasser about his life.
Omar : Hi Yasser! Do you live in a block of flats, or somewhere else?
Yasser: (1)
Omar: (2)
?

Yasser: To have fun, I usually play computer games.

Omar: What exercise do you do every week?

Yasser:(3)

Omar : How often do you play football?

Yasser: My favourite footballer is Messi.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

My mother is an important nurse. She's called Mrs Karima Mohamed.

I know that her life used to be difficult. She studied to be a nurse at Ain Shams
University and used to work as a nurse, too, sometimes at night, to learn
as she could. She then got a job at a big hospital in Cairo. She continued to
work hard, but didn't stop her studies, and soon she became one of the most

Important nurses in Cairo. Now, she works in a big hospital in New Cairo. In 2020, many people became ill and she worked every day for many weeks. It was difficult, but heroic work because most of them got better. She is also a manager and she helps to teach younger nurses. I think she is a hero because she studied and worked very hard to get an important job and now she helps people every day. She thinks that education is very important.

et		יום אווים אווים אווים אווים אווים אווים	tarit.
a. Choose the cor	rect answer fro	oma.b.cord.	
1. Karima Mohar	med studied to	ho a/an	
a. engineer 2. Karima works	b. doctor	c. patient	d. nurse
a. Alexandria	b. Sharkia	c. New Cairo	d. Assuit
3. The underline	d word "difficu	It" means	
a. busy	b. boring	c. éasy	d. hard
b. Answer the follo	owing questio writer think his	ns : mother is a hero ?	
5. Give a suitable	title for the pa	ssage.	
6. What does the	underlined wo	rd "them" refer to	?
D. 1	Vocabulary	y & Structure	10-10 ft - 0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10)(0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10)(0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10)(0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10 (0-10)(0-10)(0-10 (0-10 (0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0-10)(0
Choose the corre			
1. There is a beautifu	ulin th	ne centre of our sch	ool garden.

d. temple 2. We need a computer engineer to our computer. a. prepare b. repair c. communicate d. spend 3. Shady is deaf, but he uses to communicate with others. a. legs b. ears c. sign language d. English 4. Aknows how to look inside the body to help people who are ill. b. teacher a. surgeon c. pilot d. baker 5. A _____ teaches people how to play or improve in a sport. b. scientist a. doctor c. sports coach d. surgeon between "know" and "no"? 6. Do you know the a. number b. difference c. idea d. education

c. for

7. My father got a job 15 years

b. then

a. since

34

d. ago

		in Alexandria.	5 (5)
8. Yes, I have five a. lives	cousins. They	c. to live	d. living
			······g
9. what game an	e you now ?	c. played	d. play
a. playing	b. plays your homework by		Pidy
a, Cry		c. Talk	d. Look
Complete the so	b. Try	- A form of the	
Complete the se	entences with the cor	mect form of the w	ora(s) in brackete.
usuam usuam	y (get) up at	0.30.	
	(not have) wate		
4 Ha	(saw) the film last	week r	
m	eet) aunt Reem whe	n ne was 20.	
Write an email	E. Writ	ing	
and your emai zlad@gmail.co			
ziad@gmail.co			
ziad@gmail.co			
	Units 4	,5&6	
Listen and choo	Units 4 A. Lister Disc the correct ans	,5&6	
Listen and choo	Units 4 A. Lister See the correct ans عنوص الاستماع في نهاية الكنا id located ? – It is in	,5&6 ning wer from a, b, co	ord:
1. Where is Port Sa a. north-east 2. What is it known	A. Lister عدوس الاستماع في نهاية الكتابة الكت	ر الإجابة الصحيحة إند the of Eg	ord:
1. Where is Port Sa a. north-east 2. What is it known a. cars	A. Lister See the correct ans الاستماع في نهاية الكنا الم الاستماع في نهاية الكنا الم	برالإجابة الصحيحة إند the of Eg	or d : استمع إلى معلمك واخ lypt. d. south
1. Where is Port Sa a. north-east 2. What is it known a. cars 3. Ships come and	A. Lister See the correct ans عبوص الاستماع في نهاية الكنا id located ? – It is in b. south-east for ? – Its b. ships go from around	برالإجابة الصحيحة إند the of Eg	or d : استمع إلى معلمك واخ Iypt.
1. Where is Port Sa a. north-east 2. What is it knowr a. cars 3. Ships come and a. Cairo	السنماع في نهاية الكتابة الكت	برالإجابة الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة (c. west-east	or d : استمع إلى معلمك واخ nypt. d. south d. rockets
1. Where is Port Sa a. north-east 2. What is it known a. cars 3. Ships come and	السنماع في نهاية الكتابة الكت	برالإجابة الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة إنه الصحيحة (c. west-east	or d : استمع إلى معلمك واخ nypt. d. south

Piete the foll-	Unction	ng & Accumulative Tests
Complete the following dialogue:	alle tions	
Omar : (1) You have to study this are	hool playgro	und.
Omar + Dan		
Nasser : (3)		
Nasser : (3) geography to Omar : Tomorrow.	-51.	1.4
Nasser : It's nearly the		
Omar : (4)	Which sub:	
Nasser: It's nearly the end of the break Omar: (4) Nasser: Do you like science?	cii subje	ect do you have ?
Omar : (5)		
C D		
Read the following, then answer the importance of the importance o	rehensia	
the importance of recycling things including even gas and oil. It started in 2018 and there many different countries.	h It aims to	
even gas and oil to	O Daner place	emind people of
345 did oil. It started in 2019 and a	a baber bigg	IC, metal water and
many different community and there	are nous	meral water and
In 2018 page 1	e are now rec	ycling events in
In 2018 people		Jemig events In
In 2018 people		Jemig events In
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbi climate change	n tonnes of r	ubbish around
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbi climate change. No country recycles	n tonnes of r sh is burnt ar	ubbish around and this can lead to
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbi climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1901, it recent the country recycles as much as Germany rubbish.	n tonnes of rish is burnt ar	ubbish around nd this can lead to
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbi climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Koits rubbish. Coloured about 11 billion 12 billion 13 billion 12 billion 12 billion 12 billion 13 billion 14 billion 14 billion 14 billion 15 billion 15 billion 15 billion 15 billion 16 billion 16 billion 16 billion 16 billion 16 billion 16 billion 17 billion 17 billion 18 bi	on tonnes of rish is burnt ar	ubbish around nd this can lead to
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbi climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Ko	on tonnes of rish is burnt ar	ubbish around nd this can lead to
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbi climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Kots rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future.	on tonnes of rish is burnt ar the let recycles in the plastic cup countries ho	ubbish around nd this can lead to
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbi climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Koits rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future. a. Choose the correct answer from a limit of the world in the correct answer from a limit of the world in the future.	n tonnes of rish is burnt ar the recycles of the plastic cup countries ho	ubbish around nd this can lead to
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbi climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Koits rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future. a. Choose the correct answer from a, I. The underlined pronoun "It" refers	n tonnes of rish is burnt ar the recycles of the plastic cup countries ho	ubbish around nd this can lead to
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbic climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Koits rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future. a. Choose the correct answer from a, 1. The underlined pronoun "It" refers a. Brazil b. Germany.	tonnes of rish is burnt ar the recycles of real recycles of real recycles of replastic cup countries hold countries hold count	ubbish around nd this can lead to nore than 56% of its more than 53% of is are not used any pe to recycle more
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbic climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Koits rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future. a. Choose the correct answer from a, 1. The underlined pronoun "It" refers a. Brazil b. Germany c. S. Global Recycling Day is an event in	tonnes of rish is burnt ar the recycles of real recycles of real recycles of replastic cup countries hold countries hold count	ubbish around nd this can lead to nore than 56% of its more than 53% of s are not used any pe to recycle more
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbic climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Kolists rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future. a. Choose the correct answer from a language of the correct answer from a language. 1. The underlined pronoun "It" refers a language. 2. Global Recycling Day is an event in a language.	It recycles no rea recycles no peastic cup countries how countries have considered how cons	ubbish around nd this can lead to nore than 56% of its more than 53% of s are not used any pe to recycle more
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbic climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Koits rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future. a. Choose the correct answer from a, I. The underlined pronoun "It" refers a. Brazil b. Germany c. S. Global Recycling Day is an event in a. April b. May c. I. 3. The underlined word "remind" in the	It recycles no rea recycles no peastic cup countries how countries have considered how cons	ubbish around nd this can lead to nore than 56% of its more than 53% of s are not used any pe to recycle more
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbic climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Koits rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future. a. Choose the correct answer from a, I. The underlined pronoun "It" refers a. Brazil b. Germany c. S. Global Recycling Day is an event in a. April b. May c. I. 3. The underlined word "remind" in the someone	It recycles no rea recycles no peastic cup countries how countries have countries how countries how countries how countries how countries have countries how countries have considered how co	ubbish around nd this can lead to nore than 56% of its more than 53% of s are not used any pe to recycle more
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbic climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Koits rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future. a. Choose the correct answer from a, I. The underlined pronoun "It" refers a. Brazil b. Germany c. S. Global Recycling Day is an event in a. April b. May c. I. 3. The underlined word "remind" in the someone something. a. forget b. remember c. I.	It recycles no rea recycles no peastic cup countries how countries have countries how countries how countries how countries how countries have countries how countries have considered how co	ubbish around and this can lead to more than 56% of its more than 53% of its are not used any pe to recycle more d. America d. June ans to make
In 2018, people produced about 11 billio the world. At the moment, a lot of our rubbic climate change. No country recycles as much as Germany rubbish. In 1991, it recycled by 3%. South Koits rubbish. Coloured plastic bottles and sommore, because you can't recycle them. Most in the future. a. Choose the correct answer from a, I. The underlined pronoun "It" refers: a. Brazil b. Germany c. S. 2. Global Recycling Day is an event in a. April b. May c. I. 3. The underlined word "remind" in the someone	in tonnes of rish is burnt ar ish is burnt ar it recycles in prea recycles in the plastic cup countries ho b, c or d: to South Korea Warch e passage mea	ubbish around nd this can lead to nore than 56% of its more than 53% of s are not used any pe to recycle more

DAY

1. General Exercises collected from SB & WB

١. تدريبات عامة مجمعة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات

Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Unit 1		Stude	ent's Book & Workbook
1. My mum alway	s my breakfa	est.	(58 p. 2)
a. does		c. gives	d. deletes
2. When they open	the curtains, there is a	lways lots of	in the room. (WB p.76)
a. moon		c. darkness	
3. Their new hous	e is in the country	near aline.	(WB p. 75)
a. airport	b. railway		d. street
4. A is a place	e where people go v	when they do some	thing wrong. (58 p.8)
	b. park		
5. The are p	eople without eno	ugh money to live	e on. (58 p.8)
a. rich	b. young	c poor	d. brave
Unit 2	1 - 3 a C	Stude	nt's Book & Workbook
1. Street-food seller	s put their food	in the best place	s in the city. (58 p. 13)
a. still	b. stall	c. stale	d. sale
2. It's to get	worried or feel sac	sometimes.	(SS p. 18)
a. unusual	b. normal	c. abnormal	d. strange
3. A/An is a	boy or girl aged 13	-19.	(WB p.82)
a. old man	b. baby	c. child	d. teenager
4. Well done, Yasse	er! That's great	_1	(S8 p. 19)
a. empathy	b. news	c. phrase	d. sorry
5. We need a com	puter engineer to	our comput	er. (W8 p. 80)
a. repair	b, prepare	c. care	d. rare

283	you think Global Recycling Day is in	nportant?
5. Why do	you think Global Recycling	and the second second second
6. What d	o most countries hope to be	an manufacture and a second
-	Struc	ture I:
1. You can w	vatch sports matches at the	

Choose the cor	Tect answer	at the	d. cinema
1. You can watch a. school	Tr direction		3133 St.
2. Muslims pray a	b etadiums	c mosques	d. churches
3. You can find a l	Of Of	c. vegetables	d. plays
4. are bu	maings which a	c. Towers	d. Statues
5. We should	damaging	c continue	d. cause
6. Which of these a Bottles	h Paper	c. Water	d. Metal cans
7. Port Said is a. taken	b. located	c connected	d. protected
8. Saudi Arabia is a. so	not as wet b, as	Jordan. c. since	d. for
9. This is Mr Ali a. where	b. which	s English. c. who	d. when
10. While	in the park, it ra	ined.	d. playing
Complete the ce	entences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in bracket

(locate) near the Nile. 2. Many monuments and buildings. (find) in the city. (who) I meet my friends, serves delicious ice cream. 3. The café

4. The boy___ (when) was my best friend moved to a different city.

E. Writing

6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "Recycling"

موقع التفوق ALTFwok, com

		a manage description of the later of the lat	
Unit 3	THE REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND ADDRESS.	ha le l	(SBp. 26
1. A terrible event.	the engineer	teacher down their idea	d. party (SB p. 28 d. patient s. (WB p. 86 d. took
a. surgeon 5. The take it a. brains	b. teacher n air and help us t	c. pilot to breathe. c. hearts	d. baker (SB p. 28 d. legs
Unit 4		Studen	t's Book & Workbook
2. It is important to a. historian 3. A is a pot u a. necklace 4. People made	b. dates learn about b. history used for holding f b. mask with clay from	c. moves places around the w c. funny flowers. c. vase the River Nile.	d. historic (WB p. 97) d. tool (SB p. 40)
5. You should walk		c. beds	(SB p. 43)
a. signs	b. tools	c drums	
Unit 5		Studen	t's Book & Workbook
1. A is like an a. community	b. blog		
2. My parents a. earn	money to a charit b. donate	y which helps disabl c. win	ed people. (SB p. 53)
3. means son	nething is happer	ning without a plan	(CR n 47)
			a. Helpicar

4.1 that is	b Imman			ed from 58, WB
a disagree	's important for fam	ious people to dor	nate mon	ry. (W8 p. 106
or the bolloning i	s very tall, but we c	an go to the top it	n the	. (WB p. 102
a. Stairs	b. left	c. lift	d.a	ttic
Unit 6	-	Stu	ident's Sa	ok & Workboo
1. The volunteer	s want to make the	river	The second second second	(58 0. 55
a. clean	b. bad	c dirty	d.t	
2. The is a	building where yo	u can nrav		(WS p. 111
a. school	b. hospital	c nark		nosque
3. A is a lo	ng area of water m	ada for chine on h	O. F	losque
a. canal	b. mosque	c. chart	d 11	
4. We need more	rain or there migh	C. Chart		
a. drought				(WB p. 115
		c. rubbish	d, fi	el
a. makes	arity which a	fter sick animals.		(58 p. 49
d. makes	b. takes	c looks d. gives		ves
	B Stru	ctures		*
Choose the cor Unit 1		Stud	lent's Boo	4 & Workbook
1 Mariam I	listen to music on t			The state of the s
a.Do	b. Have	c.Does	d Di	
	arly at the weekend			The second second
a. usually	b. always	c often	d ne	
	ve ? – I live in Tanta			
The second secon	b. When		d.Ho	(S8 p. 4)
THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA	ly and break		C Fic	
a. have	b. had	c.has	(58 p. 6)	
The state of the s		TAXABLE IN	a. dic	in't have
A REPORT OF THE PARTY OF THE PA	to the beach tomo	The state of the s		(WB p. 74)
a. went	b. goes	c.go	d go	ne
Jnit 2		Stude	ent's Book	& Workbook
1. Why is Kamal	his food stall a	t this place?		(S8 p. 13)
a. park		c. parking	d par	ked
			1 1-1	4

5			(MB D. 80)
perculares selected	dinner?	c. is making	d. making
2. How often do you			
a. make 3. Samy sign k	at school	ol now. c. is learning ne playground.	d. learnt
3. Samy sign la	learns	c is learning	(WB p. 81)
a. learn	to ab	a playground	d. loudest
a. learn 4. The children are si	b. loudly	c. louder	(SB p. 16)
a, loud	A STATE OF THE STA		d. lazily
5. The cat is sitting in	the suit	c. laziest	
5. The cat is sitting in a lazy	D. IdZic.	Stude	nt's Book & Workbook
Jnit 3		- a long ti	me (SB p. 23)
Jnit 3 1. Magdy stopped mo	ost of his work as a	surgeon a long	d. last month
a. ago	b. yesterday	C. last week	a? (SB p. 25)
Where did your pa a. lived	b. lives	c. live	(WR n 86)
a. lived 3. In 2016, a shark at	tacked Omar and	The a leg.	d losing
	h lose	C. 103C3	
a. lost 4. What did you use	toat prima	ry school?	(WB p. 88)
	Lanns	Cilculturing	
and the state of t	shild cha	DIAY LITE PIAI	10 Cicij daj. (50 p.27)
a. use	b. used	c. used to	
Jnit 4		Stude	nt's Book & Workbook
1. In a museum, you		eblocts!	(SB n. 35
1. In a museum, you	touch the	c. have to	d has to
a. must	b. mustrit	C. Have to	and Abbas (SRn 20
2. While we to	go into the mus	eum, i saw my m	end Abbas. (36 p. 39
a. wait	b. was waiting	c, were waiting	g d. waited
3. It is a long walk to t			
			d. haven't to
4. As Karim was takin			
a. lose			
5. I put my bag on th			
a. take	b. took	c. was taking	d. takes

Unit 5		Stude	nt's Book & Workbook
1. When you get on	the bus, you	buy a ticket.	
a. have to	b. has to	c. mustn't	d don't have to
2. Do you have to	to school?		(\$8 p. 45)
a. walks	b. walking	c. walked	d. walk
3. The tourists,	visit Egypt, alway	s love the ancien	t temples (WB a 104)
a. Which	D. who	c where	d. when
4. You run if y	our legs hurt.		(WB p. 103)
a. shouldn't	b. should	c. must	d. have to
5. The market is a pla	ace I often	get lost.	(WB p. 104
a. which	b. when	c. who	d. where
Unit 6		Stude	int's Book & Workboo
1. The River Nile is	polluted tha		(SB p. 55
a. more	b. most	c. the most	d. the least
2. Mount Catherine i	s a mountai		
a. high	b. higher	c. highest	d. the highest
3. Australia is not as		3	(S8 p. 57
a. hotter	b. hottest	c. the hottest	d hot
4. Many fishir			(S8 p. 59
a. catch	b. are caught		d. caught
5. Only green energy			
a. use	b. uses	c. is used	d. using
a) r cos	B Struct	tures	
Complete the sente	ences with the con	rect form of the v	word(s) in brackets
ة / الكلمات التي بين الأقواس	الصبغة الصحيحة للكلم	الدامية المحادية	Il le les de les à l
A family Charles and	The Local Hy		ببارة عن اربعة جمل عني الد الجمل تقيس القواعد اللغ
Unit 1	Same of the		
1. Mariam (ge	t) up at 6:30		
2. I (get usuall		pakands	(SB p.3
3. The family			(WB p.72) (SB p.6)
or the family	mot nave) water ii	i the House.	(30 (0.0)
AC VA			40

Unit 2 (good).	(SB p.16)
Mr. Ahmed speaks English (good). Repair (repair) computer Repair (careful) when it is raining.	(WB p.80) (WB p.81)
Basel is a computer engineer. He usually Careful) when it is raining. (careful) when it is raining.	
Unit 3	(SB p.27)
1. They didn't use to (had) a big car. (yesterday).	(SB p.23)
	(WB p.87)
I started preparatory school directy I started preparatory school dir	15
Unit 4	-
1. You (must) run in a museum.	(SB p.35)
the animals, ne lost his priories	(WB p.97)
As Karim (take) photos of the difference of the differe	(SB p.39)
doors.	
Unit 5	
1. It's holiday today. We (not have) go to school.	(SB p.45)
2. You should (starts) running short distances.	(WB p.103)
3. Mr Sabri is the teacher (when) taught my sister.	(SB p.49)
Unit 6	TA .
1. A train is not as (faster) as a plane.	(WB p.110)
2. The North Hotel is (locate) on a lovely beach.	
3. Figs are (delicious) as chocolate.	(SB p.63)

موقع التفوق ALTFulkicom

2. End of Term Practice

٢. إختبار نهاية الفصل الدراسي من كتاب التدريبات.

Listen and choose the corre للماع في نهاية الكتاب].	ect answer from a , b , c or d : سنمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة إنصوص الاس
1. What is Aya's father's job? -	3.2
a. A shop worker c. A street-food seller	b. A teacher
2. Why must Aya stay at home of	d. It doesn't say every day ?
a. To work c. To look after her brothers and	h To study
3. Where does Ava have to go in	d sisters d. To plant trees
Where does Aya have to go in a. To school	
c. To a park	b. To the shops d. To her teacher's house
4. How does Aya feel when she	gets home ?-
a. Tired but grateful	b. Hungry
c. Angry	d. Sad
Complete the following dia	logue :
	mily party next weekend because my
	ar that, Manal. I'll get something.
Manal: (2), Leila	?
Leila: I mean I'll buy him som	ething that you can take to the hospital.
Manal: (3) don't w	ve buy him something together?
Manal : We (5) bu	y him a magazine to read.
Leila : Good idea!	
Read the following, then an	swer the questions :
In 1025 - D-W-h - 1	

In 1925, a British adventurer called Leonard Woolley was exploring a palace in ancient Babylon (which is located in Iraq today), when he discovered a strange collection of objects. The objects all had labels on them and Woolley realised that this was probably the world's first ever museum! Woolley knew that rich people in the past used to collect

were about 1.500 years older. Woo Princess Ennigaldi, but he learned in the past as much as they are into	na.b.cord:
a. Choose the correct answer from 1. Some of the objects in the mu a. about 2.000 years old c. newer than the palace 2. What do you think the word to a. A palace c. Things without names 3. What did Leonard Woolley learn a. They all had museums	b. the same age as the palace d. a lot older than the palace collection means? b. An innovation d. Things you keep together about people in the past? b. They were interested in history
c. They were all very rich b. Answer the following question: 4. What was Leonard Woolley ex 5. Why did he think the objects w	ploring in 1925 ?
6. What does the underlined wor	
Choose the correct answer from	na,b,cord:
work in the street. The a. Call-centre workers c. Engineers	
Many people in the city live in a a. black	
3. The mountain was very high and because we thought we might fal	N to) To have the service of the control of the co
4. Kareem's cousin is and	c happy d. tall
a. messy b. cruel	c. serious d. tidy

9. You must not a. touch 10. The new book	b. belong to	c. relax	d. see
a. who			
Complete the se			d. when
1. The Egyptian har			
last year.		man the And	
2. Karim (take)			he moment.
3. Cotton clothes (s			
4. Mona (have)	to wear th	ne uniform at scho	oL
Choose one of th		44-74-74	
Write an email of your daily routine Write a blog of 80			
2. Write a blog of 80	-95 words about a	historic place you	ı visited.
			VISITE OF

West Cairo Educational Directorate

A. Listening

	a newer from a, b, c
	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة إنصوص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب إ
H.E.	السنماع في نماية العلام السنماع في نماية العالم الم

1. Omar was bor	h 1949	c. 2002	d. 2020
a. 1994 2. Aattack a. whale	ked him when he w b. shark	vas 22. c. snake	d. octopus
3. Omar is an im		c. engineer	d. scientist
4. Omar lost his	b. head	c. fingers	d. leg

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Nada is telling Eman what she did last weekend.

Eman : What did you do last weekend?

Eman: Does your brother love video games?

Nada : (2) ______

Eman: (3) _____?
Nada: We played them at home.

Eman : Did you enjoy playing?

Nada : (4)_____

Eman : (5)

Nada: Yes, you can come and play with us.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Eleven-year-old Dina visited a zoo last year. There was a man with a hat watching some gorillas; gorillas are big and strong animals. When the wind blew, the man's hat fell down in front of the gorilla's cage. The man climbed down to get it. One of the gorillas put its hand outside the cage to get his hat, too. But the gorilla didn't take the hat. It caught the man by his arm. The man was very frightened. When Dina saw this, she climbed down to help. She was carrying a bag and she hit the gorilla on its head.

When Dina did this, the gorilla dropped the man's arm and the man was safe again. The man thanked Dina and gave her chocolate which he bought for his daughter.

Mary Roberts Williams	b. monkey	c. tiger	d, elephant
2. Dina is a		3-	a, crepitant
a. helpless		c. naughty	d. helpful
3. The underli	ned word "its" refe	ers to	
	b. the man	c. the bag	d. the girl
a. Answer the fo	ollowing question	ns:	1
4. What is the	best title of the pa	issage?	
4. What is the	best title of the pa hat fall down?	essage?	

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

		, -,	
1. A is a p	lace where people	go when they do	something wrong.
a. Clinic	b. workshop	c. prison	d. hospital
2. We have a bea	autiful on the	e floor in front of t	he living room.
a. fridge	b, curtain	c. carpet	d. TV
We need a cor	nputer engineer to	our compu	ter as it doesn't work.
a. repair	b. sail	c. spend	· d. stay
4. To be is	to be happy about	the good things	in your life.
a. lonely	b. worried	c. greedy	d. grateful
5. I will have a/a	n for a new j	ob.	
a. map	b. interview	c. shape	d. view
6. A is son	neone who works f	or no money to he	elp people.
a. mechanic	b. teacher	c. volunteer	d, nurse
7. I usually	my baby sister wh	en my parents are	e away.
a. look after	b. wash up	c. tidy up	d. look up
	oorts car.		
a. don't drive	b. drives never	c. never drives	d. never
9. Thank you ver	y much for your e-i	mail was ve	ry interesting.
	b. which		
10 your fri	ends ready for the	exam last week?	SMETS AND THE
a. Was	b. Is	c. Were	d. Do

49 المعاصر للذ الجنينة /٢ ع/ملمز A week is Enough رد ١ (م: ١)

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

- 1. He (visit) the pyramids yesterday.
 - 2. The cat is sitting in the sun (happy).
 - (must) touch the statues in the museum. (take) a bath, his friend arrived.
 - 4 While he

E. Writing

Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on : "Your fovourite sport"

Giza Governorate

Omraniya Educational Directorate

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإحابة الصحيحة أنصوص الاستماع في نهنه الكتاب أ

- 1. What does Mohamed do ? He is a/an.
- t teacher b engineer a doctor
- 2. He works in d. Morocco C Saudi Arabia
- b Japan a Egypt
- 3. He is taller than his d. happily c daughter b son a wife
- 4. He goes to work by

a. car

- e bus b bike
- d. train

d. carpenter

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Ali and Hassan are going to a restaurant: This is a nice restaurant. Shall we eat here, Hassan?

Hassan :(1)

Waiter : Good evening.(2)

: We would like to sit next to the window.

Waiter :(3) to eat? Hassan: Have you got any fish today?

Waiter :(4) with rice or meat with potatoes.

: We would like fish with rice, please. Waiter : Shall I bring you some water ?

Hassan (5)

. 50

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

We know how Ancient Egyptian doctors helped their patients because they wrote down their ideas thousands of years ago. Ancient Egyptians doctors understood that the heart pumps blood around the body. However, they used to think that the heart also pumps air to our lungs! They were also the first people to understand some of the things the brain does, but they did not know how important it was. Doctors used to use plants to help people with burns and to stop infections. We still use some of these plants today. They also knew how to mend broken bones and sew cuts, but they didn't use to know everything.

a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1. The ancient Egyptian doctors knew how to mend broken
 - a. heart b. bones

- d teeth
- 2. The underlined word "it" refers to the
- a. eve b hair 3. The underlined word "infections" means
- d braun
- a, happiness b, sadness
 - c illness

c. lungs

d health

b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Give a suitable title to the passage.
- 5. How do you think we know about Ancient Egyptian doctors?
- 6. What did they use to know about the heart?

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Evad works as a for charity that helps to clean the local beach.
- a. volunteer b. nurse 2.1
 - my phone while I was texting my friend.
 - c drops d dropping
- 3. Please, take your home, don't leave it in the park.
- a. trees b' clothes
- c. rubbish

c. surgeon

1 benches d whose

d doctor

teaches us maths. 4. That is the teacher.

b. drop

a. which h. who

a. dropped

- c. what
- 5. Karim is a happy person and always has a on his face! a. sad
 - b. smell
- d small

a. marry

6.6.7		
6 There are more than 2000	in the museum.	d. object
7 He playing chess when	he was 8 years old.	d. started
a. start b. Will start 8. Fatma is, so she canno		d. prince
a. blind b. dear 9. This is a photo of my parents'	c match	d. picture

on the window. I close them at night. d. carpets 10. I have blue. c. curtains b. chairs Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets : (has) to pass your exam to go to the university. . 1. You (known) for its ancient pyramids. 2. Giza (old) than your brother?

b. wedding

3. Is your cousin. 4. The bird is flying very (quick).

E. Writing

6	Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "Your favourite sport"
11-	

Alexandria Governorate

El-Montazah Educational Directorate

d. picture

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهابة الكتاب].

students from Class 7 helped clean up the part of the riverbank. a. Eight b. Seven c. Six d. Nine 2. The river was near the city

a. star b. centre c. bank d. library 3. The students collected 15 of rubbish.

a. bottles b. tins c. bags d. cans

4. Students were to find so much rubbish. a. happy b. glad c. nice

d. sad

	- Lunguage runctions
2	Complete the following dialogue: Nada is asking Heba about what she is interested in
	Nada: What's your favourite hobby, Heba?
	Heba:(1)
	Nada: (2)?
	Heba: I enjoy reading at the library.
	Nada:(3)?
	Heba: This book is about the history of Egypt.
	Nada: Do you like the library?
	Heba: (4)
	Nada: Can I borrow this book, please?
	Hoba (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Tarek wakes up at 7 o'clock. He has a bath and gets dressed. He has breakfast at home. He leaves home at about 8 o'clock and goes to school on foot. His parents go to work earlier. He arrives at school at 8:20. He starts classes at half past eight every morning. He has lunch in the school canteen.

Tarek is a very good student and he always has very good grades. He studies very hard. His classes finish at 3 o'clock. After classes, he comes home, does his homework and studies. Sometimes he plays football with his friends. He helps his mother cook lunch when she comes home late. After dinner, he watches TV and goes to bed.

a. Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c or d:
1 Tarok is worms	

I. Idick is ver	y at nome.	- 14	
a. lazy	b. careless	c. helpful	d. helpless
2. Tarek likes p	olaying		
a. chess	The state of the s	b. computer	games
c. tennis		d. football	
3. Tarek is a	student.		
a. clever	b. lazy	c. stupid	d. poor
b. Answer the f	ollowing questio	ns:	
	does Tarek wake u		
5. How does T	arek go to school	7	***************************************

6. What does Tarek do after school?

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the con	rect answer from	a p cora:	ne isn't working ? d. next
1. Can you	my mother for me	c. speak	d next
a text	27 256150		of the class.
2. Students who	b. send can't see well shou	id sit in the	d. underground ys buy bread in the
a foreground	b. background	c braiding april	ys buy bread in the
3. I go to the bak	er's with my moth	Meano	,500,
			d. daily
a. dairy	b diary	C fall	
4. Huda went to t	the compeon to	THE COLUMN	d. break
* mant	- man	The second secon	U. Dicun
5. Mazen a	jacket today beca	use it's very not	d dank was
2 mot was a	TO PERSON THE PROPERTY OF	Coccaire	d. don't wear
6 You dot	he housework Ou		
_ 1		V 17301251	d. shouldn't
7 should be	ook after the environ	nment when they	visit a country.
The second second	Total beauty and	L CATHETON	
O Acknown	aking photos of th	e animals, he	his phone.
a. lost	b. loses	c losing	d. was losing
	than 2.000	in the museum.	
9. There are more	b objects	c projects	d. cars
a subjects	les is a caracrida	ot	
10. Hany his	b. gave	c. took	d. lost
a. won	D. gave		medic) in brackets
Complete the ser	itences with the co	erect total of the	word(s) in brackets
	teacher (whe		Austr
	(sing) a nice so		Testing
3. Did he (t	used to) ride bikes		lance
4. Everyone	(shouldn't) do a r	andom act of Kind	inezz
	E. Writ	ting	
Write a paragra	ph of about NIN	ETY (90) words	n:
	"A job you		at Mail

Qalyoubia Governorate

El-Obour Educational Directorate

A. Listening

Listen and cho	oose the correct a	nswer from a b	cord.
1	س الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب	جابة الصحبحة إنصوه	، cora : بنمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ
1. My sister is a	MACORINA &		0.0
a. nurse	b. doctor	c. scientist	d teacher
2. She works in	a big	- seicintist	u teacher
a. lab	b. school	c. hospital	4 *****
3. She always he	elps people.	Ciriospital	d. farm
a.ill	b. bad	c. happy	4
4 What did she	use to do when she	спарру	d. sad
a. ride a bike	p planted 200		
a lide a bike	b. play games	C. Watch TV	of couche band

B. Language Functions

2	Complete the following dialogue:
	Samy is helping a tourist to get to the pyramids.
	Tourist: Excuse me. Can I ask you some questions?
	Samy :(1)
	Tourist : (2) ?
	Samy : The pyramids are in Giza.
	Tourist : Are they far from here?
Ě	Samy : (3)
	Tourist : How can I go there ?
	Samy : (4)
	Tourist : (5)?
	Samy : The Ancient Egyptians built them.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions :

Most people have three meals every day, breakfast, lunch and dinner. They eat these meals at known times; in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But in fact most of **them** don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that people should eat lots of fruits and vegetables. People should not eat too many cakes. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk everyday and not to have too many sugar drinks. To keep healthy, doctors advise people not to stay at home all the time. They should go for walks, do exercise or practice any sport.

	27762
	PO 45
Street, said land	10 10 10
A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	Contract to
	MEET STATE
	2 30 4 3
The Paris of the last	Real Country
I D A	THE RESERVE
4 44	ALCOHOLD TO THE
	1
	-
to be a province of the	
Allen Carlotter	
	-
	_
A 63	
	•
	-
-	
	X
The second second	3
THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	
A COLUMN TO A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PART	A STATE OF THE STATE OF
CHANGE THE P	
The second second	
Annual or	
	Charles San
SESAL TO A	
A STATE OF THE STA	1
the state of the s	
Control of the Contro	
The state of the last	
The second second	
No. of Street, or other	
Control of the last	Control of the last
AND THE PERSON NAMED IN	
100	107-198 E
	Contract of
	A STATE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN
	100
	100
	47 10 10

	nswer from a, b, c or d:	
The underlined work a. doctors b. Pe	G tilein Charles	d. meals
2. people care a	bout food.	d. No
a. cakes D. Ve	ople should not eat too ma getables c. fruits	d. julce
b. Answer the following 4. What is the main ide	questions:	
5. How many meals are	e there in the day ?	
6. What do doctors, ad	lvise people to eat ?	4.47.00
D. Voc	abulary & Structu	re

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: tennis. 1. She doesn't like football. She ... d. prefers c. spends b. buys a. goes for the new job. 2. Today I have an important d. revision c. review b. view a. interview Ali use to work as a surgeon before 2010? d. Did c. Had a. Does b. Was 4. Good students should follow the school d. ruins b. rules c. lines a. roles eat healthy food. 5. Be careful! You d. shouldn't b. mustn't c. must a. can't 6. Smoking can your health. d. bring c. weigh a. plan b. damage 7. He can't walk at all. He needs a c. wheel chair d. hat a. chair b. table 8. Does she get up early on Fridays? d. has to b. have c. have to a. has .They need our help. 9. All people should help the

-	A de la companya de l	The second second second second	- Jugur	O. Streets
a	Complete the con	tonces with the		he word(s) in brackets
EZA	Complete the sen	rences with the	milections of f	ne word(s) in brackets :
-	1 That's the club		naat my friands	

c. able

C. Sugar

d. strong

2. (Is) she doing her homework at 7 yesterday?

b. abled

b. cheese

	3. Where did Soha (found) he 4 (What) often do you play to	er bag ? ennis ?	
	E. Wri		
6	Write a paragraph of about NIN "Your daily	ETY (90) words	on:
	Language		
E	Sharkia Governorate	East Zagazig Edu	cational Directorate
	A. Liste	ening	
1	Listen and choose the correct ar ص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب]. 1. Where are Omar and Adds	دحابة الصحيحة إنصو	استمع الى معلمك واختراه
	2. How do they feel about calligrap	c. At the club hy? They are very	d. At the hospital
	3. What is the job of Omar's aunt?	c. worried	d. sad
	a. A nurse b. A teacher 4. What is he making for her?	C An artist	d. An architect
	a. A prize b. A card	c. An album	d. A present
	B. Language	Functions	
2	Complete the following dialogu Leila and Salma are talking about of Leila: Hello, Salma. Where are you	harities.	rend?
	Salma : Hello, Leila. (1)		
	Leila : A charity! (2)	?	
	Salma: Because I want to help the Leila: (3)?	disabled old peo	ple.
	Salma: I will wash their clothes and	The state of the s	icine.
	Leila : How often do you go there	A real of heale	New York
	Salma: (4) Leila: Can I work for this charity w	with you?	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	Salma:(5)	viui you t	
A LINE OF			

a. disabled

10. Bread is made from

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Teenagers need many things to feel happy. They should get lots of rest. They often don't skeep enough but this is a time in your life when you need a lot of sleep. Young people who sleep eight to ten hours a night are much happier. Teenagers should be friendly, it's good to be alone sometimes, but people need each other. Spend time with your family and also try to make new friends because this makes teenagers happy. Teenagers need to go outside. People need nature to be happy. Go to the desert or the river or, if you live in the city, go to a park. They should help other people. When you do something for someone else, this makes you feel happy too. Try id You feel really good. Teenagers should be grateful. One of the best ways to be happy is to remember the good things in your life and feel pleased about them.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

hours a night 1. Pennie shouldn't sleep ...

cnine a.four b.eight

d. ten

2. The underlined word 'grateful' means ...

b hospital

a ungrateful b unthankful c thankful

d. thankless

to enjoy nature. 3. Someone who lives in the city can go to a. d. park

a school

Cprison

b. Answer the following questions:

4. Give a suitable title for the passage.

5. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?

6. In your opinion, what is the most important thing to be happy?

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. are important to keep the light out.

Carpets b. Curtains Wardrobes

d. Armchairs

2. When you speak English well, you can with other people in England.

& dean b. imagine Communicate d take

knows how to look inside the body to help people who are ill. 3. A

a scientist b. dentist C nurse

d. surgeon

4. Tourists often travel by car. This makes more. a pollution

b. tourism C. history d. holiday

5. When there	on temorroph rain.	there is often alan		
2 2 1 L	40. Carolina in	of another who		
And and the second	THE RESERVE TO SERVE THE RESERVE TO SERVE THE RESERVE	e hospital; they don't	to property	-1
a. adult	b. coach	C. volunteer	a party common run com men	C.M.
7. Dalia is a	Derson She all	armer farmers &	a penera	
a friendly	b. messy	repares ner apys		
8. Samir	plays football in the	t day	d peat	
a. doesn't	b never	e sueet	45.0	
9. I was doing n	TV homework	my father came.	d 301	
a. as	b while	c when		
10 Does Mona	go to work e	C when	d since	
a, have to	b. has to			
Complete the		c.have	d. has	
5 Complete the se 1. He (no	r nach) to bish teu	the when he was we	rung.	٥.
Z the larmers	(grow) plant	s at the moment		
3. That bird is th	ying very(f	ister).		
4. Cano is the Ci	ty (who) I w	ras born.		
	E.W	riting		
Write a narage				
6 Write a paragr			on:	
	Tou	r hero*		
			The second secon	Par .
		The state of the s	t an et de la company de la co	-
Andrew Company of the	and the second s			
Salage Rate of the control of the co		and the second second second second second second		
				-

Menoufia Governorate

Minouf Educational Directorate

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

أستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة إنصوص الاستماع في نهابة الكتاب].

1. Are vegetables healthy?

a. Yes. b. No.

c. Maybe.

C Fat

C. Fruit

d I don't know.

2. What do nuts and fish contain?

b. Salt a. Sugar

3. What types of food shouldn't we eat? b. Vegetables

d. Protein

4. What is this text about?

a. Protein

a. A healthy sport b. A healthy habitc. A healthy diet d. A healthy body

d Fast Food

59

B. Language Functions

2	Complete the following dialogue: Mona is asking Heba about her family and daily routine.
	Mona: Hello, Heba. How are you?
	Heba :Hi, Mona (1)
	Mona : (2)
	Heba: There are five people in my family.
	Mona : (3) ?
	Heba: I get up at 6:30 in the morning.
	BB D Itles as exactly?
	Heba: (4)
	Mona: What do you do in the evening?
	Heba : (5)
	C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Most people have three meals every day; breakfast, lunch and dinner. They eat these meals at known times; in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But in fact, most of them don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that healthy food is very important, and people should eat lots of fruits and vegetables. People shouldn't eat too many cakes. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many sugary drinks. To keep healthy, doctors advise people not to stay at home all the time. They should go for walks, do exercise or practice any sport.

a. Choose the co	orrect answer from	na, b, c ord:	
1. The underlin	ned word "them" re	fers to	
a. doctors	b. People	c. fruits	d. meals
2peopl	e care about food.	54.1	
a. All	b. Many	c. Few	d. No
3. Doctors say	that people should	not eat too m	any
a. cakes	b. Vegetables	c. fruits	d. drinks
b. Answer the fo	llowing question	s:	
4. What should	people eat and di	ink to keep hea	althy?

5. How many n	neals are there in the	he day?	All the state of the state of
***************************************			A STATE OF THE STA
6. What do doc	tors advise people	not to do?	The continue to the

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A is when different people with different ideas talk about something a. debate	Manual Control	. vocabuier	y & Structure	3
1. A	Choose the co	rrect answer fro	mah cord.	
2. It was raining for days and then there was a so people used boats to leave their homes. a. flood b. storm c. drought d. dryness 3. In the last world cup finals, there were of people watching the matches a. crowds b. sellers c. messengers d. workers 4. Never eat food or you will get ill. a. polluting b. pollute c. polluted d. pollution 5. She is learning because she wants to improve her hand writing. a. biography b. autobiography c. calligraphy d. geography 6. We should give a lot of to charities these days because prices are high. a. sadness b. donations c. flowers d. cruelty 7. My young son is and never puts his books away. a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents 7 a. use to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house for my father built for us this year. a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"	1. A is wh	en different people	with different ideas	talk about annual i
2. It was raining for days and then there was a , so people used boats to leave their homes. a. flood b. storm c. drought d. dryness 3. In the last world cup finals, there were of people watching the matches. a. crowds b. sellers c. messengers d. workers 4. Never eat food or you will get ill. a. polluting b. pollute c. polluted d. pollution 5. She is learning because she wants to improve her hand writing. a. biography b. autobiography c. calligraphy d. geography 6. We should give a lot of to charities these days because prices are high. a. sadness b. donations c. flowers d. cruelty 7. My young son is and never puts his books away. a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents and never puts his books away. a. west to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house my father built for us this year. a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he (falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing 6. Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"	a. acoute	u. date	Carnet	d lame
a. flood b. storm c. drought d. dryness 3. In the last world cup finals, there were of people watching the matches a. crowds b. sellers c. messengers d. workers 4. Never eat food or you will get ill. a. polluting b. pollute c. polluted d. pollution 5. She is learning because she wants to improve her hand writing. a. biography b. autobiography c. calligraphy d. geography 6. We should give a lot of to charities these days because prices are high. a. sadness b. donations c. flowers d. cruelty 7. My young son is and never puts his books away. a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents ause to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house my father built for us this year. a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he (falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"	2. It was raining	for days and then	there was a	co neonlessed
3. In the last world cup finals, there were a. crowds b. sellers c. messengers d. workers 4. Never eat food or you will get ill. a. polluting b. pollute c. polluted d. pollution 5. She is learning because she wants to improve her hand writing. a. biography b. autobiography c. calligraphy d. geography 6. We should give a lot of formula to charities these days because prices are high. a. sadness b. donations c. flowers d. cruelty 7. My young son is and never puts his books away. a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents for serious d. used to live 9. This is the house for my father built for us this year. a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"	boats to leave	e their homes.	mand tros a manner	, so people used
3. In the last world cup finals, there were a crowds b. sellers c. messengers d. workers 4. Never eat food or you will get ill. a. polluting b. pollute c. polluted d. pollution 5. She is learning because she wants to improve her hand writing. a. biography b. autobiography c. calligraphy d. geography 6. We should give a lot of to charities these days because prices are high. a. sadness b. donations c. flowers d. cruelty 7. My young son is and never puts his books away. a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents ? a. use to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house my father built for us this year. a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he (falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"		b. storm	c. drought	d dryness
4. Never eat food or you will get ill. a. polluting	3. In the last worl	d cup finals, there w	ere of people	watching the matches
4. Never eatfood or you will get ill. a. polluting b. pollute c. polluted d. pollution 5. She is learning because she wants to improve her hand writing. a. biography b. autobiography c. calligraphy d. geography 6. We should give a lot of to charities these days because prices are high. a. sadness b. donations c. flowers d. cruelty 7. My young son is and never puts his books away. a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents ? a. use to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house my father built for us this year. a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he (falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:	a. Crowds	D. sellers	c. messengers	d. workers
a. polluting b. pollute c. polluted d. pollution 5. She is learning because she wants to improve her hand writing. a. biography b. autobiography c. calligraphy d. geography 6. We should give a lot of to charities these days because prices are high. a. sadness b. donations c. flowers d. cruelty 7. My young son is and never puts his books away. a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents ? a. use to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house my father built for us this year. a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he (falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"	4. Never eat	food or you wil	l get ill.	an morners
5. She is learning because she wants to improve her hand writing. a. biography b. autobiography c. calligraphy d. geography 6. We should give a lot of to charities these days because prices are high. a. sadness b. donations c. flowers d. cruelty 7. My young son is and never puts his books away. a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents ? a. use to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house my father built for us this year. a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he (falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"	a. polluting	b. pollute	c. polluted	d. pollution
a. biography b. autobiography c. calligraphy d. geography 6. We should give a lot of	5. She is learnin	g because s	he wants to improv	e her hand writing
6. We should give a lot of	a. biography	b. autobiograp	hy c. calligraphy	d. geography
a. sadness b. donations c. flowers d. cruelty 7. My young son is	6. We should give	e a lot of to cl	harities these days be	ecause prices are high.
7. My young son is and never puts his books away. a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents? a. use to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house my father built for us this year. a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he (falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:	a. sadness	b. donations	c. flowers	d. cruelty
a. messy b. cruel c. serious d. tidy 8. Where did your grandparents ? a. use to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house	7. My young sor	is and neve	er puts his books a	way.
a. use to live b. lived c. living d. used to live 9. This is the house	a. messy	b. cruel	c. serious	
9. This is the house	8. Where did you	ur grandparents	7	
a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he (falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"				
a. where b. who c. which d. when 10. El Ahly team play most of their matches these days. a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton (grow) everywhere in Egypt. 2. My father (didn't) happy about my exam results. 3. While he was playing football, he (falls) down. 4. My sister is (beautiful) as my mother. E. Writing Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"	9. This is the hou	ise my fathe	er built for us this ye	ear.
a. bad b. badness c. badly d. will Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton	a. where	b. who	c. which	d when
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Cotton	10. El Ahly team p	olay most of their r	natches thes	e days.
1. Cotton	a. bad	b. badness	c. badly	d. will
1. Cotton	Complete the se	ntences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
3. While he was playing football, he	1. Cotton	(grow) everywhere	e in Egypt.	
4. My sister is	2. My father	(didn't) happy a	bout my exam resu	ılts.
E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"	3. While he was	playing football, he	e (falls) dowr	Latin Company
E. Writing 6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on: "A person that you are proud of"		(beautiful) as n	ny mother.	Marie Marie
6 Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on : "A person that you are proud of"		E. Wri	ting	April Control Since
"A person that you are proud of"	C Maine	The state of the s		
وقع الكنوف				n:
موقع التفوق	Sharay salesman of d	A person that yo	u are proud of	Andrew Control
موقع التفوق	A DORIGO	CALL TOTAL	The state of the s	
موتع التفوق		A	The same of the sa	
موقع التفوق	Mary Landson	PART HAUTO	and of the first of the first	C-121 C 13
هوقع المقوف	THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN COLUMN TW		-11-2	Description of the last of the
61		لو ك	وكاماله	0
	AIL			61

East Tenta Educational Directorary

A Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: لينمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة إصوبي السنداع في بهد الأجابة

was old 4.27 1 Month £ 23 b. 33 E 32 d doctor 2. Mone is a lan b tusinesswomen c pilot pounds to charities in her city. a engineer d. billion 1. Mone donated two e million b hundred 4. She wanted the charities to use the money to help who need it cschools d. plants animak d & people

8. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Adel is asking Samir about his father's job. Adel : What is your father's job, Samir ?

Same : (1)

Samir : He works in Tanta prep school. Adel : What subject does he teach?

Samir: 3 Samir: Yes, all his pupils like him.

Adel : Do you want to be a teacher like him?

Samir : S

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Mrs Marwa had to visit a friend who has been ill. She asked her daughter Mone to come to the living room and told her to start cooking funch in an hour. Mrs Marwa got ready to go out. Before she left, she told Mona not to open the door to anyone and asked her to do her English homework, too. On her way to her friend's house, Mrs Marwa saw her son. Youssel. He was playing football in the street with his friends. Youssef said he was very sorry. So Mrs Marwa told him to buy some potatoes for lunch. While he was walking to the market to buy potatoes, he met his friend Ahmed. Yousself hasn't seen his friend for long time. They decided to go to the cinema and Youssef forgot to buy what his mother asked him to, so she became angry with him.

I'r read salvare w	ingry in the pass	lace is the nervey	its of	
47 31011		and the state of t		had
2. Mrs Marwa	asked Mona to do	her havenu	mr.rk	
S Criditati	D. Afathic	> 40 (40 May 14		history
3. On her way,	Mrs Marwa saw h	er in the st	treet	
a protner	o daughter	£ 50n	ď	friend
Answer the fo	llowing question	15:		
4. What does t	he passage talk at	pout?		
The second second				
5. Why do you	think Youssef forg	of to buy potatos	15 7	
in improvement	Same by Johnson Brown W. Co.	Contract to the Contract of the		
e title at alana at	he underlined pro			

D. Vocabulary & Structure

A	Choose the	correct answer	from a,	b, cord:
---	------------	----------------	---------	----------

1. The meal tha	t I had was really	.l enjoyed i	talot.
a. terrible	b, expensive	c. bad	d. delicious
	in front of the r		
a. were waitin	ng b. waited	c. waits	d. wait
3. AVAn is	s a boy or a girl age	ed from 13 to 19.	
a. old man	b. baby	c. child	d teenager
4. Shall we	to the beach tor	morrow?	
a. goes	b. went	c. go	d goes
5. A/An	s someone who w	orks for no mone	y.
a, engineer	b. volunteer	c. teacher	d patient
	e in air and helps u		
	b. hearts		d legs
7. The children	are singing in	n the playground	
a, loudly	b. loud	c. loudest	d loudness
8. A is a p	ot used for holding	g flowers.	
	b. vase		
9. It is a to	oday, we don't hav	e to go to school.	
a. game	b. holiday	c. washing	d snack
10. People made	with clay fro	om The River Nile.	

c. beds b. pots a. bots Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Coral reefs are sometimes (damage) by boats.

2. She (not used) to get up early.

a. French b. Arab c. Egypton. 2. They won the handball cup of Nations in 2020. a. Africa b. World c. Europe d. 3. The final match was against a. Egypt b. Sudan c. Algeria d. 4. Our team scored goals. a. 24 b. 22 c. 27 d. : B. Language Functions	
A. Listening A. Listening Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or الإجابة الصحيحة الصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. 1. The handball team are heroes. a. French b. Arab c. Egyptian d. 2. They won the handball Cup of Nations in 2020. a. Africa b. World c. Europe d. 3. The final match was against a. Egypt b. Sudan c. Algeria d. 4. Our team scored goals. a. 24 b. 22 c. 27 d.: B. Language Functions	
A. Listening Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or الحضر الإجابة الصحيحة [نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب] 1. The handball team are heroes. a. French b. Arab c. Egyptian d. 2. They won the handball Cup of Nations in 2020. a. Africa b. World c. Europe d. 3. The final match was against a. Egypt b. Sudan c. Algeria d. 4. Our team scored goals. a. 24 b. 22 c. 27 d. B. Language Functions	nal Directorate
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or الإجابة الصحيحة [نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب]. 1. The handball team are heroes. a. French b. Arab c. Egyptian d. 2. They won the handball Cup of Nations in 2020. a. Africa b. World c. Europe d. 3. The final match was against a. Egypt b. Sudan c. Algeria d. 4. Our team scored goals. a. 24 b. 22 c. 27 d.	
1. The handball team are heroes. a. French b. Arab c. Egyptian d. 2. They won the handball Cup of Nations in 2020. a. Africa b. World c. Europe d. 3. The final match was against a. Egypt b. Sudan c. Algeria d. 4. Our team scored goals. a. 24 b. 22 c. 27 d. : B. Language Functions	d:
1. The handball team are heroes. a. French b. Arab c. Egyptian d. 2. They won the handball Cup of Nations in 2020. a. Africa b. World c. Europe d. 3. The final match was against a. Egypt b. Sudan c. Algeria d. 4. Our team scored goals. a. 24 b. 22 c. 27 d B. Language Functions	استمع إلى معلمك و
a. Africa b. World 3. The final match was against c. Algeria d. 4. Our team scored goals. a. 24 b. 22 c. 27 d. B. Language Functions	English
a. Egypt b. Sudan c. Algeria d. 4. Our team scored goals. a. 24 b. 22 c. 27 d.: B. Language Functions	Arab
a.24 b.22 c.27 d B. Language Functions	Tunisia .
B. Language Functions	29
<u>보면</u> 하면 되면 있습니다.	
Complete the following dialogue: Tala asks Nadeen about who can be a hero.	note a
Tala: Who do you think can be a hero? Nadeen: In my opinion nurses can be heroes.	SORT V
Tala :What do you mean?	Giorna de la companya della companya
Nadeen: (1) they do something very use the injured and ill people to recover. Do you agre	e with me ?
Tala :Yes, (2)	?
Nadeen: I think it's a very difficult job.	Jacks of
Tala :(4)?	100
Nadeen: Because they sometimes work at night.	Malcondy TV
Tala: What should we do for them? Nadeen: (5)	A Laborator

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions : Egypt is a great country in the world. It has a wonderful place in Africa. Cairo is the capital of Egypt. The main language is Arabic. The weather in Egypt is fine all the year. Many tourists come from all over the word to enjoy it. They enjoy its ancient places such as the Egyptian Museum, the Pyramids. They can also visit Luxor and Aswan to see Luxor temples and the High Dam in Aswan. They can also visit Hurghada to enjoy diving and watching the wonderful views under water in the Red Sea. They can buy souvenirs for their friends and relatives. Tourists can have the famous Egyptian delicious food like koshari and falafel.

1. Tourists vis		ijoy	
a. diving	b. flying	c. eating	d. sleeping
2. The Egyptia	n food is	a San Lies of a	
a. terrible	b. bad	c. delicious	d. noisy
3. Egypt locat	ed in		
			d. America
	b. Africa	c. Asia	G. America
. Answer the f	ollowing questi ble title for the p	ons:	G. America
4. Give a suita	ollowing questi ble title for the p	ons:	G. America

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the corr			
1. Osama v	oluntary work is	n a children's hospit	al.
a. makes	b. make	c. does	d. do
2. The hair growin	ng over the man	's mouth is called a	
a. mouse	b. feather	c. moustache	d. beard
3. A/An is a	kind of compu	ter.	TO AMERICA
a. whiteboard	b. charger	c. MP3 player	d. laptop
4. The rings	s when the lesso	on starts and finishe	S
a. bill	b. ball	c. bell	d. pin
5. Playing chess is	one of my favo	urite	
a. subjects	b. colours	c. ideas	d. hobbies

6 This

a.cat

7. Mazen

a didn't

a desert

2. enough

10. Gymnastics.

4. They never ___

a.is

tail is long.

Read and correct the underlined words: 1. She is _____ (watches) a nice programme now. (Doesn't) eat fast food, it's unhealthy.

3. It's not my car. (My) is new.

Beheira Governorate

1. Geopatra's needle is in _

2. It arrived in England in ...

4. It _____for Thutmose III.

a. New York

3. It has a beautiful

a. 1878

a. view

a. is built

9. The ship sank as there were

b cat's

play well yesterday.

a doesn't

b. waterfall

1	8.	Language	Functions
		- 5-	, mireriolis

Come	lete the	following dia	wyo runctions	10.
Ahme	d's grandi	father is ill:	logue:	
Ahme	d : I can't	come to your		
Ali	:(1)	to your	party.	
Ahme	d : Becau	se my grandfa	4	
Ali	:(2)	y granula	mer is iii.	
	d : In the	and the second second	f	
Ali		lon't we visit hi		
		out he visit ut		
Ali		The same of the sa		
		row in the mo		
Ali	·Ihone	he will get soo	ming.	
	d:(5)	ne win get soc	on.	
Anne				
		Reading	Comprehensio	n
Read t	he follow	ving, then an	wer the questions	
Out	planet is	in danger becar	use of increasing tem	perature. This is called
alohal v	warming (limate change	causes floods draws	tht and ice melting. It
offects	all living th	ings We should	d avoid climate chan	ge. Planting trees help
to redu	ce carbon	diovide We should	ould stop pollution b	ge. Planting trees neip
(O LEGIO	on the oth	or hand room	ing rubbish is more r	y using renewable
eton ha	d chemica	le We also save	water to turn the de	ecessary, we must
importa	ent to save	the earth and	help the environmen	t to live cafely
			rom a, b, c or d:	it to live salely.
		"it" refers to		13 V - 14-
	energy	b. ice	c. climate char	nged planet
		wable energy fr		
	un		c. drought	d. desert
3. Wa	ter helps	us to the		
	ncrease	b. dry	c, drop	d. reclaim
b. Ansv	ver the fo	llowing quest	ions:	CONTRACTOR DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON OF THE
4. Giv	e a suitab	le title to this p	assage.	the said that
				4 man man parameter
5. Wh	y do you	think global wa	arming is dangerous	
State And the			******************************	reacted the second way of a party of the second party of the secon
6. Ho	w can we	stop climate ch	nange f	

	į.
	2
)	
1	
,	
1	
,	
•	
1	
-	9.5
	100
	26
	6
	-
	-
	1.0
	100

d. cats

d isn't

d. jungle

d. much

d. has

Damanhour Educational Directorate

d. Cairo

d. 1880

d. design

d. builds

c.cats'

c don't

- cave

c have

people on it.

c too many

is a tropical forest with lots of plants and trees.

an interesting sport.

(walks) to school.

Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on :

E. Writing

"My family"

A. Listening

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة أنصوص الاستماع في نهابة الكتابيا.

c. Paris

c. 1879

c. form

c, was built

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

b. London

b. 1877

b. shape

b. built

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the co	rect answer from	na, b, cora.	and the state of
1. A is an o	b experience	c. medal	d. competition
2 mide	ite a person. He is	c.guest	d. guard
4 abbenetar	a/an garder	TICIPIO.	d. empty
4. If you go to a. boarding	school, you w b. special	c abroad	d. difficult
5. A brave person a. happiness	b sadness	c. courage	d. darkness
6. I work as a vole a. charity	b. company	c hotel	d.factory
7. happens	b. Succeeding	_ Random	d. Flying
8. He today a. isn't working c. didn't work		b. is working d. wasn't work	íng
	b. whose	c where	d.which
10. Black honey a is made	from sugar. b. made	cmakes	d. was made
Read and correct 1.1 was tired so 1 2. If you walk so 3. While she was s 4. You (shot	(go) to bed e (slower), you leeping it (n	early. will miss the bus	.
	E. Writ	ing	
Write a paragrap	oh of about NINE		on:

موقع التفوق ALTFWoK, Com

Kafr El-Sheikh Governorate seton and choose the co

Desouk Educational Directorate

Listen	الاستماع في نهايه الكتاب	answer from a, b, الإجابة الصحيحة أنصوص	: or d : تمع المعلمك وأخذ
1, the Ancient	raybrights read	for making food.	
a. pots 2. Pots were ma	ade of	c. plastic plates	d. Both a and b
a. mud	b. clay	c. wood	d metal
3. Clay was take	en from the		2. 1710.501
a. Red Sea		c. lake	d. River Nile
4. The Ancient B	Egyptians were ve	η	3
a. bad	b. lazy	c. clever	d. stupid
	B. Languere	o Eunotione	

Complete the following dialogue:

Rang is asking Mariam about her daily routine.

Rana	: Do you have a daily routine, Mariam ?
Mariam	:(1)
Rana	:(2)?
Mariam	: I get up at 6:30 in the morning.
Rana	: Do you make your breakfast by yourself
Mariam	:(3)
Rana	: (4)

Mariam : My mum always makes it for me. Rana : How do you go to school every day?

Mariam: (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

There are so many historical places in Egypt. Everyone should visit these historical places in Egypt. That helps us to know more about our beautiful country. Last week, I visited the Citadel in Cairo. It's an important monument. It has very tall towers. I saw them from a long way. Salah al-Din built it to protect Cairo. It took eight years to complete. I visited many museums and mosques there. I hope to visit it again one day. I am also going to visit the Museum of the Islamic Art next week. It's a very important place where you can see a lot of things of the Islamic period. It's open from 9:30 a.m to 6:30 p.m every day except Friday. I hope I will have a good time there.

a. Choose the	correct answer fo	rema, b, c or a	
 The Citade modern You can vis 	I in Cairo is b. new it the Museum of	c. ancient	d. bad
a every da	у	d. six days a	
c. 12 a.m.	ined word 'there		
a the Muse	eum of the Islamic	Art b. the Citade d. towers	2
b. Answer the	following questi	ons:	
4. What's the	main idea of the p	passage?	
5. Why should	I we visit these pl	aces?	
6. Why do you	think Salah al-Di	n built the Citade	1?
**************************************	. Vocabular	y & Structu	ire and a town
Choose the co	rrect answer fro	ma, b, cord:	1100
1. A terrible eve	ent such as an eart	thquake is a natur	ral
3. countryside	e b emergency	c. disaster	d. charity
2. The Pyramids	of Dahshur are	!I went there la	st year and I loved them.
a awesome	b. amazed	c. boring	d. bad
3.1 the ch	ickens, then I help	my mum make	dinner.
à. feel	b. get	c. feed	d. eat
4. People believ	e that coral reefs	are often by	y scuba divers.
a. stayed	b. damaged	c. infected	d. grown
5. A deaf person	can't		A STORY
a. see	b. hear	c.eat	d. touch
6. There is an arr	nazing of th	e city from the hi	Lagrange they
a. review	b. site	c. view	d. sight
7. This boy alway	s like an ac	lult. All people lik	e him.
a. behaves	b. treats	c. shouts	d. plays
8. On Saturdays,	lalways up	at 11 o'clock	THE STATE WAS ALL
a. getting	b. gets	C.get	d. got
9. When you wer	e ten, did you	to live in a diff	erent house ?
a. use to	D. use	Cusedto	A second to the second
10. You have	a a good roscon to	and the second second	THE STREET STREET
a. have to	b. don't have to	c must	d. mustn't

1. How did you (using) to go 2. As Mr Ali (walks) to work 3. Basmala (not/be) at school 4. Our football team will win because	go to school? G, he met an old friend.
E. WI	riting
Write a paragraph of about NI	NETY (90) words on : ace you visited"
Damietta Governorate	Damietta Educational Directorate
The state of the s	The Calculation of State of No.
A. List	ening
Listen and choose the correct a	inswer from a, b, c or d:
الاستماع في هاه الحصاء. 1. The Ancient Egyptian doctors he	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة إنصوم
a, horns b. churns	c. burns d cases
2. They used some to stop in	
a. plants b. planes	
3. These plants are still used	•
a. today b. yesterday	
4. The Ancient Egyptian doctors we	
a. cruel b. stupid	c. clever d. dull
B. Language	Functions
Complete the following dialogu	ie:
Hady and Ali are talking about clin	
Hady: Good evening Ali. What are	you doing?
Ali :(1)	- Spanish to the same
Hady: What's this book about?	transparence of the first
Ali :(2)	
Hady:(3)?	turn and rainfall
Ali : It's a change in weather ten	iperature and rannan.
Hady: Is it dangerous?	
Ali :(4)	

-							
	-			LYBERT			
	Choose	me	correct	answer	trom	a. b.	cord
-						-, -,	

AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF	AND THE PART OF THE PARTY	APPENDING #	
a kind	b kindly	c.kindness	d. unkind
2. Sara pi	at everything in th	e right place to he	lp her mother.
a. shouldn't	b will	c would	d. should
3. This week the	is going to	be very hot.	
a. storm	b. weather	Chreeze	d.climate .
4. As I for	tomorrow's game	, I fell down and hu	urt my lea.
a. practising	b. practised	c.is practising	d. was practising

e Come countries have		
5. Some countries have serious long time.	because there	isn't any rain for a
The state of the s		and the same
	c floods	of allementaries
6. The project by a clever er	reinoa-	d. droughts
a. designs b. is designed		
	c. designed	d design
7, All people should help the	. They need our	help
a. able b strong	a state to	d disabled
8. Some ancient historic places be	Campium	a manier
a. runs b. ruins	carrie just	
The state of the s	c. rains	d trains
and the state of t	rf in our class.	
a. much	~ ******	d most
10. At the weekends, I get up	early Lean erwi	had until A delack
a. don't have to b. not have to	dan's h	n bed anth y oclock
	c don't have	d have not to
[5] Complete the sentences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. I WORK FOR a Charity (where	looks shows to	-1.
2. We lost the football match 4-2 ye	esterday I don't th	int wa nimed
(badly).	concreay. recent to	illik we played
3. Magdy Yacoub (are) born		
3. Magdy racodo (are) com	in 1935.	
4. What (you use) to learn at	primary school?	
P 114		
E. Wri		
6 Write a paragraph of about NIN	ETY (90) words	on:
"A school trip to a	historia nisan'	
n school trip to a	motoric biacs	
		control control of section of the control of the control
	The segment the section of the secti	INCOME AND A SECURE OF THE PARTY OF THE PART
Martin property and the same of the same and	The same of the sa	Marian agent Marian and a service of the service of
passed and the control of the contro		And the last term of th
	and the second s	and the second s
The same of the sa	And the second second second second	and the second of the second o
12 Port Said Governorate	Does Said Educat	ional Directorate
Port Salu Governorate	PORT SAIG EQUEA	odual cuactorata
	A Part of the last	
A. Liste	ening	
Listen and choose the correct ar	swer from a. b.	cord:
ص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب].		
	فتما حضب بخنة	مسح بال مستوات
1. What do you work for ?(1)		
a. For a charity b. For a school	c. For a compan	y d. For a club
2. What does the charity do? It look	s after(2)	
	c. children	d. birds
		W. William
3. Why do people donate money ? I	o buy	
a. food b. cars	c clothes	d. toys

4. What is your	favourite anima b. A cat		d. A camel
		Functio	ns
	B. Langue	ge Functio	to complete the
· Choose the co	orrect answer f	town of the con o	
following dia	loque:		
		est weekend	webend?
Kareem : Helic	hmed about his in Ahmed. Where	did you go tast t	MEENENG.
Alaman's - 5	the second secon		vent to my school
2.1%	ent to Al Azhar s	ark Div	vent to the dub
ciw	ent to the dinem	2 0.11	Hit to are con
Karpern : 5		2	w did you go there
a. W.	nat did you do th	200	hen did you go there
- 18%	water arms on the	TE C. VII	
Ahmed : I wen	t to Al Azhar Par	k in my father's	car.
Kareem : 7		7	
	* 4	h b. Ho	w much was it
cHo	w often did you	go there d Ho	w many cars are there
	t with my family.		
	did you do there		
Ahmed : S			E transfer and
ale	yoy my time		ayed with my brother
	played with her	sister d.The	ey played football
Kareem : Did y	ou enjoy your we	ekend?	
Ahmed : 3			
a No.	I'm not hungry		it was exciting
c No.	don't	d. Yes	, I was dever
	Vocabular	y & Struct	ture
A. Choose the c	orrect answer f	rom a, b, c or d	1:
10. She doesn't M	e football, she	tennis.	A STATE OF THE STA
a buys	spends	c prefers	d.goes
11.1 the roo	om with my broth	et .	relative februaries
a keep	b.share	Csing	d jump
12.A know	s how to look ins	ide the body to	helo ill people.
a dentist	b. teacher	Surgeon	d scientist
13. People1	the ingredients in	big bowls in A	ncient Egypt
3. 171/20	o painted	Cfixed	d renaired
14. Port Said is con	nnected to Suez	by Suez	A VENEZ PER CHANGE
a Lake	b Canal	C-Nile .	d. Coast

The second second			
15. It is importan	t to learn about	places around	theworld
a. historic	b. historical		
ID. Hims in the	The same in 1910s I	Lineed a to f	ill e
a train	D. DIKE	r book	d pump
17. Samy s	ign language at s	chool now.	
a. learn	b. learns	c learnt	d is learning
18. Ahmed's unc	e use to liv	e in Tunisia.	,
a. didn't	b. doesn't	c wasn't	d isn't
19.1 was doing m	ry homework who	en my sistern	ne.
a. call	b. calling	c. called	d calls
R Choose the c	orrect form of t	he word(s) in brac	frate .
20. I (get usually)	up late at y	weekends	ACG.
a, usually get	b. get usual	c. usually gets	d. gets usually
21. A train is not		as a niane	o. yes usually
a faster than	b faster	fast	n fastest
		m when he was 15.	
	b. meets	c meeting	a met
23. Mr. Samy spea	ks English (good		
a better	b. bad	c well	d the best
		omprehension	
 Read the follow 	and the second s	The second secon	
		ey are found in No	
		Bears can also be fo	
			nd strong legs, small
		tails. While the poi	
		nda feeds almost o	
sense of smell.	coes eat any rood	that they find. The	neve at calculate
American bla	ck bears are the n	nost common. They	live near public
lands. They are al	ble to run, climb,	and swim. Bears us	ually live in
caves. Bears have	been hunted for	their meat and fur.	Six species are
endangered. We	should give due c	are to endangered	animals.
a. Choose the co	rrect answer from	ma,b,cord:	
	e is about		
	b. bears	c lions	d panda
	ned word "They"	refers to	
a. black bear	s b. animals	c bodies	d legs
26. Bears have	an excellent sense	e of	
a. taste	b. touch	c sight	d smell

27. Where are bears found?	181	Marie Carlo Control Control Control
28. Why are bears hunted?	and the second second second second second	
29. Do you think bears will be fo	und in the future	1
E. W	iting	
30. Write a paragraph of about N Jobs to do	inery (90) work at home	is on :
	Charles (Charles (Cha	and the second second
Ismailia Governorate	Ismailia Educat	tional Directorate
A. List	ening	
Listen and choose the correct a س الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.	nswer from a, b إجابة الصحيحة إنصوء	, c or d : متمع إلى معلمك واختر الا
Listen and choose the correct a من الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.! 1. When did Nabil go to Al-Azhar Pi	nswer from a, b, وجابة الصحيحة [نصو ark ?	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر ال
Listen and choose the correct a عن الاستماع في نهاية الكتابياً. 1. When did Nabil go to Al-Azhar Pi a. On Friday b. On Monday	nswer from a, b إجابة الصحيحة إنصوء	, c or d : متمع إلى معلمك واختر أأ d. On Tuesday
Listen and choose the correct a من الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب؟. 1. When did Nabil go to Al-Azhar Pi	nswer from a, b, وجابة الصحيحة [نصو ark ?	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر ال
Listen and choose the correct a اس الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب! 1. When did Nabil go to Al-Azhar Pi a. On Friday b. On Monday 2. Who did they see ? a. A nurse c. A street-food seller	nswer from a, b, إجابة الصحيحة إضوء ark? c. On Sunday	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر ال
Listen and choose the correct a Listen and choose the choose the choose the correct a Listen and choose the	nswer from a, b, المحيحة الصويحة ark? c. On Sunday b. A doctor d. A teacher	ىتمع إلى معلمك واختر ال
Listen and choose the correct a A Visible Price	nswer from a, b, وجابة الصحيحة إنصو ark? c. On Sunday	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر ال
Listen and choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, ماه الصحيحة (صود ark ? c. On Sunday b. A doctor d. A teacher	متمع إلى معلمك واختر ال d. On Tuesday d. At 7:00
Listen and choose the correct a السنطاع في نهاية الكتاب. 1. When did Nabil go to Al-Azhar Policy b. On Monday 2. Who did they see ? a. A nurse c. A street-food seller 3. When did they go home ? a. early b. late 4. How was the food ? a. Rotten b. Bad	nswer from a, b, المحيحة الصوحة ark? c. On Sunday b. A doctor d. A teacher c. At 5:00	ىتمع إلى معلمك واختر ال
Listen and choose the correct a [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [nswer from a, b, اجابة الصحيحة (صود ark? c. On Sunday b. A doctor d. A teacher c. At 5:00 c. Funny	متمع إلى معلمك واختر ال d. On Tuesday d. At 7:00
Listen and choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, specifications in the second secon	متمع إلى معلمك واختر ال d. On Tuesday d. At 7:00
Listen and choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, specifications in the second secon	متمع إلى معلمك واختر ال d. On Tuesday d. At 7:00
Listen and choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, specifications in the second secon	متمع إلى معلمك واختر ال d. On Tuesday d. At 7:00
Listen and choose the correct a full state of the correct	nswer from a, b, ماه الصحيحة (صود) ark? c. On Sunday b. A doctor d. A teacher c. At 5:00 c. Funny Functions e: urite hobby?	متمع إلى معلمك واختر ال d. On Tuesday d. At 7:00
Listen and choose the correct a Listen and Rabil go to Al-Azhar Ro Listen and Common a	nswer from a, b, ماه الصحيحة (صود) ark? c. On Sunday b. A doctor d. A teacher c. At 5:00 c. Funny Functions e: urite hobby?	متمع إلى معلمك واختر ال d. On Tuesday d. At 7:00
Listen and choose the correct a Listen and Rabil go to Al-Azhar Rabin a. On Friday b. On Monday Listen a. On Monday Listen a. On Monday Listen a. A nurse Listen	nswer from a, b, nswer from a, b, nswer from a, b, place harder c. On Sunday b. A doctor d. A teacher c. At 5:00 c. Funny Functions e: urite hobby ?	متمع إلى معلمك واختر ال d. On Tuesday d. At 7:00

STATESTIN Governmente Exorne Natla : Do you like the library ? Ola :(4) Nada: Can I borrow this book, please? Ola :(5). C. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: I'm Hassan. My family lives in Alexandria, but my dad doesn't work in Egypt. He works in England. He went to the airport on Sunday evenings and he caught the plane to England. He will come home next month. On Saturday, I don't go to school, and my brother doesn't go to school as well. We play chess or go to the park. On Sunday mornings, we go swimming. My sister is three and she doesn't swim. She watches us. I hope to travel to England when I grow up to complete my study there. My father a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The underlined pronoun "she" refers to a. Hassan b. Hassan's father c. Hassan's sister d. Hassan's family 2. When do they go to the park? a. On Sunday b. On Saturday c. Everyday d. On Wednesday 3. Hassan hopes to travel to a. France b. England c. China d KSA b. Answer the following questions: 4. Where does Hassan's father work? 5. Give a suitable title for the passage. 6. How long will Hassan's father stay in England? D. Vocabulary & Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The nurse is a She saved people's life. a. hero b. beggar c. manager d. servant 2. You can watch a football match at the d. castle c. stadium b. library a. museum is the same every school day. 3. My daily d. carpet b. routine c. sofa

a. root

a. any

4. We haven't got ...

milk.

b. many

c. some

d. few

77

₹5.6±7

S are bu	तंत्र मध्य आहे तथा सं	COMPANIES OF THE PROPERTY.	
E Mounteers	: Teersters	- west	E Baches
	te wish		
2 200	1 700	Z fter	a tube
T. White	THE WIT WEIL D	ut.	
	2 studet		a was studying
A The am stu	L Carryon o	II THE TUDOST?	
	1 130		i get
	THE SECOND		
E SE ENE	Liees	C BWESTER	र याम् ग्राम्
THE REST OF 2	- S		
100			± starp
Complete the s	entence with the	and form of the	words in brackets:
T. busoum	_ aeia:	TOWERS	
LAGRETSE	שמב who	WE THE THERE	
	_ COME ZE US		
E THE Latte To	ड हिंदा रोग	TE ET THE	
	E	Ting .	
Write a parag			-
		unte sour	
	TOTAL STREET	mespa.	
		Section Control	
- Professional American American			
of prints of the page of the contract of			Marine Committee of the
		A	e description of the second
Fayoum G	one make	Fayoum Educati	onal Directorate
		Entrate Control of the Control of th	
	A List		
Listen and cho			
1	و السندي و جايد ليكاد	لإدنة لمجدد عي	استمع إلى معلمك واختر
1. tend	ng an email to Dan	L	
a. Sam	: Ade	c Adam	d Ali
25m is from	Andrew Aller Street		
a Britan	5 Semany	C France	d. America
	are before	chool	
E SITHE	& funch	C break	d. breakfast
		The second second	

		the same of the sa	The residence of the second
A in Sam's sc	hool they have	Ser. and	
2.5	27	COUNTRY SHELLY TO	
	B. Long	ge Punctions	2.9
complete ti			
theaties and	Alternations are notices	gue:	
morning He	Ahmed are talking lo. Ahmed	spool ther forces	in sports.
Ahmed :			100
No. of the last of	and the state of t	3	
Ahmed : Mr.	favourite sport is fo	The state of the s	
itemahilan : (3)		COLUMN AND BOOK	Typu?
	l, chess is a great h	-	
Marchine : 65)	
Ahmed : Yes	I won Alexandria o	-	
thrabita: Wh	en is the next comp	office?	200 地面
Ahmed : 5			
	C. Reading C	omprehensio	3
Read the foll	lowing, then answago, Salma who wa	er the questions	S:
many big book them under ar see what she w saw her standi a. Choose the	n orange tree. Salm would do with the b ing on the books to correct answer for	o the garden outsic a's father and mot books. They were so pick some orange om a , b , c or d :	te the house and put her followed her to urprised when they
	years old now		
a eight	b ten	c eighteen	degity
a. library	rents followed her : b. garden		a kitchen
			anding on the books
	d b happy		d tary
	following question		
	Salma's father happ		
4. Withy Was :	ללפון נא חפו כפונוופי	y or was	The second of the
5. Why did S	alma need the boo	ks?	
6. What does	s the underlined wo	ord "them" refer to	
-	the state of the s	Marine Sealer and American Sealers	
			30

D. Vocabulary & structure

-		breed:	A. 14.
Choose the co	MADE WILLIAM D	rom a, o, con o	which we live.
1. We should pr	retect the	That's the place in	d presentation
a school	S SUNIDARIA	pritt to the same	en
2. The mi	acte the whole ci	ty covered with wat	d pollution
and the same of th	The committee of the committee	C. THOOM	
3. My clothes at	e clean and dry.	set them all	d take
2. TION	TI WAST	per	
4. We more all	when he fir	nished that funny st	d afraid
4 Taughing	b walking	coying	O allaiu
5. I county	a shower in the	e morning.	
a. make	D take	c bake	d. do
6. The Pharachs	were the first to	write on	124
# papyrus		c metal	d figure
7.1 can't med	my glasses.		
A DUT	b with		d by
S.I my ho	mework when n	ny sister called me.	and the state of t
a do	To did	c was doing	d. done
9. Gize is 1			
a know	b knows	c knew	d. known
10. My father	get up at 6 ok	lock every day to go	o to work.
a has to	b have to	don't have to	d haven't
Complete the se			
1. it doesn't			
2. The teacher to	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		
3. We (not			
		my family donates	money to.
4.7.4		riting	(1/2 CS)
Appendix property	THE REST	The Contract	
Write a paragra	The state of the s	NETY (90) words ourite sport"	on:
entropy and the second	- Commence of Science Com	francisco de la constitución de la	
the same was a security place. An inches	and the second s	was removed the design of	without the comment of the same of the sam
		3 54 429 200 000	

ALTFWOKICOM

CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE			STATE STATES OF THE PARTY OF TH	
18 Beni Suef	Governorat	El Wista Ediye	atlandi Camenwa	
Listen and che	A. Li	stoning		
1. Samir is a vol	unteer for a	" under a quantity of	the entirely place of	Minus
2. The charity he	b charity elps to clean a lo	w mark	of soon	
a. canal 3. They go to the	b school e beach and	e beach	it the weekend.	
a pick 4. They always p a. glass	b wash bick up lots of b paper	bottles.	d get	
a. yan		© wood go Functions	d plastic	
Complete the				

1	Comp Dina is	lete the follow asking Elham	wing dial	oque :			
	Dina	: Have you hea	ard about	the Red Cre	scent 7		
	Elham				the most im	portant c	harities
	Dina	:Who helps in	this chari	ty?			
	Elham	: (2)	* \$600 \$0000				
	Dina	:(3)	-				
	Elham	: Volunteers h disaster.	elp ill and	injured per	ople when th	ere is a n	alurai
	Dina	:(4)	ORIGINAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS.				4
	Elham	: Yes, many pe	ople done	ite money	and clothes.		
	Dina	: Thank you for	this infor	mation.			
	Elham	• (5)					

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions :

One evening, a hungry fox came to a farmer's house. There was a big dog lying outside the house. It was tied to a tree with a rope. A woman came out of the house and put a plate of meat on the ground. She put it near enough for the dog to reach, but the dog wasn't hungry. It didn't eat the meat. The fox was very hungry, but it was afraid that the dog might attack it if it tried to eat the meat. The fox began to walk slowly round the

(2:4) to / A work is Boungh prints !! Same in partie # 81

array.			
a, hook 2. To make th a, longer	b, heavier ined propose	c wire fox walked aroun c taller	d, cloth
b. Answer the 6 4. What did th	following question ne woman put to t	he dog ?	
5. What did th	e fox want ?		
6. What do yo	u think of the fox		

D. Vocabulary & Structure

		d. medicin
go on vac	ation with your pa	arents?
b. using to	c use	d, use to
b, shouldn't	c. must	d. have
is amazing.		
b, web	c. necklace	d. design
of flats in (Giza.	A ASSESSMENT OF THE PARTY OF
b. block	c. piece	d hole
through that	to get to the m	ain street.
b. soil	c, air	d, arch
my friends	using the interne	t.
b.in	c with	d at
went to the zoo.	they played	
b. happily	c as hanny	4 handles
	b. headache go on vac b. using to r warm clothes w b. shouldn't is amazing. b. web of flats in (b. block through that b. soil my friends b. in went to the zoo, b. happily	b headache c bandage go on vacation with your per b using to c use r warm clothes when it is cold outs b shouldn't c must is amazing. b, web c necklace of flats in Giza. b block c piece through that to get to the m b, soil c air my friends using the interne b in c with went to the zoo, they played b happily c as happy t talk toThey don't know th

c. strangers

d, relatives

10. Everyone of the a. awesome	b. terrible	funfair so much, I c. horrible	t was really
Complete the sen 1. I was born in a 2. I used to play in 3. Look! A car 4. Where did you	the street, but	correct form of the six of the si	e word(s) in brackets :
	E. W	riting	
6 Write a paragra	How to help ti	NETY (90) words he environment"	
16 Minia Gov	ernorate	Samalout Educa	ntional Directorate
		tening	
Listen and choo			, c or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر الا
1. Omar is an impo			استمع إلى معتمت واحتراه
a. doctor	b. coach	c. engineer	d. scientist
2. Omar was born			
a. 1994	b. 1949	c. 2002	d. 1990
3. A/An atta	cked him when	he was 22.	
a. whale	b. shark	c. snake	d. octopus
4. Omar lost his		THE PERSON NAMED IN	The second second
a. arm	b. head	c. fingers	d. leg
	B. Language	e Functions	
Complete the fol	lowing dialog	ue:	TO SEE SEASON AS VI
Basma and Sara a	re talking about	a famous footba	ller.
Basma : Do you lil		and the second	BALL BALL
		Latin Belling	
Basma : (2)		1	The World Co.
Sara : Mohamm	ad Salah, he's a	great footballer.	
Basma : Does he s	core a lot of goa	als?	
Dasma : Does ne s	797		93

a, teachers

Sara	: (3)
Basma	:(4)?
Sara	: He is short and has got curly hair.
Basma	: Which country is Mohammad Salah from?
	: (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Mrs Huda was a teacher of English in a preparatory school. She was very kind and helpful, so all students liked her. She used to come to school at 7 o'clock in the morning to give their students more lessons and help them with their homework. She has got a small family. Her husband Mr Adel is a doctor, her three daughters Mona, Walaa and Safaa. Walaa would like to be a teacher like her mother. But her elder daughter Mona who likes English and science wants to be a doctor like her father. Safaa. the youngest daughter, wants to be a computer programmer. They are a happy family.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The underlined pronoun "Her" refers to a. Huda d. Walaa b. Safaa c. Mona 2. The underlined word "happy" means. a. pleased b. young c.old d. small 3. Mrs Hala's husband works in a a. bank b. hospital c. school d. farm b. Answer the following questions: 4. Give a suitable title for the passage. 5. Why did Mrs Huda come to school at 7 o'clock? 6. Why do you think all students like Mrs Huda?

D. Vacabulary & Christina

Choose the co	orrect answer fr	om a, b, c or d :	
1. El-Fayoum is	famous for its na	ture	actions racing
a. reserves	b. oceans	c. seas	d. rivers
· 2. We go	to school on Frid	avs.	
a. always	b. usually	c.never	d. often
3. A is a p	lace where we ca	n have picnics.	Helacide had

No. of Contract of	W Golferter	P
4. Your pumps blood are	I I I	Governorate Exami
4. Your pumps blood aro	WIII THA L	the state of the s
5. He used to clever who	c. heart	d bart
5, He used to clever whe	n he was young.	d. brain
6. A Is a kind of jewellery a. table b. desk	c. being	d. doing
7. I need a to travel abroa		d. glasses
8. Tennis is a game many a. where b. which	c. papers people enjoy.	d. glasses
9. Bees give us delicious	c. who	d. when
a. oil b. gas 10is a type of paper that a. Papyrus b. Ink	c. honey	d. fat
a. Papyrus b. Ink	c. Oil	
Read and correct the underli		d. Wool
1. Willie I (play) tennic I k	11144	
Z. HE (IEDAII) HIS COMPUTE		()
3. You (have to) go to an	er now.	(
3. You (have to) go to school. 4. My friend plays (bad).	ool today. It's Friday.	. (
4. 11.) Inche plays (bad).		(
E. 1	Vriting	
Write a paragraph of about N "A job	IINETY (90) words (on:
Assiut Governorate	Assiut Educatio	nal Directorate
A. Li	stening	
Listen and choose the correct الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب].	answer from a, b, الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص	
1. How old was Salma?		
a. Eleven b. Ten	c. Twelve	d. Thirteen
2. What's Salma's favourite subject	ct?	eta hata a la
a. English b. Maths	c. History	d. Arabic
a Lightin	3 - 1 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	- American
		85

\$5.647

3. What kind of school does Salma g	10?	State of the state
a. Primary b Preparatory	c. Secondary	d. Technical
4. What sport does Salma like?		A CONTRACTOR
a. Tennis b. Football	c. Karate	d. Basketball
B. Language	Functions	
Complete the following dialogue		
Sara asked Yara about what she did	last Friday.	
Sara : Where did you go last Friday?		
Yara : (1)		
Sara : (2)		
Yara : I went to my uncle's farm by ca	ar.	
Sara : (3)		
Yara: I helped my uncle with his wor	· b	
Sara : How long did you stay there?		
Yara : (4)		
Sara : Did you enjoy there ?		
Yara : (5)		
American parameter and an analysis and a farmer and a far		
C. Reading Com		
Read the following, then answer th	he questions	
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The	he questions :	e to Egypt in winter
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit	he questions : ey usually com many places s	e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. They have the Pyramids and the temples. They was a second the temples. They was a second the temples. They was a second they are the are they are the are the they are the are they are they are the are	he questions : ey usually com many places s They enjoy the	: e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. To f Luxor and Aswan in winter. They usu	he questions are usually come many places so They enjoy the ually take photo	e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. To f Luxor and Aswan in winter. They usus temples and they buy many things as s	he questions are usually come many places so They enjoy the ually take photosouvenirs to rer	e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient nind them of Egypt
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. To f Luxor and Aswan in winter. They usu temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beaches.	he questions are usually come many places so they enjoy the sally take photosouvenirs to rerest, so they like the	e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient nind them of Egypt
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. They usus temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beached They like to visit Hurghada for its fantas	he questions are usually come many places so they enjoy the ually take photo couvenirs to reres, so they like the stic beaches.	e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient nind them of Egypt
Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. To f Luxor and Aswan in winter. They usu temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beached They like to visit Hurghada for its fantas a. Choose the correct answer from a	he questions are usually come many places so They enjoy the sally take photo couvenirs to rerest, so they like the stic beaches.	e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient nind them of Egypt
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. To f Luxor and Aswan in winter. They usus temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beached They like to visit Hurghada for its fantase. Choose the correct answer from a part of the correct answer	he questions are usually come many places so they enjoy the sally take photosouvenirs to refer, so they like the stic beaches. b, c or d:	e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient nind them of Egypt, o come in summer.
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. To f Luxor and Aswan in winter. They usus temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beached They like to visit Hurghada for its fantase. Choose the correct answer from a part of the correct answer	he questions are usually come many places so they enjoy the sally take photosouvenirs to rerest, so they like the stic beaches. b, c or d:	e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient nind them of Egypt. to come in summer.
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. They usus temples and Aswan in winter. They usus temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beached They like to visit Hurghada for its fantase. Choose the correct answer from a summer b. spring control of the summer b. spring control of the correct answer from a summer b. spring control of the co	the questions are usually come many places so they enjoy the usually take photosouvenirs to refer, so they like the stic beaches. They enjoy the usually take photosouvenirs to refer, so they like the stic beaches. The property of the transport of the stic beaches. The property of the transport of the stic beaches. The property of the transport of the stic beaches. The property of the stic beaches.	te to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient nind them of Egypt. to come in summer. d. winter
Read the following, then answer the Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. They usus temples and Aswan in winter. They usus temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beached They like to visit Hurghada for its fantase. Choose the correct answer from a summer b. spring control to the summer b. spring control to the co	he questions are usually come many places so they enjoy the sally take photosouvenirs to refes, so they like the stic beaches. b, c or d: fall ans very	e to Egypt in winter uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient nind them of Egypt. to come in summer.
Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. To f Luxor and Aswan in winter. They usus temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beached They like to visit Hurghada for its fantase. Choose the correct answer from a grant to spring the correct answer from a grant to spring the solution of the underlined word "ancient" me a now boold to enjoy the beached.	he questions are usually come many places so they enjoy the sally take photo couvenirs to rerest, so they like the stic beaches. They enjoy the sally take photo couvenirs to rerest, so they like the stic beaches. The cord: Tall ans very	e to Egypt in winter, uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient mind them of Egypt. to come in summer. d. winter
Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. To f Luxor and Aswan in winter. They usus temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beached They like to visit Hurghada for its fantase. Choose the correct answer from a summer b. spring control of the spring control of the c	he questions are usually come many places so they enjoy the sally take photosouvenirs to refes, so they like the stic beaches. b, c or d: fall ans very	e to Egypt in winter, uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient mind them of Egypt. to come in summer. d. winter
Many tourists like to visit Egypt. The They enjoy the fine weather. They visit Tower, the Pyramids and the temples. To f Luxor and Aswan in winter. They usus temples and they buy many things as so Other tourists like the beautiful beacher They like to visit Hurghada for its fantase. Choose the correct answer from a part of the correct answer fr	the questions are usually come many places so they enjoy the ually take photosouvenirs to rerest, so they like the stic beaches. They enjoy the ually take photosouvenirs to rerest, so they like the stic beaches. The cord: The cord: The cord t	e to Egypt in winter, uch as the Cairo wonderful weather os of the ancient mind them of Egypt. to come in summer. d. winter

s Why do you think a	O CHIMINE	Ma Governoote Expre
3, they as you trink they usual	ly no.	Sovennede faura
5, Why do you think they usual 6, What does the underlined po	one to Luxor and	Aswan in winter ?
Buttlette and the boat to be a factor	Thought and	
We When the second		
Choose the correct answer from 1, Come and sit on this	y & Structur	0
a sota	Ur Decel	n it.
type day, i get up, go to	school and the	d. vase
3. We need a computer engineer a. repair b. sail	C. typist	ip my mother.
s repair	to Ourse	d top
A A helps mand	C. Spend	uter.
4. A helps people who are a. group b. prison	poor, sick or de-to	d stay
a. group b. prison	c. thief	lave a home.
5, The pumps blood around	the body.	d. charity
6. The world must solve the problem	c. lungs em of chance	d. heart
a, mountain b. climate 7. The school is a school wh a. high b. abroad	c. earthquake ere children can liv	d. storm
8. All children football on be	c. boarding	d private
a. usually plays b. usually play 9. Someone opened the door while	A	d play usually
10. My roomevery day.	c. sleeping	d. slept
a. was cleaned b. is cleaning	c. is cleaned	d cleans
Complete the sentences with the c 1. Hala	orrect form of the er clothes once a vie can. at the party.	word(s) in hearbate .
E. Wr	ting	
Write a paragraph of about NIN "Your!		on:
And the second s	وتع الته	Control of the Contro
ALLFWOK	com	87

Qena Governorate

Qena Educational Directorate

A. Listoning

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة إنصوس الاستماع في ينبة الكتابة

1. What is your mother's jub?

c A scientist. a Amuse h Adoctor

2. What did your mother do to get a good job?

a Stept well a Studied hard Worked hard, a Both b and c.

3. What does she do every day?

whelps people & Studies hard. @ Both a and b. d. Watches TV.

4. What is the important thing she tells you about?

d Health · Education : Medicine b Science

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue: Nacia is asking Manal about her interests.

Madia: What are you interested in? Manai : 191

Name - T

Manal: I enjoy reading at the library.

Manal: This book is about the history of Egypt.

Nadia : Do you like history?

Manal:

Nadia: Can I borrow this book, please?

Manal: 15

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

A nature reserve is an area of land in which animals and plants are protected. Nature reserves may be built by the government in some countries, or by private landowners. There are 30 nature reserves in Egypt which cover 12% of Egyptian land. Those nature reserves were built to protect the Egyptian nature. Egypt announced a plan to build 40 nature reserves to help protect the natural resources and the culture and history of those areas. The largest nature reserve in Egypt is Gebel Elba (35,600 square kilometres) in the southeast, on the Red Sea coast.

Towns and the second
d the world vate landowners that and b gyptian land. 12% Ocean Mediterranean coast
ld more nature reserves ?
ord: y. eer o.chanity

d. bookshelf

3. You can sit on this _____ four people can sit on it.

a. bed b. sofa

4. Patients sleep in _____ in hospitals.

a. wards b. flats C suites d garages

5. The heart blood around the body.

a. cooks b. pumps C takes d gives

6. You can only open this door in a/an. . such as a fire.

a. party b. charity C. airport d emergency

7. We should use more energy from the sun and the wind.

a. red b. blue c. black d. green

8. Ali was brushing his teeth when his father a. come b. came C. coming d was coming

the train or the plane? 9. Which is

d as fast as c. fastest a. fast b. faster

10. you always listen to music on your mobile?

d. Have C. Does b. Are a. Do

d chair

1. He used to 2. Science is a s	(sings) nice subject (wh	o) I like most.	he word(s) in brackets
	E. W	riting	
6 Write a paragr	aph of about N Your da	INETY (90) word	ls on :
19 Sohag Go			cational Directorate
Sonag Go	vernorate		Disease of the second control of the second
	A. Lis	tening	
Listen and cho	الاستماع في نهابة الكتاء	جابة الصحيحة (نصوص	b, c or d : إلى معلمك واختر الإ-
a. America 2. He helps peop	b. Egypt	c. England	d. Brasilia
a. brain 3. He stopped his	b.lung	c heart	d. stomach
a. surgeon 4. He opened a n	b. dentist	c guide	d. teacher
a. Alexandria	b. Luxor	c. Aswan	d. Minya
	B. Languag	e Functions	10000
Ahmed : Hello! A	ollowing dialog e talking about w hmed. Where do li (1)	ue: where they live. you live?	
. Jan / controller	?		
			A Serie
Ahmed : It is know	wn for the Pyram	ids. Where do you	live?
Ahmed: Giza is lo Ali :(3)	ocated near Cairo		live?

Ahmed : What is visited by tou	rists in Luxor?	
Ali : (5) manusamanana		
Ahmed : Oh! I visited Luxor Ter	nple before.	
	Comprehensi	18 mg 12
Read the following, then ans	Comprehensi	on
Objects from the past can be	wer the question	s :
Objects from the past can he many years ago. They can also s objects today.	how us that we use	d what life was like many of the same
	da	A PANOT THE AL
In ancient Egypt, many peop around their eyes. This wasn't ju	ct to make the !	1
helped them to protect their av	ac trom the com	4 leant server to a server
The minors were made of metal	and had an interest	ting designs Where
do you have mirrors in your hom	ne?	ung designs. Where
The ancient Egyptians use po	ots and howls for ma	king food These
objects were made of clay which	came from the Rive	r Nile
a. Choose the correct answer for	rom a h a and	i iviic.
1. The underlined pronoun "th	nev" refers to	
a. years b. objects	c. designs	d mirrors
2. The underlined word "protect	t"means	G. Millions
a. make b. attack	c, help	d. keep safe
3. You can look at yourself at	,,,,,,,,,	
a, bowls b, mirror	c. pots	d. clay
b. Answer the following questi	ons:	
4. Give suitable title for this pa	ssage.	
5. What do you think of the an	cient Egyptians ?	***************************************
6. What did the ancient Egypti	ans use mirrors for	?
D. Vocabula	ry & Structu	re
Choose the correct answer from the correct answer f	om a, b, c or d:	
1. I have a in my garden t		
a. tap b. tape	c. lap	d, tab
2. The skin of the zebra is		
a. striped b. curly	c. worried	d. sharp
3. I'm the room with my b	orother.	d lumping
Landa b charing	- singing	d lumping

4. My uncle Ali	born in 19	961.	d. are
a, were	b. was	c. is	
5. The police ran a. customer	b. thief	when they saw hin c. shopkeeper	n. d. manager
6. This is the house a. who	b. which	e in. c. where	d. when
7. Tanta isi a. caught	b. made	c. located	d. grown
8. My grandparen a. house	b. black	c. block	d. chest
a. surgeon 10. Ali's uncle work	b. patient s for a big oil	the body to help pe c. scientist in the U.S.A.	ople who are ill. d. worker d. hotel
a. work Complete the sen	b. job	c. company	And the second of the second
4. You (musi	E. Woh of about N	riting	
20 0			
20 Aswan Gove	ernorate	Aswan Educatio	nal Directorate
Listen and choose کتاب).	ل الاستماع في نهاية ال	answer from a, b, c الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص	or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر
1. Shady was born i a. 1994 2. Aattacked	b. 1949	c. 2002 was 22,	d. 2020
3. Shady is an impor	o. shark	c. snake	d. octopus
a. doctor	o. coach	17.00	

4. Shady lost his	3	ONSSER Governorate Exams	
a. arm b. head		obvernorate Exams	
Complete the following dialo	c. fingers	d. leg	
Manar : Hello, Rania, What at	del.		
Manar: Hello, Rania. What about	going to the	Citado 2	
Manar: (2)		curant t	
Rania: We can take a taxi.			
Manar : (3)			
Rania : Salah El-Din Al Ayouby b			
Manar : Why ?	uilt it.		
Rania : (4)			
Manar: Protect Cairo! Is it a histor			
Rania :(5)	rical building?		
and the following at			
Read the following, then answ	er the questic	ons:	
JII WILLIAM FOUNTS AN FOUNTS	- L		
most famous surgeons. We should 1935 in Belbeis: Sharkia, His family	all be proud or	f him. He was born in	
1935 in Belbeis: Sharkia. His family	used to travel	to many places because	
his father was an important doctor father. At the age of 15, he entered	. He also becan	me a doctor like his	
Illegience and a mich lie moved to	I Ondon to		
Working in 2001, at the age of 65. h	A LISAN to Work	lein a secondal Landon V	
Ill Folidour Vr ruis Hosbirgi de Ased	to help to give	noonla nous basets	
for the first time, before 1980, peop	le with heart n	problems often died In	
2009, he started a charity, called "As	swan Heart Cer	nter" for ill children in	
Aswan. Very III children didn't use to	live long lives	s, but many ill children	
can now live healthy lives.		The state of the s	
a. Choose the correct answer from	na,b,c ord	Part of the second	
1. The underlined word "there" re			
a. Cairo University	b. London H		
c. Sharkia University	d. Aswan He		
2. Magdy Yacoub started a charity			
a. youth b. teenagers	c. woman	d. children	
3. The underlined word "ill" can ha	c. sick	d. alive	
a. healthy b. ugly		u, anve	
b. Answer the following questions			
4. Give a suitable title for the pass	age.		-

5. What did I	he use to do at the	special hospital in	London ?
6. What did !	Magdy Yacoub do i	n 2009 ?	
Choose the c	orrect answer fro	ma, b, cord:	a at the dealer to reduce the party of the
1. When they o	pen the curtains, t	here is always a lot o	of in the room
a. moon	b. line	c. sunlight	d. study
2. A/An	is a boy or a girl ag	ed 13-19.	
a old man	b. baby	c. child	d. teenager
3. A know	ws how to look insid	de body to help peo	ple who are ill
a. surgeon	b. teacher	c. pilot	d. baker
4.A is lik	e an online diary.	the second second	
a. communit	y b. blog	c. distance	d. donation
5. We need mo	re rain or there mig	oht be a	
a. flood	b. rubbish		d. fuel
6. It's important		places around t	
a historian	b. history	r funny	d. historic
7. The children	are singing i	n the playground	o. mstoric
a. loud	b. louder	c loudly	d. loudest
8. She gets up e	arty and bre	alfact	d. loudest
a. have	b. had	c. didn't have	d. has
9. While we		useum, I saw my fr	u. nas
a. wait	b was waiting	c were waiting	end rady.
10. Can you take	of me and	Class	d. Waited
a photo	b. bag	C sofa	
The second secon			d. subject
Complete the se	ntences with the co	orrect form of the w	vord(s) in brackets:
3 He didn't was	(delicious) as choc	olate.	
4. Mr Adel is the	o (had) a big	car.	
The root of the	teacher (who	en) taught my siste	r.
Write a paragra	ph of about NIN	ETY (90) words or	
The state of the s	"Your favou	rite hero"	111111111111111111111111111111111111111
deducated and the same of the same of the same of	The state of the s		
processing sing a salar	The state of the s	and the contraction of the contr	***************************************
energenensen	3	م التفو	3
	A PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF	Tell (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (1997) 18 (- surrain
AL	TELLAN	1 . 0 - 00	LATE OF THE

PART

For Al-Azhar students & inclusive students

جره خاص لطلاب الازهر الشريف وطلان الدمج

% Language Functions

ا الوظالف النفوية



A. Supply	the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
B 2. Omar Ahmed	: Yes, I have two brothers. : What do you do in your free time?
B. Supply 1. Sara Mona	the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: How do you feel when you move to a new house?
2. Yassir	: Yes, I can describe my bedroom.

Unit	2
	150 750

A. Supply	the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
Ashraf	: What do you usually do at the weekend ?
2. Sara	The state of the s
Lobna	: He prepares food and sells it in the street.
B. Supply	the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
1. Hassan	
	: I went to AI - Azhar Park.
2. Heba	: What should I do to come first at school?
Mother	MATERIAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY

Unit	3
------	---

1. Sara : Wi Amgad :	nissing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: nat is your favourite football team?
2. Hala :	
Ghada :Yes	s, I'd like to play tennis. nissing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
B. Supply the n	: What did your grandfather use to do?
Sally	Contraction of the contraction o
2. Ahmed Mohammed	: Because street cleaners help to keep our cities clean.

Unit 4

A. Supply	the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues: :What can we learn from historic places?
1. Nour	: What can we learn iron materials
Rania	Amount opposition of the sale
2. Samar	the Egyptian Museum.
Ahlam	: I visited the Pyramids and the Egyptian Museum.
B. Supply	: I visited the Pyramids and the Egyption the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
1. Mona	1
Recepti	onist: We're open daily from 9 a.m to 7 p.m.
2. Yassir	:We're open daily from 9 a.m. :What do you think about Karnak Temple?
Suzan	about the second

	W0000
Unit	5

A. Supply	the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
1. Salwa	: Do you have to help at home?
Samar	
2. Omar	
Ahmed	: Yes, we have science in the next lesson.
B. Supply	the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
1. Yara	
Wael	: I spend my weekend at home.
2. Salma	:Why don't you start running?
Heba	

Unit 6

A. Supply 1. Ahmer	the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
Samar	: Climate change is the change in the Earth's weather.
2. Soha	: Where's Port Said located ?
Merna	***************************************
B. Supply	the missing parts in the following two mini-dialogues:
1. Hatim	: How can we stop pollution ?
Yassir	· ····································
2. Mona	***************************************
Heba	: Because climate change affects the environment badly.

2. Models paragraphs for Al-Azhar students

Unit 1

1. What I and my family do on holidays
Holidays are a good chance
for me and my family to relax. We
enjoy our time so much. We prefer
travelling to Hurghada or Alexandria
on holidays. We can practise many
activities there. I spend most of my
time swimming and playing football.

2. My new house

I'm so happy as we have just moved to our new house. We have a large house. It consists of three floors. My brother shared a room with me in the old house. Now, I have my own room alone.

3. The home I want to live in

I hope to build a new large house in the future. The house, which I want, should be very big with a garden. Also, it should have walls around it and a gate on the front. My home should include all comfortable things. The rooms should be large with big windows.

. Unit 2

1. Making new friends
Making new friends helps us
a lot in our life. When you move
to a new place or a new school,
you can make new friends. They
help you make right decisions
and have new experience. It's
important to choose your new
friends carefully. Good friends will
help you in your life.

2. What teenagers should do and what they shouldn't do

Teenagers should use their time in a good way.

٢. نماذج نفقرات إنشائية لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

There are some tips that can help teenagers to feel happy and to achieve their goals. First, they should sleep enough time at least 8 hours. Most of them like staying up late, but it isn't useful for their health. Secondly, it's important for them to make new friends to be happy, but they should choose their friends carefully.

Unit 3

1. Our body
We should keep our bodies healthy. Healthy food, enough sleep and doing sports are very important for our bodies. We should eat different kinds of healthy food to build our bodies. Also, children and young people should sleep well to be healthy. Sports are the most important thing.

2. Rubbish collectors

There are some jobs we can't live without them. Rubbish collectors, for example, are very important. The city would be terrible without them. They clean streets, parks and different places around us. We should respect them.

3. Dr Magdy Yacoub

We are very proud of Dr Madgy Yacoub. He was born in 1935 in Bilbeis, but his family used to travel to many places because his father was an important doctor. Magdy became a doctor, too. He travelled abroad and achieved a great success as a heart surgeon. He helped many people to get better.

(V : 11 = / A week is Enough july 1/ 1/ 1/ 1/ 1/ 97

Unit 4

A visit to the museum
My visit to the Egyptian Museum
last mid-year holiday was very
good and useful. The Egyptian
Museum is in Cairo. It's full of
valuable statues and gold objects.
Tourists like visiting it so much. I
enjoyed a lot there.
There are more than one floor.

2. A historic place I visited
I like visiting historic places so much. I'm very interested in the ancient history. Petra in Jordan is my favourite place. It dates to 300 BCE. It's more than two thousand years old. You must buy a ticket before visiting it.

Unit 5

I. Jobs to do at home
I always help my family at home.
Every day, I make my bed. I share
a room with my brother. We
usually put away our clothes and
books together. I help mum with
shopping. I take out the rubbish
daily in the evening.

2. Charity work I like most
Charity work is very important
for people who need help. The
charity I do are cleaning my area
and helping the disabled. I work
as a volunteer for a charity which
helps to clean our local area. At
the weekend, we pick up the
rubbish. Also, I visit a home for
old people every week to help the
disabled.

3. Helping others

Helping others is a great thing, especially people who need help such as the poor and the disabled. We should teach young people and children how to look after them. You can help others in your local area or by working for charities. I prefer working for charities as their work is organised. Some people can help by donating money to these charities.

Unit 6

 The effect of climate change on the environment

Timate change has had effects and

Timate change had effects and the change had effects and

Climate change has bad effects on our planet. The rise of temperature can cause serious problems.
Climate change in Australia, for example, makes the weather hotter and drier. More droughts mean worse fires than ever before. Also, climate change can affect badly on ice on top of mountains.

2. My home city

My home city is Damietta. It's located in the north of Egypt. It has a famous port on the Mediterranean Sea. My city is famous for making furniture. There are many workshops there. Carpenters in Damietta are very clever.

3. How to use less water

Saving water is very important as water is the secret of life. We should learn how to use less water. Parents and teachers should show the importance of water to children. There are many ways that can help us to save water. We should learn, for example, how to recycle water.

3. Sample tests for Al-Azhar	students	٣. اختبارات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف
1 Al-Azhar Al-Sharif	В	eheira zone
Listen and choose the correct المتامع في نهاية الكتاب]. 1. Magdy Yacoub was a/an	Annilan - 11	a, b, c or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة
a. engineer b. surgeon 2. His charity helps children with	cociontict	d. farmer
Supply the missing parts in the A. Sara: What do you think, Hana Hana:(1)	e following tw a? Is tourism g	d. leg vo mini-dialogues : ood for historic places ?
B. Ramy: (2)	tryside.	
1. Come and sit on the; four a. chair b. sofa	people can sit	on it d. board
3. Where did your father?	c. wore	d. wearing
a. lived b. used to live 4. I love going to places such a. history b. culture	c. use to live h as museums c. work	d. living and temples. d. historic
5. I saw Ramy in the park we a. where b. who 6. There was no rain for four month a. flood b. pollution	usually play fo	ootball.
All Read the following then answer My mother is an important nurse that her life used to be difficult. She so for nursing in Ain Shams University as Sometimes at night, to learn all she cat a big hospital in Cairo. She continus studies, and soon she became one of In 2020, many people became ill be every day for many weeks. It was different pot better. Now, she is a nur	e, Mrs Fatima N studied to be a nd used to wor could. She then ued to work hau if the most imp cause of COVIL	nurse at the faculty k as a nurse, too. got a job as a nurse rd but didn't stop her ortant nurses in Cairo. >-19 and she worked

younger nurses.

an important job	a hero because she st b. She always tells me chard, I can do anythi	that educatio	orked very hard to ge n is very important
	ollowing questions:	ilg.	
	writer think his moth	er is a hero?	
willy did the	writer think his mou	et is a tiero.	a shared a s
2. What does s	he do nowadays ?		
3. Where did s	he study ?	tan day	
b. Choose the co	orrect answer from a	,b,c ord:	
4. Her work was	very in 2020 be	cause there w	ere a lot of sick people
a easy	b. hard	c. lazy	d. ill
5. Mrs Fatima v	worked as a nurse in	********	
a. Giza	b. Ain Shams	c. Cairo	d. Alexandria
			1
2 Al-Azhar	· Al Sharif	d manage (Version	
2 Al-Azhar	· Al-Sharif	El-Fayo	oum Zone
Listen and cho	ose the correct answ	ver from a. b	. cord:
Listen and cho	ose the correct answ صوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتار us	ver from a. b	. cord:
1. Nature makes a. unhappy 2. If we live in the	ose the correct answ صوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب us b. happy , we can go to	wer from a, b جابة الصحيحة إ	. cord:
Listen and chool 1. Nature makes a. unhappy 2. If we live in the a. village	ose the correct answ صوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب us b. happy e, we can go to b. country	wer from a, b إجابة الصحيحة c worry the park. c city	, c or d : ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ d. sad
1. Nature makes a. unhappy 2. If we live in the a. village Supply the miss	ose the correct answ صوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب us b. happy e, we can go to b. country	wer from a, b إجابة الصحيحة c worry the park. c city	, c or d : ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ d. sad
1. Nature makes a. unhappy 2. If we live in the a. village Supply the miss A. Maizn	ose the correct answ صوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب us b. happy e, we can go to b. country sing parts in the fol	wer from a, b إجابة الصحيحة C worry the park. C city lowing two !	, c or d : ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ d. sad
1. Nature makes a. unhappy 2. If we live in the a. village Supply the miss A. Maizn Anas: I wa	موص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب us b. happy e, we can go to b. country sing parts in the fol	wer from a, b إجابة الصحيحة C worry the park. C city lowing two	م, c or d : ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ d. sad d. sea mini-dialogues :
1. Nature makes a. unhappy 2. If we live in the a. village Supply the miss A. Maizn Anas: I wa	ose the correct answ صوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب us b. happy e, we can go to b. country	wer from a, b إجابة الصحيحة C worry the park. C city lowing two	م, c or d : ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ d. sad d. sea mini-dialogues :

Choose the cor	rect answer fro	ma, b, cord.	
1. The person	Is sitting nex	t to me is a doctor	The second second
a. Which	b. whom	c who	Market Committee of the
2. A helps	people who are	poor, sick or don't l	d. where
a. school	b. charity	c. museum	
3. Students	go to school or	holidaus	d. theatre
a. always	b. usually	c. often	
4. Fatma is	, so she can not	bossess to	d never
a. dear	b. blind		
5. You can watch	The state of the s	c. deaf	d. strong
a, museum	b. library		
6. The train is no		c. castle	d. stadium
a. fast	b. faster		0
Read the follow		c. fastest	d. more fast
around the room decided to cook his work and not	. He saw some eg them. So he went of his food, he pu	t his watch in the f	t. At once he he was thinking of rying pan and took I that the eggs are
a. Answer the fo	llowing question e scientist often fo		
2. What does t	he underlined wo	rd "them" refer to	
3. Why did the	scientist put the v	vatch in the pan ?	
b. Choose the c	orrect answer fro	ma,b,cord:	
4. The scientis	t went to the kitch	en to the eg	gs.
a. sell	b. buy	c. cook	d steal
5. The scientis	saw the eggs in a	c, hand	d, pan
a, nest	b. basket	C. fielia	A TOTAL TOTAL

101

a. nest

Write a paragraph of FIVE (5) sentences on "K School trin to a museum Al-Azhar Al-Sharif Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: المعمل واختر الإحابة الصحيحة الصوي السعادان هاية التناسة 1 Or Mapon hacous in a tamour surgeon. A dentity to heart kidney 2 My started a to help children. a chartry a company chusiness difactory Supply the missing parts in the two mini-dialogues: A History How can we stop poliution? Samle : I went to Al-Arber Park Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. My more always ____ my breakfast. 2.000 T. Makes 2 We need a computer engineer to _____ our computer. I MONTH 1. She dets up and breakfast. C.has d didn't have 4 Which or belongs you? - The black one. in the same 5. While we to go into the museum, I saw Ahmed. - wat wating c were waiting d waited 6 You mail you legiture. stratery behold coccrititate to it must Read the following, then answer the questions: Last weekend, ten students from class & helped clean up the part of the numbers near the day sentre. The maderns collected 15 bags of

much rubbish. "Then	the property of the first time the	Experience of the second second	40.4
PARTY INVESTIGATION IN COLUMN 24	同时间至100 和新国家 日本即位	If the otherway allow at the same	AL W. C
to there because on a	a more county	with their nubbish. At	bbish in the
WASH COURSELLER REST TO SEE SEE	uchien.		
a. Answer the follow	wing question	*	
1. Give a suitable t	itle for the pass	age.	
2. What do you thi	nk of students	from class 8 ?	miles maybe a
3. Why were the st	tudents sad)		
b. Choose the corre	ict answer from	na,b,c ordi.	
4. The underlined	word 'teach' is	the apposite of	
a know	b learn	Citain	i write
5. The rubbish the a plastic bags	students coilec		
	The State of the S	can old shoe	o all of these
Write a paragraph			
	"Charity work	I like most"	
Specialistics with application	and the state of the state of	the contract of	
A TENEDRO POR TO A STATE OF	- New York Control of the Control of		- W 115
Section of the Contract of the	- 10 200 100 1000	Andrews Revenue	Care a rest tento
And design to the first part of the second	a company of the state of the state of	and the second	THE STATE OF STATE OF
	-	The state of the s	the state of the s
2. Governorates	Examps for	Inclusive Studen	
		Haranda Market Barrer Barr	المساورة المطافعة المدادة. المساورة المطافعة المدادة
Section 1			
Cairo Gover	norate	El Sharabia Over	Salaks .
	100	Contract of the Contract of the	
	The state of the s	Functions	ASSISTED.
Choose the corre following dialogs		na, b, c of a to com	
following dialogi		enters by the	
Mary . Cond more		AND THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF	
Nora : Good mon		September 1	W-1084-24-5
Nora : Good mon	wg.	and the second	ataentijs Laar
Nora : Good mon	wg.	hotoy 4	o+ e= e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e

Salma : I'm a	doctor.		4.7
Nora : When	e (2)	you wo	A 1110000
a. do		c, have	d. were
Salma : I work	k in a hospital.		
	do you go to work?		
Salma : I go (3) was a sure of the sure of t	foot.	
a. by	b. for	c. on	d. at
	ir job interesting?		
	4)	acceptant *	
a. I an	n b. he is	c. they are	d. it is
	B. Reading Co	mprehensio	n
Read the foll	lowing, then answ	er the question	s:
	hirteen years old. His		
	ona, is a teacher. Mor		
	she always walks to		
	she teaches them v		
always travels	abroad. He always tr	avels by plane.	
	errect answer from a		
1. Mona works		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	b. school	c station	d. garage
	es to her work	C. Station	u. garage
	b. by bus	c. by bike	d. by train
3. Mr Samir is a		C. Dy DIRC	u. by train
	b. businessman	cdoctor	d. architect
4. The underline	ed word "them" refe	rsto	u. architect
a. Mr Samir	b. Mrs Mona		onad. the students
5. Ahmed is	vears old.	C Serial did M	onad, the students
a. 11		c.13	
6. Mr Samir alwa	ays goes to to	travel abroad	d. 14
a the station	b. school		
			d. the airport
C	Vocabulary o	ind structur	18
Choose the cor	rect answer from a.	h.cord.	
1. My daily	is the same every	school day	
a country		c. sofa	d. sport

a. wedding	o of my parents' b. word		4
3. Noha is		c. police	d museum
A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	b. watched	- martin	
		C. watching	d. watch
a. doctor	b. volunteer	for no money to he	
5. We put flower		c. senior	d. coach
a. mask	b. coin		
	k to school. It is no	c. vase	d. tool
	b. used		
		c. uses	d. using
	ubbish in this		
	b. lift	C. stairs	d. book
	s opened the Suez		
a. river	b. sea	c. are	d. canal
	homework before	dinner.	
	b. is	c. am	d. were
	She saved		4.5
a. servant		c. hero	d. vet
Choose the cor	rect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
	, she met her frie		
a. walks	b. walked	c. was walking	d. is walking
2. Ahmed didn't	to the ciner	na yesterday.	
a. goes	b. went	c. going	d. go
3. In a museum	you touch th	ne objects.	
a. must	b. mustn't	c. can	d. should
4. She ge	t up early to catch t	the train.	
a. has to	b. is	c. have to	d.has
	D. Wr	iting	
Choose the co	rrect order of the	e following scramb	oled sentences
to form a mea	ningful paragrap	h:	Mark to the state of the
1 In school I ha	ve seven lessons.	2.1 get up early in	the morning.
3.1 come back h	ome in the afternoo	on. 4.1 go to school b	ly bus.
a.2-4-1-3	3	b.3-2-1-4	
c.4-3-2-1		d.2-1-3-4	The state of the s

105

An hour before the Exam

تمكن من مراجعة منهجك في ساعة واحدة قبل الامتحان

إهم الأفكار المنكررة في الامتحانات السابقة والتي تعتبر من أهم مواضع الامتحانات. السؤال الأول في ورقة الامتحان

A.U	stening	
A. Listen and choose the corr	rect answer from a إجابة الصحيحة [نصوص الا	, b, c or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر اا
What does Marwa do ? - She i a. teacher	58	d nurse
She works in A. Egypt	c Saudi Arabia	d. India
a, two b three	c. four	d. five
She advises her patients to look bodies	ears	d. eyes
B. Listen and choose the corn	rect answer from a,	b, c or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر
1. What is Aya's home city?		
a. Cairo b. Minya 2. Where is Aya's home city located.	c Tanta	d. Giza
a. Near the Nile c. Near the canal 3. What is Minya known for?	b. Far from the N	
a. Sweets b. Fruits 4. Which plants are grown in Miny a. Cotton c. Cotton and sugar cane	c. Black honey	ria – El-Montazah 2022) Itatoes
	SECRETARION AND A	السؤال الثاني في ورز
B. Langua	ge Functions	58 5 5 6 6 6
A. Complete the following di Ashraf asks Ayman about his he Ashraf: Who is your hero, Ayman Ayman: (1) Ashraf: What was your great gr Ayman: (2) Ashraf: Great! (3) Ayman: He worked in a big hos	alogue: ro. an? andfather's job?	
Ashraf: Was he a surgeon? Ayman: (4)	The state of the s	

Ashraf : (5) ?		
Ayman : He used to be a volunteer for the	Red Crescent	Human Sona 20221
B. Complete the following dialogue:	Gescent	(LUXOF - ESHIO 2023)
Amal is talking about her daily routine.		
Mona: Do you have a daily routine, Ama	17	
Amal :(1)	200	
Mona : (2) 7		
Amal : I get up at 7 o'clock in the mornin	a.	
Mona: Do you prepare your breakfast?	3.	
Amal :(3)		
Mona: (4)?		
Amal : My mum makes it for me.		and the second
Mona: How do you go to school?		
Amal :(5)	(Qalyoub	ia - El-Obour 2022)
	ي ورقة الامتمان	السؤال الثالث أ

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following then answer the questions:

Most people have three meals every day; breakfast, lunch and dinner. They eat these meals at fixed times; in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But, in fact, most of them don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that healthy food is very important, and people should eat lots of fruit and vegetables. People should not eat too many cakes. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many fizzy drinks. To keep healthy, doctors advise people not to stay at home. They should do exercise.

a. Choose the cor	rect answer from	a,b,c ord:	
1. The underline	d word "keep" me	ans"	· 电位性系列
a. give	b. stay	c. have	d. try
2 p	eople care about w	that they should eat fo	reach meal.
a. All	b. Few	c. Many	d. No
3. The underline	d word "them" refe	ers to	
a. people	b. fruits	c. vegetables	d. doctors
b. Answer the fol	lowing questions		
	e title for the passa		
5. What do you	think people shoul	d eat and drink to keep	healthy?
6, When do the	y eat their meals?	(Dakahlia + E	l-Manzala 2023)

D. Vocabulary & Structure

		ة الامتدان	السؤال الرابع في ورة
A Charatha	correct answer fro	mab.cord:	
The Change Ine	correct answer in	ing.	(Cairo - Abdeen 2023)
2 Print	not a complete build b. Castles thein my n	c Statues	d. Arches
7 When I amon	u. Castres	nom there is a lo	t of sunlight
2 when topen	the may n	C curtains	d bookshale
a. Dasan	o. carpet	Consumo	d. bookshelf (Luxor – Tiba 2022)
3 Actions	in t	hird (r.r.a	(Luxor - Tiba 2022) اعتدان مجمع السنبالوين - الدقعار
2 AST Was FURN	b. see	L CSM	d coop
A Ali and Caba	u. see	Their 03	rty is tomorrow
T. Au and Sona	are going to marry.	c holiday	d. wedding (Souhag – Tema 2023)
a. Distingely	D. WEEKEND	Choncey	Courbes Touring
			Tylast sieks 2
	see the film about th	ne eartinguake or	I V last night?
a. Did	D. Do	C Will	d. Were (Sharkia – Zagazig 2022)
			(Sharkia – Zagazig 2022)
6. Our team wo	n the match	Tunisia. (المندان مدمع طامية - الفيوم ١٦٠١
5. SWSY	p. across	Cagain	d. against
7. Ahmed and I	b. across Mostafa sad	because they m	issed the match.
a. fell	b. felt	c fed	d. filled
		OM	d. filled lenofia – Ashmoun 2023) (Minia – Mallawi 2022)
8. Students	in classes durin	g the break.	(Minia - Mallawi 2022)
C. SLAV ANVAN	D Devet CT2V	Calwavss	O CT2V DOVO-
9. You can pray	at ab. mosque	11.1	المندان مدمع نصر النوية - أسوال ا
a. museum	b. mosque	c stadium	d. castle
10. Salma is a	person She di	nesn't put anythi	ng in its right place.
a. tidy	b messy	c lucky	d. full
Control of the second			(Beni Suef - Beba 2023)
B. Choose the	correct answer fro	ma b couds	(Berli 30e1 - Beod 2023)
1 I turned on the	toward it	ma, b, cora:	
a tan	to wash i	my race.	(Gharbia – Katour 2023) d. tube dria – El-Montazah 2022) d. Do
2 - 140	u tape	Ctan	d. tube
Zyou	got a new car!	(Alexan	dria – El-Montazah 2022)
a mas	D. Does	C Have	d. Do
3. The skin of a	zebra is		d. Do المتحان مجمع الوراق - الجيزة ٢٠٢١ d. comfortable
a. trapped	D. striped	c spotted	d. comfortable
4. M	KETHER HEADING HOW TO	minut	
a. pilot	b. teacher	C driver	d. sports coach
		19.12.19.19	d. sports coach (Cairo – Ain Shams 2023)
J. Print Foundation	GO G CALK ICK IIII	m /188170 /m /n	(D
a. work	b. works	C. worked	d is working
O. LOI UNUUGRES	and volcanoes are n	attural	10 0171
a. disasters	b. lakes	c floods	(امتدان مجمع الإسماعيلية ١١٠١١
		W III. RAIN	II FIVORC

7. You can enjoy watchi	ing amazing	plays in the	. (Fayoum – Itsa 2023)
a cinema D. Si	tadium	c. theatre	d. hospital
8. You swim h	ere. It is aga	inst the law.	(Souhag - Juhaniah 2022)
a. can b. n	nust	c should	d. mustn't
9. The pot used for ho	ding flower	s is called a	المنتان مدمج الشرقية ٢٠٠١)
a. necklace b. v		c bowl	d. dish
10. We uselan	guage to co		people who can't hear.
a, famous b, fo	oreign	C sign	d. Arab
	100012	- mg.1	(Cairo - El Basatin 2023)
		The Street	With the same and
The second second second		امتحان	السؤال الخامس في ورقة الا
A. Complete the sente	nces with the	correct form of	the word of in brackets.
1. Giza (know	for its anci		(Sharkia - Hehia 2023)
2. Aya and I (be) studying	maths vectord	(Sharkia - nemia 2023)
Zilyoun	oc, studying	mous yesteru	
3. Why are you walkin	n so	(quick) Adal 2	(Gharbia - Samanod 2023)
4 Everyone in the pic	tura	(ho) hanny	(Luxor 2023) (Behira – Damanhor 2023)
			the word(s) in brackets:
What were you doi Cotton clothes The tourists	(sell) all (which) visi	over the world.	(Giza – Kerdasa 2023) (Part Said 2023) ove the ancient temples. (Aswan 2023)
Value Brasilista		ثمتمان	السؤال الساس في ورقة ال
6 A. Write a paragrap		NINETY (90) w ly do on holida	
B. Write an e-mail o			(Cairo - Rod El Farog 2023) ds : n on his success. Your
name is Adam and y friend's e-mail is mo	our e-mail a	ddress is adam	@yahoo.com your
		(8	eheira – Shoubrakheit 2022)
			109

O Listening (Day 1):

- A. The Egyptian handball team are heroes. They won the handball Africa Cup of Nations in 2020. The match was against Tunisia. They scored 27 goals. They are champions.
- B. The Ancient Egyptian doctors helped people with burns. They used to use some of plants to stop infections. We still use these plants today. The Ancient Egyptian doctors were clever.

Accumulative Tests

@ Units 1, 2 & 3:

Last Friday, Samy visited Al-Azhar Park. He went by bus. He went there with his friends. They walked slowly around the gardens. They had a nice day.

⊙ Units 4, 5 & 6;

Port Said is located in the north-east of Egypt. It is known for its ships. Ships come and go from around the world. Many fish are caught in the sea near the Suez Canal.

End of Term Practice

Speaker: Aya is 13 and lives in a village in India. Her father is a streetfood seller and her mother is a shop worker. They have to work every day, so Aya must stay at home to look after her younger brothers and sisters.

نصوص استماع

Aya goes to school in the evening. Aya always feels very tired when she gets home, but she is grateful for being able to learn.

Cairo Governorate

West Cairo

Omar was born in 1994. When he was 22, a shark attacked him and he lost his leg. Now, Omar is an important coach.

2 Giza Governorate

Omraniya

Mohamed is a teacher. He works in Egypt. He goes to work by car. He is taller than his wife.

Alexandria Governorate

El-Montazah

Nine students from class 7 helped clean up the part of the riverbank. The river was near the city centre. The students collected 15 bags of rubbish. The students were sad to find so much rubbish.

4 Qalyoubia Governorate

El-Obour

My sister is a doctor. She works in a big hospital. She always helps ill people. When she was young, she used to study hard.

Sharkia Governorate

East Zagazig

Omar and Adel are starting a calligraphy and art club at school. They are very excited about calligraphy. Omar's aunt is a nurse. Omar is making a present for her.

Menofia Governorate

Minouf

We should eat healthy diet. Vegetables are healthy. Nuts and fish contain protein. We shouldn't eat fast foods.

Gharbia Governorate

East Tanta

Mona is 32 years old. She is a businesswoman. She donated two million pounds to charities in her city. She wanted the charities to use the money to help people who need it.

P Dakahlia Governorate

Sinbellawein

The Egyptian handball team are heroes. They won the handball Africa Cup of Nations in 2020. The final match was against Tunisia. Our team scored 27 goals.

Beheira Governorate

Damanhour

Cleopatra's Needle is in London. It arrived in England in 1878. It has a beautiful design. It was built for Thutmose III.

10 Kafr El-Sheikh Governorate

Desouk

The Ancient Egyptians used pots and bowls for making food. Pots were made of clay. Clay was taken from the River Nile. The Ancient Egyptians were very clever.

Damietta Governorate

The Ancient Egyptian doctors helped people with burns. They used some plants to stop infections. These plants are still used today. The Ancient Egyptian doctors were very clever.

Port Said Governorate

Port Said

I work for a charity. The charity looks after animals. People donate money to buy food for animals. My favourite animal is a horse.

Ismailia Governorate

Ismaili

On Friday, Nabil and his family went to Al-Azhar Park. They saw a street - food seller. The food was delicious. They went home at 7 o'clock.

Fayoum Governorate

Sam is sending an email to Dan.
Sam is from Germany. Sam doesn't
have breakfast before school. In Sam's
school, they have 8 lessons every day.

15 Beni Suef Governorate

Samir is a volunteer for a charity. The charity helps to clean a local beach. They go to the beach and pick up the rubbish at the weekend. They always pick up lots of plastic bottles.

Minia Governorate

Samalout

Omar is an important sports coach. He was born in 1994. When he was 22, a shark attacked him. He lost his leg.

17

Asslut Governorate

Assiut

Salma is thirteen years old. Her favourite subject is English. She goes to a preparatory school. She likes tennis.

18

Qena Governorate

Qena

My mother is a nurse. She studied hard to get a good job. She helps people every day. She tells me that education is important.

19

Sohag Governorate

Juhainah

Dr Magdy Yacoub was born in Egypt. He helps people with heart problems. He stopped his work as a surgeon a long time ago. He opened a new hospital in Aswan.

20

Aswan Governorate

Aswan

Shady was born in 1994. When he was 22, a shark attacked him. He lost his leg. Shady is an important coach.

Sample tests for Al-Azhar students

1. Beheira Zone:

Magdy Yacoub was an Important surgeon. He had a charity which helps children with heart problems. We should be proud of him.

2. El-Fayoum Zone:

Nature is important for us. It makes us happy. If we live in the city, we can go to the park.

3. Minia Zone:

Dr. Magdy Yacoub is a famous heart surgeon. He started a charity to help children with heart problems.

6. Qena Zone:

Dr. Magdy Yacoub is a famous surgeon. In 2006, he started his charity to help children with heart problems.

Quick Look an hour before the Exam

- A. Marwa is a great dentist. She works in Saudi Arabia. She has three children. She likes her family and her patients. She advises them to look after their teeth.
- B. Aya was born in Minya. Minya is a nice city near the Nile. Minya is famous for black honey. Cotton and sugar cane are grown in Minya.

